October 1, 2019

Mr. Scott Glenn
Director
State of Hawaii, Department of Health
Office of Environmental Quality Control
235 South Beretania Street, Room 702
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Glenn:

SUBJECT: Chapter 343, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes and
Title 11, Chapter 200.1, Hawai‘i Administrative Rules
Draft Environmental Assessment and Anticipated Finding of
No Significant Impact (DEA-AFONSI) for the
‘Ewa Villages R-1 Replacement Project, ‘Ewa, O‘ahu

The City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance (DFM)
hereby transmits the DEA-AFONSI for the ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Replacement Project, Ewa
District, O‘ahu. We respectfully request publication in the next available edition of the
Environmental Notice. Simultaneously with this letter, we will be uploading an Adobe
Acrobat pdf file of the DEA-AFONSI and a shapefile of the action location map.

If you have any questions, please call Mr. Eduardo Manglallan, DFM Deputy
Director at 768-3343.

Sincerely,

Ross S. Sasamura, P.E.
Director and Chief Engineer

Enclosures
Submittal Form for HRS Chapter 343 Publications in the Periodic Bulletin : Entry # 613

Action Name

'Ewa Villages R-1 Replacement Project

Type of Document/Determination

Draft environmental assessment and anticipated finding of no significant impact (DEA-AFNSI)

HRS §343-5(a) Trigger(s)

- (1) Propose the use of state or county lands or the use of state or county funds
- (4) Propose any use within any historic site as designated in the National Register or Hawai'i Register

Judicial district

'Ewa, O'ahu

Tax Map Key(s) (TMK(s))

(1) 9-1-016:142; (1) 9-1-017:103; (1) 9-1-017:111; (1) 9-1-017:112; (1) 9-1-017:113; (1) 9-1-095:163; (1) 9-1-097:103; (1) 9-1-126:003; (1) 9-1-126:014; (1) 9-1-126:110; and Renton Road right-of-way between Kihi Street and Park Row

Action type

Agency

Other required permits and approvals

See Draft EA Section 1.2 (page 1-4)

Proposing/determining agency

City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Agency contact name

Ed Manglallan

Agency contact email (for info about the action)

colsonorr@hhf.com

Email address or URL for receiving comments

colsonorr@hhf.com

Agency contact phone

(808) 768-3343

Agency address
Submittal Form for HRS Chapter 343 Publications in the Periodic Bulletin: Entry # 613

1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 215
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707
United States

Was this submittal prepared by a consultant?
Yes

Consultant
HHF Planners

Consultant contact name
Carlyn Orr

Consultant contact email
corlyn@hawaiiantel.net

Consultant contact phone
(808) 457-3168

Consultant address
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
United States

Action summary
The City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance is proposing to construct a R-1 (non-potable) waterline to upgrade existing irrigation water service for the 'Ewa Villages community. Roughly one mile of new pipe would be trenched underground within the Renton Road right-of-way between Ka Makana Ali'i Shopping Center and Park Row with a new connection to an existing 16-inch water main that runs parallel to the shopping center's eastern boundary. System improvements are needed to bypass the 'Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond (where R-1 water is currently stored) and deliver R-1 water directly from the Honouliuli Water Recycling Facility. Construction staging and equipment storage would occur on one of two City-owned properties on Renton Road: either the vacant parcel directly across from Leialoalo Street or next to the 'Ewa Plantation Manager's Home which is currently underutilized. Project funding would be from City funds and U.S. HUD-CDBG funds.

Reasons supporting determination
HRS 343 significance criteria is discussed in Chapter 9: ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS of the Draft EA.

Attached documents (signed agency letter & EA/EIS)
- DFM-Ltr-to-OEQC-dtd-10-1-19.PDF

Action location map
https://health.hawaii.gov/oeqc/?gf_page=print-entry&fid=2&lid=613&notes=1
Submittal Form for HRS Chapter 343 Publications in the Periodic Bulletin : Entry # 613

- Ewa-Villages.zip

Authorized individual

Cortyn Orr

Authorization

- The above named authorized individual hereby certifies that he/she has the authority to make this submission.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. **INTRODUCTION** ............................................................................................................. 1-1  
   1.1 Purpose of the Environmental Assessment ............................................................... 1-1  
   1.2 Project Summary ......................................................................................................... 1-3  

2. **PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND ALTERNATIVES** .................................................. 2-1  
   2.1 Project Location .......................................................................................................... 2-1  
   2.2 Purpose and Need for Action ...................................................................................... 2-4  
   2.3 Overview of Alternatives ............................................................................................ 2-5  
      2.3.1 Alternatives Considered But Eliminated From Further Evaluation .................... 2-5  
      2.3.2 No Action ........................................................................................................... 2-6  
      2.3.3 Proposed Action .................................................................................................. 2-7  
   2.4 Regulatory Overview .................................................................................................. 2-10  
      2.4.1 Environmental Permits and Required Approvals ............................................. 2-11  

3. **NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT** ...................................................... 3-1  
   3.1 Climate ....................................................................................................................... 3-1  
   3.2 Topography and Soils ................................................................................................. 3-1  
   3.3 Ground and Surface Water Resources ...................................................................... 3-6  
   3.4 Natural Hazards ......................................................................................................... 3-8  
      3.4.1 Earthquake Hazards ......................................................................................... 3-8  
      3.4.2 Hurricane Hazards ......................................................................................... 3-9  
      3.4.3 Tsunami Hazards .............................................................................................. 3-9  
      3.4.4 Flood Hazards .................................................................................................... 3-10  
      3.4.5 Sea Level Rise and Climate Change ................................................................... 3-12  
   3.5 Botanical Resources ................................................................................................... 3-13  
   3.6 Terrestrial Faunal Resources .................................................................................... 3-15  

4. **HUMAN ENVIRONMENT** .................................................................................. 4-1  
   4.1 Existing and Surrounding Land Use ........................................................................ 4-1  
   4.2 Air Quality ................................................................................................................ 4-2  
   4.3 Noise .......................................................................................................................... 4-3  
   4.4 Historic and Archaeological Resources ..................................................................... 4-4  
   4.5 Cultural Resources ..................................................................................................... 4-7  
   4.6 Visual Environment .................................................................................................... 4-7  
   4.7 Hazardous and Regulated Materials and Waste ..................................................... 4-8  
   4.8 Socio-Economic Factors ............................................................................................ 4-10  
      4.8.1 Population, Housing and Community Character ............................................. 4-10  
      4.8.2 Employment and Income Patterns .................................................................... 4-12  
   4.9 Infrastructure and Utilities ....................................................................................... 4-13  
      4.9.1 Potable Water ...................................................................................................... 4-13  
      4.9.2 Non-potable Water ............................................................................................ 4-14  
      4.9.3 Wastewater ........................................................................................................ 4-15  
      4.9.4 Drainage ............................................................................................................. 4-15  
      4.9.5 Solid Waste ........................................................................................................ 4-16  
      4.9.6 Electrical and Communication Systems ........................................................... 4-16  
   4.10 Transportation and Roadways .................................................................................. 4-17  
   4.11 Public Services ......................................................................................................... 4-19
### 4.11.1 Educational, Cultural and Commercial Facilities ............................................. 4-19
### 4.11.2 Health Care and Social Services................................................................. 4-20
### 4.11.3 Parks, Open Space and Recreational Facilities ........................................ 4-20
### 4.11.4 Police, Fire and Emergency Medical Response ........................................ 4-21

5. **CONFORMANCE WITH EXISTING STATE AND COUNTY PLANS, POLICIES AND LAND USE CONTROLS** ................................................................. 5-1

| 5.1  | State of Hawai‘i ........................................................................................................... 5-1 |
| 5.1.1 | State Land Use ..................................................................................................... 5-1 |
| 5.1.2 | Chapter 344 HRS, State Environmental Policy ....................................................... 5-1 |
| 5.1.3 | Hawai‘i State Plan, Chapter 266 HRS ................................................................. 5-6 |
| 5.1.4 | Coastal Zone Management ..................................................................................... 5-8 |

| 5.2  | City and County of Honolulu .................................................................................. 5-10 |
| 5.2.1 | General Plan .......................................................................................................... 5-10 |
| 5.2.2 | ‘Ewa Development Plan ......................................................................................... 5-13 |
| 5.2.3 | City and County of Honolulu Zoning .................................................................... 5-16 |
| 5.2.4 | Special Management Area ...................................................................................... 5-16 |
| 5.2.5 | ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan ...................................................................................... 5-16 |

6. **CONFORMANCE WITH FEDERAL PLANS AND POLICIES** .................................. 6-1

| 6.1  | National Environmental Policy Act ....................................................................... 6-1 |
| 6.2  | National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 ........................................................ 6-1 |
| 6.3  | Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 ................................................................ 6-1 |
| 6.4  | Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 ......................................................................... 6-2 |
| 6.5  | Endangered Species Act of 1973 ........................................................................... 6-2 |
| 6.6  | Clean Air Act .......................................................................................................... 6-2 |
| 6.7  | Clean Water Act ...................................................................................................... 6-3 |
| 6.8  | Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 ...................................................................... 6-3 |
| 6.9  | Farmland Protection Policy Act of 1981 ................................................................. 6-4 |
| 6.10 | Coastal Barrier Resources Act .............................................................................. 6-4 |
| 6.11 | Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management ................................................ 6-4 |
| 6.12 | Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands ...................................................... 6-5 |
| 6.13 | Executive Order 12898, Environmental Justice .................................................... 6-5 |
| 6.14 | Airport Hazards ....................................................................................................... 6-6 |
| 6.15 | Explosive and Flammable Facilities ...................................................................... 6-7 |

7. **SUMMARY OF OTHER IMPACTS** ........................................................................... 7-1

| 7.1  | Cumulative and Secondary Impacts ....................................................................... 7-1 |
| 7.2  | Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources .................................... 7-1 |

8.0 **AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS CONSULTED** .................... 8-1

| 8.1  | Chapter 343, HRS Pre-Assessment Consultation .................................................... 8-1 |
| 8.2  | National Historic Preservation Act, Section 106 Consultation ................................ 8-2 |
| 8.3  | Chapter 343, HRS Cultural Impact Assessment Consultation ................................ 8-3 |

9.0 **ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS** ............................................ 9-1

| 9.1  | Chapter 343, HRS Anticipated Determination and Findings ................................... 9-1 |

10.0 **REFERENCES** ..................................................................................................... 10-1
APPENDICES
Appendix A Botanical Assessment
Prepared by Legrande Biological Surveys, Inc.
Appendix B Avian and Terrestrial Mammalian Surveys
Prepared by Rana Biological Consulting
Appendix C Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection for the ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Project
Prepared by Honua Consulting, Inc.
Appendix D Cultural Impact Assessment Prepared by Honua Consulting, Inc.
Appendix E Memorandum of Understanding between HUD Region IX and EPA Region IX
Appendix F Draft EA Pre-Assessment Consultation Correspondence

LIST OF FIGURES
Figure
No. Name Page
1-1 Regional Location Map ................................................................. 1-2
1-2 Project Location Map ................................................................. 1-2
2-2 Tax Map Key Parcels ................................................................. 2-3
2-3 Proposed Water Line Alignment ................................................. 2-8
2-4 Proposed Renton Road Bridge Pipe Support System ............... 2-10
3-1 NRCS Soil Classifications and Topography ............................... 3-3
3-2 Land Study Bureau Soil Ratings ............................................... 3-4
3-3 Agricultural Lands of Importance to the State of Hawai‘i Classifications ........................................ 3-5
3-4 Flood Zones ............................................................................... 3-10
3-5 Base Flood Elevation at Kalo‘i Gulch ......................................... 3-11
4-1 Historic Resources ...................................................................... 4-6
5-1 State Land Use Districts .............................................................. 5-2
5-2 ‘Ewa Development Plan Urban Land Use Map ........................... 5-15
5-3 City and County of Honolulu Zoning Districts .......................... 5-17

LIST OF TABLES
Table
No. Name Page
2-1 TMK Parcel Information .............................................................. 2-4
2-2 List of Potential Permits, Approvals and Consultations ............. 2-11
4-1 Regulated Waste Release Sites Adjacent to the Project Area .......... 4-9
4-2 2010 Socio-Economic Characteristics of ‘Ewa Villages, ‘Ewa CCD, and O‘ahu ......................... 4-10
4-3 Population, Housing and Employment Trends, ‘Ewa DP Area (1980 To 2040) ............... 4-11
6-1 EJSCREEN Report (Blockgroup 150030086172, 150030086171, 150030086174) .......... 6-6
ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AAQS   ambient air quality standards
ALISH  Agricultural Lands of Importance in the State of Hawai‘i
APZ    accident potential zone
BFS    City and County of Honolulu Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
BMPs   best management practices
BWS    City and County of Honolulu Board of Water Supply
CCD    Census County Division
CDP    Census Designated Place
CEQ    Council on Environmental Quality
CFR    Code of Federal Regulations
CIA    cultural impact assessment
City   City and County of Honolulu
CO     carbon monoxide
CWB    Clean Water Branch
CWRM   State of Hawai‘i Commission on Water Resources Management
CZM    Coastal Zone Management
CZMA   Coastal Zone Management Act
dBA    A-weighted decibels
DFM    City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance
DLNR   State of Hawai‘i Department of Land and Natural Resources
DNL    Day-Night Equivalent Sound Level
DOH    State of Hawai‘i Department of Health
DP     Development Plan
DPA    Development Plan Area
DTS    City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services
EA     Environmental Assessment
EDR    Environmental Data Resources, Inc.
EIS    Environmental Impact Statement
ENV    City and County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services
EPA    Environmental Protection Agency
ESA    Endangered Species Act
F      Fahrenheit
FEMA   Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIRM   Flood Insurance Rate Map
FONSI  Finding of No Significant Impact
H2S    hydrogen sulfide
HAR    Hawai‘i Administrative Rules
HECO   Hawaiian Electric Company
HPD    Honolulu Police Department
HRS    Hawai‘i Revised Statutes
HUD    United States Department of Housing and Urban Development
HWRF   Honouliuli Water Recycling Facility
HxA    Honouliuli clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes
LCA    Land Commission award
LUO    City and County of Honolulu Land Use Ordinance
LSB    Land Study Bureau
mgd    million gallons per day
mg/L   milligrams per liter
MnC    Mamala cobbly silty clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes
mph    miles per hour
MSL    mean sea level
NAAQS  National ambient air quality standards
NEPA   National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA   National Historic Preservation Act
NO2    nitrogen dioxide
NOAA   National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPDES  National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS   Natural Resources Conservation Service
O3     ozone
OR&L   O’ahu Railway and Land Company
Pb     lead
PM$_{2.5}$  fine particulate matter, 2.5 microns (size) or smaller
PM$_{10}$  particulate matter, 10 microns (size) or smaller
R-1   R-1 high-quality recycled water
RO   reverse osmosis high-purity water
ROH   Revised Ordinances of Honolulu
ROW   right(s)-of-way
SDWA   Safe Drinking Water Act
SHPO   State Historic Preservation Officer
SIHP   State Inventory of Historic Places
SLR   sea level rise
SMA   Special Management Area
SO$_2$   sulfur dioxide
TMK   Tax Map Key
UIC   underground injection control
USC   United States Code
USFWS United States Fish and Wildlife Service
WMAs groundwater management areas
CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

The Honouliuli Water Recycling Facility (HWRF) processes wastewater from the Honouliuli Wastewater Treatment Plant to produce water for irrigation, agricultural and industrial needs in the ‘Ewa District, island of O‘ahu. The HWRF produces two grades of recycled water: (1) R-1 (recycled) water, which is high-quality disinfected recycled water used for irrigating golf courses and landscaped areas; and (2) Reverse Osmosis (RO) demineralized recycled water, which is used for industrial purposes at refineries and power generation plants in Campbell Industrial Park and Kahe. The HWRF has a capacity of 10 million gallons of R-1 water per day, and 2 million gallons of RO water per day. R-1 water from the HWRF is delivered to users across Kapolei and ‘Ewa through a dedicated R-1 water distribution system that is owned and operated by the Honolulu Board of Water Supply (BWS) separate from the potable water distribution system.

The City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance (DFM) is proposing to construct a R-1 water line and associated connections to upgrade existing irrigation water service to the ‘Ewa Villages community. With a new connection to an existing 16-inch recycled water main at the west end of Renton Road, the new 12-inch and 8-inch water line would run for a length of roughly 0.75 mile along Renton Road between Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center and Park Row (see Figure 1-1 for regional location). The new water line would be dedicated to the BWS upon completion. The proposed infrastructure, which replaces the current source of R-1 water from the irrigation pond at the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course, would provide a direct connection to the BWS’s R-1 distribution system and allow the ‘Ewa Villages community to receive high-quality R-1 water directly from the HWRF.

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

This Environmental Assessment (EA) is prepared in accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 United States Code (USC) §4321 et seq.) as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality regulations (40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1500-1508) and 24 CFR Part 58 Environmental Review Procedures for Entities Assuming HUD Environmental Responsibilities, as well as Chapter 343, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS), as amended, and Title 11, Chapter 200.1, Hawai‘i Administrative Rules (HAR) which sets forth the State’s requirements for preparing environmental assessments. The proposed project is planned to receive funding from both the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and the DFM. In addition, the project area is owned by the City and County of Honolulu (City). Compliance with NEPA and 24 CFR Part 58 is required because the project proposes use of Federal funds through HUD. Compliance with the environmental review process under Chapter 343, HRS is required because the project proposes to use county funds and county land.

This EA analyzes the potential environmental and socioeconomic consequences of the Proposed Action and reasonable alternatives. The intent of the EA is to provide sufficient analysis for determining whether the Proposed Action requires preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) or a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) pursuant to both NEPA and Chapter 343 HRS.
Regional Location Map
Ewa Villages R1 Water Replacement Line
Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu, Department of Facility Maintenance
1.2 PROJECT SUMMARY

PROJECT NAME: ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Replacement Project

PROPOSING AGENCY: Department of Facility Maintenance
City and County of Honolulu
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 215
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707

RESPONSIBLE ENTITY (NEPA): Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
City and County of Honolulu
530 South King Street, Room 208
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

AUTHORIZED AGENT: HHF Planners
Corlyn Orr, Senior Planner
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96813
Phone: (808) 545-2055 x168

FEDERAL FUNDING AGENCY: U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

PROJECT LOCATION: Honouliuli, ‘Ewa District, O‘ahu, Hawai‘i
Renton Road between Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center and Park Row

TAX MAP KEY PARCEL NUMBERS: R-1 water line
9-1-016: 142
9-1-017: 103; 111; 112; and 113
9-1-095:163
9-1-097:103
9-1-126:110 and
Renton Road right-of-way between Kihi Street and Park Row
Possible staging areas
9-1-126: 003 and 014

LANDOWNER: City and County of Honolulu

PROPOSED PROJECT: Installation of a new R-1 water line to service the ‘Ewa Villages community

STATE LAND USE DISTRICT CLASSIFICATION: Agriculture District and Urban District

COUNTY DEVELOPMENT PLAN DESIGNATION: ‘Ewa Development Plan
Medium Density Apartment/Commercial Mixed Use, and Residential and Low Density Apartment
INTRODUCTION

COUNTY ZONING DISTRICT: AG-1 Restricted Agriculture and R-5 Residential

SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA: Outside the SMA Boundary

FLOOD ZONE DESIGNATION: Map 15003C0310G, effective on 01/19/2011
- Zone D (Area with possible but undetermined flood hazards; no flood hazard analysis conducted)
- Zone X (Determined to be outside the 500-year flood and protected by levee from 100-year flood)
- Zone AE (Base floodplain where base flood elevations are provided)
- Zone AEF (Flood way areas in Zone AE)

PERMITS AND APPROVALS REQUIRED:
- National Environmental Policy Act Compliance
- Section 106 Historic Preservation Compliance
- National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit
- Chapter 343 HRS Hawai‘i Environmental Policy Act Compliance
- Americans with Disabilities Act Compliance
- Grading, Grubbing, and Stockpiling Permits
- Construction Plans Approval
- Community Noise Permit and/or Noise Variance

ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION: Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)
CHAPTER 2
PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND ALTERNATIVES

2.1 PROJECT LOCATION

The community known as ‘Ewa Villages is located roughly 20 miles west of Downtown Honolulu on the south side of O‘ahu in the ahupua‘a of Honouliuli and the traditional moku of ‘Ewa. Within the ‘Ewa region, ‘Ewa Villages is roughly three miles east of O‘ahu’s second city of Kapolei, between the growing communities of Kalaeloa and ‘Ewa (see Figure 1-1 for general vicinity of ‘Ewa Villages and Kapolei). Dating back to when sugar production was Hawai‘i’s dominant industry, ‘Ewa Villages was originally constructed between the 1900s and the late-1950s as eight geographically-distinct villages to provide company housing for sugar plantation employees. Of the eight original villages, four remain relatively intact and have been, or are in the process of being improved (Tenney, Renton, Varona, and Fernandez), while the other four have been demolished (“C", Mill, Middle, and Lower Villages).

Figure 2-1 presents a location map showing the project area in relation to ‘Ewa Villages. The project area, which consists of the water line alignment and two separate sites for construction staging, is sandwiched within the western portion of ‘Ewa Villages. The project area generally follows the alignment of Renton Road and extends from the western terminus of Renton Road near Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center and Park Row to the east. The residential areas of Varona Village and Tenney Village and the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course border the project area to the north. Renton Village and newer residential subdivisions are to the east; ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park, historic plantation homes, and the O‘ahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L) Railroad right-of-way (ROW) are to the south; and the Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center and Pride Baseball Field are to the west. Kapolei Parkway, a major east-west thoroughfare connecting Kapolei to ‘Ewa, intersects Renton Road near the middle of the project area. The Honouliuli Wastewater Treatment Plant and HWRF, and the Coral Creek Golf Course, are located farther south of the OR&L Railroad ROW.

Figure 2-2 presents a tax map key (TMK) parcel map of the project area. As shown in Figure 2-2, the project area crosses 10 separate parcels, with two additional detached parcels for possible construction staging areas. Table 2-1 identifies the TMK parcels, their property ownership and overall parcel acreage.
Project Location Map

Ewa Villages R1 Water Replacement Line

Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu, Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 2-1

Source: World View 2015, Hawaii State GIS
Tax Map Key (TMK) Parcels

Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement

Environmental Assessment

City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 2-2

Source: State of Hawai‘i GIS, February 2016
Table 2-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TMK Parcel</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Parcel Size (acreage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROJECT AREA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-016: 142</td>
<td>Department of Hawaiian Home Lands</td>
<td>67.3 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-017: 103</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>11 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-017: 111</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>211 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-017: 112</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>31.9 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-017: 113</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>26.4 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-095: 163</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>0.2 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-097: 103</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>2.8 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-126: 010</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>26 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renton Road ROW between Kihi Street and Park Row</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No TMK parcel number)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONSTRUCTION STAGING AREA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-126: 003</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>2 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1-126: 014</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>4 acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION

The City’s involvement in the ‘Ewa Villages community began in the early 1980s with the redevelopment of Fernandez Village. Revitalization of the remaining ‘Ewa Villages neighborhoods commenced more than ten years later with the City’s preparation of the ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan (1992), which formalized a strategy to rehabilitate and preserve the villages as an historic plantation community with the intent of providing homeownership opportunities for existing tenants with ties to the plantation.1 In addition to rehabilitating existing homes and community buildings, the master plan envisioned more than 900 new residential units, a new commercial plaza at the old mill site, a new 18-hole municipal golf course (i.e., ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course) and the expansion of ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park. Infrastructure improvements in accordance with City standards, including roadway, water, drainage and wastewater system upgrades and additional community parks and open space, were also planned.

Construction of the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course was completed in 1996. The 18-hole golf course, which is owned and operated by the City and County of Honolulu Department of Enterprise Services, serves the dual function as a recreational and open space amenity and a detention basin for regional flood control purposes. In addition, the existing R-1 irrigation system that services the golf course is used to deliver

---

1 The master plan identified a total of 1,230 residential units for the three villages, including construction of 957 new units. The City’s investment strategy provided for the City’s acquisition of the land from the Estate of James Campbell, the subsequent rehabilitation of existing structures and construction of new community facilities and infrastructure upgrades, followed by the sale of homes and lots to residents.
R-1 water to the common landscaped areas and public facilities in ‘Ewa Villages. Signage informing the public that irrigation water is R-1 recycled water is distributed throughout the irrigated area.

Although the R-1 water distributed through the golf course irrigation system is sourced from the HWRF, the golf course system stores the R-1 water received from HWRF in an open irrigation pond at the east end of the golf course. The ‘Ewa Villages golf course open pond storage allows runoff (e.g., fertilizers and pesticides) into the irrigation pond, and the presence of organisms such as fish, snails, birds and insects and other debris in the pond contribute to degradation of the pond water. Even though the R-1 water entering the pond is disinfected, because the pond is exposed to the atmosphere, best management practices condition its use to limit public contact by irrigating during nighttime hours, which hampers the City’s ability to maintain landscaped areas. Day time irrigation is permitted only under close supervision to allow City crews to inspect, adjust and repair the sprinkler systems. This is in contrast to other nearby areas where water users that are connected to the City’s R-1 regional distribution system are receiving R-1 water sourced directly from the HWRF system, which is the highest quality disinfected recycled water available (i.e., 99.99% pathogen free). Secondly, high discharge pressures (exceeding 100 psi) involved in pumping water from the pond causes frequent breaks in the pipe joints and pop-up sprinklers within the ‘Ewa Villages irrigation system. According to DOH regulations, such events must be addressed immediately and reported to the DOH under the approved DOH irrigation management plan.

The purpose of the proposed project is to improve both the quality and system reliability of existing non-potable water delivered to customers in ‘Ewa Villages. The project is needed because the existing water distribution system that draws from the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond presents regulatory, operational and maintenance challenges that increase costs. System improvements are needed to optimize the use of R-1 water from HWRF and reduce system maintenance/repair costs.

2.3 OVERVIEW OF ALTERNATIVES

Several alternatives were identified and considered during the planning process to select the Proposed Action. Alternatives that were initially considered and eliminated from further consideration based on their feasibility and practicability of implementation or lack of alignment with the project purpose and need are described in Section 2.3.1. The discussion of probable impacts associated with the No Action Alternative (described in Section 2.3.2) and the Proposed Action (described in Section 2.3.3) are presented in the following chapters.

2.3.1 Alternatives Considered But Eliminated From Further Evaluation

Renovation/Modernization of Existing Distribution Lines
The Renovation/Modernization Alternative would replace the existing R-1 water lines currently servicing the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course with new distribution lines designed to withstand the discharge pressure of the irrigation pond pump. This alternative was considered but is not being carried forward for detailed analysis in the EA because it would not address the distribution issue of using R-1 water sourced directly from the HWRF system. Because R-1 water would continue to be sourced from the golf course irrigation pond and the practice of watering during nighttime hours would continue, this alternative would perpetuate the existing challenges and higher costs.
Replacement of the Water Storage Source

The Replacement Alternative would provide a new contained water storage unit to replace the existing golf course irrigation pond as the current source of R-1 water. Possible options for storage units that were considered included an artificial pond with edges high enough to deflect surface water runoff or an enclosed/contained tank that reflects all types of introduced substances. In addition to the cost of construction, this alternative would require that the golf course provide additional land area in the vicinity of the existing irrigation pond to accommodate the new storage unit. Based on the current design and layout of the golf course, this alternative is not cost effective or feasible.

Alignment along the Entire Southern (Makai) side of Renton Road

This alternative would involve installation of a 12-inch water line with a connection point at the western end of Renton Road such that the water line would follow on the southern (makai) side of the Renton Road ROW to the west side of the Kapolei Parkway intersection. From this point eastward, instead of veering north and crossing the intersection and Renton Road bridge on the northern side of the road ROW, the water line would continue along the southern side of Renton Road. (Between Haakei Street and the Kapolei Parkway intersection, the water line would follow the same alignment as the Proposed Action.) The alignment would cross the intersection and Renton Road bridge on the southern side of the road ROW and run through the City’s ROW in the ‘Ewa Mahiko Park, and continue to the western side of the Park Row intersection. The water line would then turn northward and cross Renton Road, and follow the roadway shoulder on the north side of the roadway to the same connection point at the east side of Park Row as the Proposed Action. This alternative was initially favored because siting within ‘Ewa Mahiko Park minimizes roadway closures and traffic disruption. However, this alternative is not being carried forward for detailed analysis in the EA because of conflicts with existing property easements and the presence of existing underground utilities (e.g., water, sewer, drainage and electrical systems) and drainage structures.

Directional Drilling as a Construction Method

Directional drilling is a method of installing underground utilities under existing developed surfaces (pavement, sidewalks, landscaping, etc.) through the use of a boring unit and drilling equipment to drill the pipe path underground followed by the installation of the pipe. Open trenching is typically only required at the points of connections, with the possibility for additional trenches depending on the engineering design of the piping installation and existing subsurface conditions. This option would prevent traffic disruption, result in less excavation and damage to the existing roadway surface, and minimize utility crossing conflicts. However, because this method is extremely expensive, this alternative was not carried forward as a reasonable alternative.

2.3.2 No Action

Under the No Action Alternative, a new R-1 water line with a direct connection to the City’s R-1 distribution system would not be constructed. The existing R-1 distribution system serving ‘Ewa Villages would remain in use, and ‘Ewa Villages would continue to receive irrigation water from the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course pond. The No Action Alternative would not provide the infrastructure to deliver high-quality R-1 water sourced directly from the HWRF system, and the existing system would continue to deteriorate, which would result in costly maintenance and repair costs to operate the existing system and prolong inefficient water resource management practices. Although the No Action Alternative
would not meet the purpose and need for action, it was carried forward for analysis in this EA as a requirement of NEPA to provide a baseline for analysis of the environmental consequences.

### 2.3.3 Proposed Action

The proposed R-1 water line consists of roughly 5,000 linear feet of 12-inch and 8-inch PVC pipe trenched underground along Renton Road from Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center in the west to Park Row in the east (see Figure 2-3). At the west end, a new 12-inch PVC line would connect to an existing 16-inch PVC R-1 water main that runs perpendicular to Renton Road on the east-southeast side of Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center. The new line would follow the length of Renton Road on the northern (mauka) side of the ROW to the west side of the Haakei Street intersection, where the alignment would veer to the south (makai) side of Renton Road. The line would continue along the south (makai) side of the Renton Road ROW to the Kapolei Parkway intersection. Just before reaching the Kapolei Parkway intersection (roughly 100 feet west of the intersection), the line would cross back to the northern side of Renton Road and continue through the Kapolei Parkway intersection on the north (mauka) side of the road. After the intersection, the line would be structurally anchored to the north side of the bridge crossing, followed by installation of a blow-off line. (A blow-off line is normally required along long transmission mains to flush out the line and remove excess water from the pipe to accommodate emergency main break repairs.) At the blow-off valve, the pipe would reduce to an 8-inch PVC line and continue within the north (mauka) side of Renton Road towards the eastern point of connection near the intersection of Renton Road and Park Row. Just before the intersection of Renton Road and Park Row (roughly 50 feet west of the intersection), the alignment would pivot north through the landscaped shoulder and sidewalk to avoid the numerous utility main junctions within the intersection. The line would eventually cross Park Row and reach the point of connection.

At the bridge crossing over Kalo‘i Gulch, a new pipe support system would be constructed off of the existing bridge supports to attach the new water line (see Figure 2-4). The support system would consist of a steel beam spanning between corbels at the abutments and at the center wall of the bridge. As the line continues along the bridge abutments, the pipe would be supported with steel brackets bolted to the existing wall. The pipe would return below grade at the ends of the bridge by a vertical bent above the ground or straight into the side of the slope with a concrete jacket encasing the pipe. The new concrete corbels supporting the new steel beam would utilize rebar dowels set into the existing structure using an epoxy adhesive. The new corbels would not project into the open area below the bridge, and the bottom of the steel beam would be at an elevation of approximately 41 feet above mean sea level.

The system includes two 4-inch lateral stub-outs with butterfly valves: one installed at the intersection of Leialoalo Street and a second installed east of the blow-off line to serve ‘Ewa Mahiko Park. Air relief valves would also be installed throughout the water line to comply with current Non-potable Water System Standards. Additional lateral connections would be installed through the lifespan of the pipeline as new users are identified and approved to expand water reuse.

A staging area would be required during the construction phase of the project. Two proposed construction staging areas are identified for planning purposes, although the preferred site would be selected by the construction contractor during the design phase. The two proposed staging areas
Elevations:
- Elev 45.28
- Elev 42.08
- Elev 36
- Elev 29.90

Proposed Renton Road Bridge Pipe Support System
Ewa Villages R1 Water Replacement Line
Draft Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu, Department of Facility Maintenance

Source: Shigemura, Lau, Sakanashi, Higuchi and Associates, Inc. September 2019
include: 1) Open, bare land southeast of Leialalo Street and Paionia Street within TMK (1) 9-1-126:014 and 2) Open area approximately 600 feet northeast of the proposed Park Row point of connection directly south of Renton Place within TMK: (1) 9-1-126:003. The staging areas would have perimeter security barriers, BMPs, possible construction trailers, construction equipment, and storage of materials. After completion of the project, the site will be restored to the original condition or better.

The proposed alignment is subject to change based on on-going consultations with the various county agencies involved in approving the permit plans and the input from owners of property easements.

All work would occur on City-owned property, with the exception of the western connection which is on property owned by DHHL. Construction staging and storage would be directed to one of two City-owned properties on Renton Road: either the vacant property fronting Varona Village directly across from Leialalo Street (TMK Parcel 9-1-126: 014) or the open/underutilized space next to the ‘Ewa Plantation Manager’s Home roughly 0.2 miles northeast of the project area (TMK Parcel 9-1-126: 003). Construction would consist mainly of trenching to install the new water line, followed by backfill, resurfacing and new landscaping to restore disturbed areas to the existing condition or better.

Upon completion of construction, the new water line would be dedicated to BWS. The existing R-1 pipes from the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond to the isolation valves fronting the golf course clubhouse would be abandoned in place and the isolation values would remain shut. Construction is anticipated to take six months to complete at an estimated cost of $3 million, with funding provided by HUD and City programs.

### 2.4 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

This EA has been prepared based upon federal and state laws, statutes, regulations, and policies that are pertinent to the implementation of the proposed action, including the following:

- NEPA (42 USC sections 4321 et seq), which requires an environmental analysis for major federal actions that have the potential to significantly impact the quality of the human environment
- Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (40 CFR Parts 1500-1508)
- HUD Environmental Review Procedures for Entities Assuming HUD Environmental Responsibilities (24 CFR Part 58), which provides policy for implementing CEQ regulations and NEPA
- Clean Air Act (42 USC section 7401 et seq.)
- Clean Water Act (33 USC section 1251 et seq.)
- Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) (16 USC section 1451 et seq.)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (as amended) (54 USC section 306108 et seq.)
- Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 USC section 1531 et seq.)
- Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 (SDWA) (42 USC section 300f et seq.)
- Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 USC sections 703-712)
- Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management
• Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands
• Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations
• Chapter 343, HRS, and Title 11, Chapter 200.1 HAR

A description of the Proposed Action’s consistency with the relevant laws, policies and regulations, and regulatory agencies responsible for their implementation, is presented in Chapter 5.

2.4.1 Environmental Permits and Required Approvals

Table 2-2 lists the Federal, State and County permits and approvals that may be required for the Proposed Action. The City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services (BFS) has delegated authority from HUD to ensure compliance with NEPA and other related federal laws and authorities required under 24 CFR 58.5 and 58.6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permit/Approval/Consultation</th>
<th>Agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Federal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Environmental Policy Act, Finding of No Significant Impact (NEPA FONSI) or Notice of Intent to prepare Environmental Impact Statement</td>
<td>Housing and Urban Development (delegated to the City and County of Honolulu Department of Budget and Fiscal Services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 106, National Historic Preservation Act consultation</td>
<td>State Historic Preservation Officer Office of Hawaiian Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 7, Endangered Species Act consultation</td>
<td>U.S. Fish and Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State of Hawai‘i</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWA, Section 402, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit</td>
<td>State of Hawai‘i Department of Health, Clean Water Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Quality Permit</td>
<td>State of Hawai‘i Department of Health, Clean Air Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>City and County of Honolulu</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 343, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes Environmental Review and Determination</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance (proposing agency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Plan Approval</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu Board of Water Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering and Construction Permits</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Usage Permit</td>
<td>City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. **NATURAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT**

3.1 **CLIMATE**

3.1.1 **Existing Conditions**

Located at the northern edge of the tropics, the Hawaiian Islands enjoy a moderate climate with almost continual trade winds. Generally, the islands’ climate has little day-to-day and month-to-month variability. Situated on the southern, leeward side of O‘ahu, the ‘Ewa Plain (where the project area is located) is known to be sunny and dry with relatively low rainfall. Historical data from the ‘Ewa Plantation 741 recording station shows monthly temperatures range from a low of 61 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in January-February to a high of 88°F in August. Total annual rainfall averages about 21.5 inches per year. The historic monthly average rainfall varies from a low of roughly 0.4 inches during the summer (June) to a high of 4.2 inches during winter (January) ([wrcc.dri.edu/cgi-bin/clIMAIN.pl?hi0507](http://wrcc.dri.edu/cgi-bin/clIMAIN.pl?hi0507)).

Trade winds flowing from the northeast to the southwest are the prominent air circulation feature across Hawai‘i. The trade winds in the project area typically range from 15 to 25 mph, with gusts upwards of 35 mph (City and County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services 2018). In general, trade winds are present between 80% to 95% of the time between May and September, and become less consistent between October through April ([wrcc.dri.edu/narratives/HAWAII.htm](http://wrcc.dri.edu/narratives/HAWAII.htm)). Extremely high winds occur only occasionally and then only as a result of a major storm, which mostly occur during the winter season and may yield high winds from any direction.

3.1.2 **Potential Impacts and Mitigation**

Both the Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative consist of primarily underground systems that have a limited number of aboveground valves and fixtures that would be exposed to the climate. Neither alternative would have an impact on climate, although the Proposed Action would provide the additional benefit of a more flexible watering usage schedule which would ultimately promote better, more consistent watering of landscaped areas to contribute to cooler temperatures. Trees and vegetation lower surface and air temperatures by providing shade and through evapotranspiration. Shaded surfaces, for example, may be 20°F to 45°F cooler than the peak temperatures of unshaded materials. Evapotranspiration, alone or in combination with shading, can help reduce peak summer temperatures by as much as 9°F ([epa.gov/heat-islands/using-trees-and-vegetation-reduce-heat-islands](http://epa.gov/heat-islands/using-trees-and-vegetation-reduce-heat-islands)). Since the Proposed Action would not have the same restrictions on watering hours as the No Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would improve the City’s ability to regularly water and maintain the shade trees, lawns and landscaping features within the ‘Ewa Villages service area, which is a key component to reducing surface and air temperatures associated with urban heat islands.

3.2 **TOPOGRAPHY AND SOILS**

3.2.1 **Existing Conditions**

The project site, which is relatively flat, slopes slightly from the west to east with ground elevations ranging from roughly 52 to 44 feet above mean sea level (MSL). The highest elevation within the project site—at roughly 52 feet above MSL—is near the proposed connection point to the existing 16-inch R-1 line at the west end of Renton Road. The central portion of the project area near Kapolei Parkway slopes...
slightly to an elevation of roughly 44 feet above MSL, and gradually rises to an elevation of roughly 47 feet above MSL at the east end between Alaiki Street and Park Row.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) classifies the soils within the project area as Honouliuli clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (HxA) and Mamala cobbly silty clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes (MnC) (see Figure 3-1). The Honouliuli series consists of deep, well drained soils that formed in alluvium weathered from basic igneous rock. The Mamala series consists of shallow, well drained soils that formed from alluvium deposited over coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand. Honouliuli clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (HxA) is found on the eastern half of the project area including Kapolei Parkway to Park Row. This soil profile is dark reddish-brown, very sticky and very plastic clay throughout, with a high shrink-swell potential. Permeability is moderately slow, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. Mamala cobbly silty clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes (MnC) is found on the western half of the project area from the connection at the existing 16-inch R-1 main to the west edge of Kapolei Parkway. This soil profile is characterized by a surface layer that is dark reddish-brown stony silty clay loam, a subsoil that is dark reddish-brown silty clay loam, and a substratum comprised of coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand. The shrink-swell potential is low, while permeability is moderate, runoff is very slow to medium, and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate.

The University of Hawai‘i Land Study Bureau (LSB) prepared an inventory—the *Detailed Land Classification-Island of O‘ahu* (1972)—that evaluated the quality of lands outside the State Urban District for their potential crop productivity and suitability for agricultural use. The LSB land type classifications provide an overall productivity rating that ranges from A to E, with A representing the highest productivity and E representing the lowest. Portions of Renton Road within the western half of the project area are classified by the LSB: this includes roughly 1,000 feet extending from the western project area boundary which has the highest agricultural productivity rating (A: Excellent); 720 feet in the vicinity of Kapolei Parkway which has the second highest productivity rating (B: Good); and roughly 400 feet across from Varona Village (east from Haakei Street) which has the lowest productivity rating (E: Very Poor). The remaining soils were not classified and do not have an LSB rating (see Figure 3-2).

The Agricultural Lands of Importance in the State of Hawai‘i (ALISH) land classification system, which was developed by the State Department of Agriculture, establishes three classes of agricultural land: Prime, Unique and Other Agricultural Land. Most of the project area has not been classified under the ALISH system. The western end of the project area is classified as “Other” by ALISH, and the central portion surrounding Kapolei Parkway (between Paalua Street and Orrick Street) includes a 40-foot segment classified as “Other” and an 800-foot segment classified as “Prime”. The remainder of the project area is Unclassified (see Figure 3-3).

### 3.2.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing soil or topographic conditions since no construction activities would occur and the ground surface would remain unchanged.
NRCS Soil Classifications and Topography

Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement

Environmental Assessment

City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 3-1

Source: State of Hawai‘i GIS, February 2016

LEGEND
- Topography
- Fd: Fill Land
- MnC: Mālama cobbly silty clay loam, 0 - 12% slopes
- HxA: Honouliuli clay, 0 - 2% slopes
- HxB: Honouliuli clay, 2 - 6% slopes
- WkA: Waialua silty clay, 0 - 3% slopes
- EmA: ‘Ewa silty clay loam, 0 - 2% slopes
Land Study Bureau (LSB) Soil Ratings

Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement

Environmental Assessment

City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 3-2
Agricultural Lands to Importance to the State of Hawai‘i (ALISH) Classifications

Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement

Environmental Assessment

City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 3-3
The existing topography of the project area is relatively level, and soil types are not highly susceptible to erosion and runoff. Although small sections of the soils within the project area are rated highly for agricultural use by both the LSB inventory and the ALISH system, the project area follows the Renton Road row, which is characteristically a major thoroughfare in an urbanized area that has been previously disturbed and is no longer used for agricultural production. Additionally, the entire project area and adjacent lands are designated for urban use in the City’s long range land use plan (i.e., the ‘Ewa Development Plan, see Section 5.2.2), and are not planned for future agricultural production.

Construction of the proposed water line would require trenching between the two points of connection to install the water line below-grade. Existing soils would be excavated to install the new main and associated pipe cushion, with backfill consisting of crushed rock for trench stabilization and soil cover to subgrade level. Upon completion of the water line installation, the existing ground would be restored to existing condition or better. Excavated soils would be used as general backfill material to the extent practical. The use of erosion and sediment control BMPs would minimize potential impacts from soil erosion and fugitive dust emissions. Prior to construction activities, temporary erosion control measures would be installed to control soil erosion and prevent run-off from entering nearby drainage structures and systems. Recommended best management practices (BMPs) include the use of silt fences, filter socks, and sediment control filters at drain inlets and catch basins, frequent watering and phasing work in sections to minimize exposure.

3.3 GROUND AND SURFACE WATER RESOURCES

3.3.1 Existing Conditions

The project area is located within the Kalo’i watershed, which extends from the Wai’anae mountain range above Makakilo through the ‘Ewa plains to the ocean. Covering a land area of approximately 11 square miles, the watershed has a maximum elevation of 2,572 SF and is drained by two non-perennial streams (Kalo’i Stream and Hunehune Stream) (hawaiiwatershedatlas.com/watersheds/oahu/34022.pdf). In the vicinity of the project area, Kalo’i Stream crosses under Renton Road roughly 100 feet to the east of the Kapolei Parkway intersection. The stream gulch in this area appears as a concrete-lined drainage channel that is normally dry. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) National Wetland Inventory (2019) defines the drainage channel as a Palustrine Scrub-Shrub Broad-Leaved Evergreen Temporary Flooded wetland (PSS3A classification code). Except for the ‘Ewa villages golf course irrigation pond which is designed to receive storm drainage flows from adjacent developed areas, there are no other surface water features in the vicinity of the project area.

The groundwater beneath the project area is associated with the Waipahu-Waiawa Aquifer System Area of the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector Area. The Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector Area is a regional groundwater unit that extends from Ko Olina in the west to Moanalua in the east. Three basal aquifer system areas—Waimalu, Waipahu-Waiawa, and ‘Ewa-Kunia—make up the larger sector area. Based on the sustainable
yield of the three aquifer system areas, the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector Area has a total sustainable yield of 165 million gallons per day (mgd).²

Overlying the basal aquifer is the ‘Ewa Caprock aquifer, which stretches across the lower ‘Ewa plain between Kahe Point and West Loch (Honolulu Board of Water Supply 2017). The project area is within the ‘Ewa Caprock-Pu’uloa aquifer system, which is the largest of the three aquifer systems that make up the larger ‘Ewa Caprock aquifer. Because water in the caprock is brackish and not suitable for human consumption, the ‘Ewa caprock aquifer is strictly a non-potable aquifer to support irrigation and industrial uses. Unlike the sustainable yield of the basal aquifer systems based on withdrawal limits, the sustainable yield of the ‘Ewa caprock aquifer is set by a chloride limit of 1,000 milligrams per liter (mg/L) for individual wells. The caprock aquifer has shrunk and shown an increase in salinity since the sugar plantations closed and no longer irrigate the area (i.e., loss of aquifer recharge). Without any modifications, the caprock aquifer may become saltier over time and may become unsuitable for irrigation at current pumping levels.

Both the Pearl Harbor Aquifer and the ‘Ewa Caprock Aquifer are designated as groundwater management areas (WMAs) subject to regulation by the State Commission on Water Resource Management (CWRM). Any water withdrawal from a WMA for non-domestic use requires approval of a water use permit from CWRM. The Pearl Harbor Aquifer is also part of the Southern O’ahu Basal Aquifer as designated under the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Sole Source Aquifer Program. The EPA designation as a sole source aquifer is associated with the aquifer’s function supplying at least 50 percent of the drinking water for O’ahu’s service area and the absence of reasonably available alternative drinking water sources should the aquifer become contaminated. EPA review is required for federal financially-assisted projects within the sole source aquifer area which have the potential to contaminate the aquifer. Projects that lie outside the sole source aquifer project review area or that do not receive federal financial assistance are not subject to EPA review.

The Underground Injection Control (UIC) program administered by the DOH serves to protect the quality of Hawaii’s underground sources of drinking water from chemical, physical, radioactive and biological contamination that could originate from injection well activity. Through the UIC line, the DOH regulates the location and use of injection wells to protect aquifers that are designated as underground sources of drinking water from being contaminated by injected fluids. In general, the groundwater above or inland (mauka) of the UIC line is considered a potential source of drinking water that could be contaminated by the injection of fluids into the ground, and the groundwater below or seaward (makai) of the UIC line is not considered to be a potential source of drinking water. The project area is mauka of the UIC line (i.e., within the area where the underlying groundwater is considered a potential source of potable water).

### 3.3.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing water resources since no construction activities would occur and current conditions would remain unchanged. However, continued use of the existing

---

² The Commission of Water Resources Management (CWRM) determines sustainable yield values, which represent the maximum level of withdrawal permissible for each aquifer system. The sustainable yield for the aquifer systems in the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector Area is as follows: Waimalu (45 million gallons per day (mgd)), Waipahu-Waiawa (104 mgd) and ‘Ewa-Kunia (16 mgd).
R-1 distribution system would prolong the frequent occurrence of pipe joint and sprinkler head breaks that result in unnecessary water loss.

Like the No Action Alternative, the source of water (from HWRF), the service area and end users, and the amount of water used would remain the same for the Proposed Action as current conditions. The Proposed Action is limited to the installation of a new water line to replace the existing R-1 delivery system. There are no activities involved in the Proposed Action that withdraw or affect ground or surface water resources from an aquifer or stream, so there would be no impact to existing water resources.

No impact to Kalo‘i Stream would occur with development of the Proposed Action. The proposed water line would be structurally mounted to the bridge that passes above Kalo‘i Gulch (see Section 2.3.3 for proposed pipe support system), and would therefore be elevated away from the drainage channel and USFWS designated wetland. To minimize potential impacts from stormwater runoff and erosion entering Kalo‘i Stream and nearshore areas, construction activities would implement and maintain BMPs designed to minimize soil erosion and also prevent construction debris from entering the stream channel and drainage ways. A NPDES permit and a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan would be required for the construction activities since the disturbed area (i.e., the water line trenching and staging areas) would exceed one acre. Based on available information, there is not anticipated to be any need for dewatering onsite.

3.4 NATURAL HAZARDS

3.4.1 Earthquake Hazards

Earthquakes can cause extensive property damage and endanger lives, with earthquake-related injuries resulting from collapsing buildings and bridges, fire from broken gas and power lines, flooding from ruptured water and drainage systems, landslides and debris falls (fema.gov/earthquake/why-earthquakes-occur). In Hawai‘i, earthquakes are mainly associated with volcanic activity resulting from magma movement beneath the earth’s surface and have been historically concentrated around Hawai‘i Island where volcanic activity is highest.

3.4.1.2 Existing Conditions

Earthquake hazard maps produced by the U.S. Geological Services Earthquake Hazards Program are used as planning tools in designing buildings, bridges, highways and utilities to withstand shaking associated with earthquake events (Hawai‘i Emergency Management Agency 2018). The Seismic Hazard Maps indicate that all islands across the state have low levels of seismic hazard, except for Hawai‘i Island which has intermediate levels of seismic hazard.

3.4.1.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Impacts associated with earthquake hazards are minimal for both the No Action Alternative and the Proposed Action. Neither alternative involves the construction of major structures that could be damaged or pose a threat to occupants during an earthquake. Furthermore, since the majority of the water line is an underground system with limited valves and fixtures located aboveground in both alternatives, the potential impacts from shaking during an earthquake would be further minimized.
The new water line constructed under the Proposed Action would be designed to current standards for earthquake events. This increases the possibility that the new water line would withstand an earthquake event better than the existing system.

3.4.2 Hurricane Hazards

A hurricane is a tropical cyclone with maximum sustained winds of 74 miles per hour or higher. Major hazards associated with hurricanes are excessive rainfall and inland flooding, strong winds, storm surge and shoreline erosion, and tidal and coastal flooding. Hawai’i experienced the destructive force of a hurricane when Hurricane Iniki struck the island of Kaua’i in 1992 with sustained winds of 130 mph and caused $2.3 billion in property damage (Businger 1998).

3.4.2.1 Existing Conditions

According to the 2015 Hawai’i Catastrophic Hurricane Plan/FEMA Region IX Hawai’i Catastrophic Annex, a hurricane of any size and duration may pose a threat to the infrastructure, environment and economy and impact the daily lives of residents, primarily because of Hawai’i’s geographic isolation and dependency on imported goods, and the concentration of developments along coastal shores (Hawai’i Emergency Management Agency 2018).

3.4.2.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Impacts associated with hurricane hazards are minimal for both the No Action Alternative and the Proposed Action. Neither alternative involves the construction of major structures that could be damaged or pose a threat to occupants during a hurricane. Furthermore, since the majority of the water line is an underground system with limited valves and fixtures located aboveground in both alternatives, the potential impacts from storm damage during a hurricane would be further minimized.

3.4.3 Tsunami Hazards

A tsunami is a series of large, long ocean waves generated by an underwater disturbance such as an earthquake, landslide or volcanic eruption. Tsunamis strike with devastating force and quickly flood all low-lying coastal areas, threatening all life and property along or near the coastline. In general, areas less than 25 feet above sea level and within a mile of the shoreline are at greatest risk of tsunami inundation. While drowning is the most common cause of death associated with tsunamis, hazards associated with tsunamis include flooding, contamination of drinking water and fires from gas lines or ruptured tanks (Hawai’i Emergency Management Agency 2018).

3.4.3.1 Existing Conditions

The project area is located nearly two miles inland from the nearest shoreline and is not subject to tsunami threat. The Tsunami Evacuation Zone Maps prepared by the City Department of Emergency Management (March 2017) identify three zones: a tsunami evacuation zone where most of O‘ahu’s tsunami warning events will occur; an extreme tsunami evacuation zone for very large (magnitude 9+) earthquake and tsunami; and a safe zone that provides guidance for the minimum safe evacuation distance. Tsunami Evacuation Zone Map 17, Inset 2 Kahe Point to ‘Ewa Beach places the project area within the safe zone.
3.4.3.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Neither the No Action Alternative nor the Proposed Action would experience impacts from a tsunami. The project area is located outside a designated tsunami evacuation zone.

3.4.4 Flood Hazards

3.4.4.1 Existing Conditions

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) classifies flood hazard zones as part of the Flood Insurance Program for the City and County of Honolulu. As shown in Figure 3-4, the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), Map Panel Number 15003C0310G effective date of January 19, 2011 places the majority of the project area in Zone X, which is defined as an area outside the 0.2 percent chance of flooding (outside the boundaries of the 100 and 500-year floodplains). Roughly 750 feet along the western length of the project area (to the west of Haakei Street) is in Zone D, defined as unstudied areas where flood hazards are undetermined but flooding is possible. Only the central portion of the project area surrounding Kaloi’i Gulch (east of Kapolei Parkway) is located within the 100-year floodplain (Zone AE and Zone AEF).

3.4.4.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing flood hazard conditions since no construction activities would occur and the ground surface would remain unchanged.

No significant flood hazards or impacts to existing flood hazard conditions would occur with construction of the Proposed Action since the existing topography and regional drainage pattern would not be altered. The proposed water line would be structurally mounted to the bridge that passes above Kaloi Gulch, and would therefore be elevated away from the flood zone. Figure 2-4 (see Section 2.3.3.) illustrates the proposed pipe support system across the Renton Road Bridge, which would be in line with the existing bridge structure. Figure 3-5 shows a graphic representation of the base flood elevation in relation to the proposed pipe support system. With the base flood elevation of 36 feet at this location, all of the new pipe support system, including the concrete corbels would be above the one percent annual chance floodplain and would not change the hydrology at this location.
Possible Staging Area

Project Area

Possible Staging Area

Kalo'i Ditch

Flood Zones
Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement
Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 3-4
Source: State of Hawai'i GIS, February 2016
3.4.5 Sea Level Rise and Climate Change

Climate change is a long-term shift in patterns of temperature, precipitation, humidity, wind and seasons. Scientific data show that earth’s climate has been warming and mostly attributable to rising levels of carbon dioxide and other “greenhouse gases” generated by human activity. These changes are already impacting Hawai‘i and the Pacific Islands through rising sea levels, increasing ocean acidity, changing rainfall patterns, decreasing stream flows, and changing wind and wave patterns.

3.4.5.1 Existing Conditions

In accordance with the findings and recommendations of the City’s Climate Change Commission, Mayor Kirk Caldwell issued Directive 18-02 (July 16, 2018) to establish policies to address, minimize risks from and adapt to the impacts of climate change and sea level rise (SLR). All City departments and semi-autonomous agencies are required to take a proactive approach in both reducing greenhouse gas emissions and adapting to impacts caused by SLR, and to align programs wherever possible to help protect and prepare the infrastructure, assets, and citizens of the City for the impacts of climate change. The SLR Guidance authored by the City’s Climate Change Commission recommends a planning benchmark for high tide flooding associated with 3.2 feet of SLR by mid-century and to consider a

---

3 Findings and recommendations of the City Climate Change Commission are presented in the Sea Level Rise Guidance and Climate Change Brief (both adopted on June 5, 2018) and the Hawai‘i Sea Level Rise and Adaptation Report (Hawai‘i Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Commission, 2017).
planning benchmark up to 6 feet SLR toward the end of 2100 for critical infrastructure projects (City and County of Honolulu, 2018).

The project area is within a highly developed urban area roughly two miles inland of the shoreline, and is not susceptible to stream flooding or inundation that may occur as a result of SLR. The Hawai‘i Sea Level Rise Viewer [pacioos.hawaii.edu/shoreline/slr-hawaii/](http://pacioos.hawaii.edu/shoreline/slr-hawaii/) shows the project area to be unaffected by inundation predicted for the 3-foot SLR exposure area. Similarly, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration SLR viewer ([coast.noaa.gov/slr/#/layer/slr/6-/17592330.803774867/2430606.7304975158/15/satellite/none/0.8/2050/interHigh/midAccretion](http://coast.noaa.gov/slr/#/layer/slr/6-/17592330.803774867/2430606.7304975158/15/satellite/none/0.8/2050/interHigh/midAccretion)) shows the project area to be unaffected by inundation projected for the 6-foot SLR inundation scenario.

### 3.4.5.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Based on the location of the project area outside the predicted 3-foot SLR exposure area and the 6-foot SLR inundation scenario, neither alternative (i.e., the No Action Alternative and the Proposed Action) would be subject to stream flooding or inundation associated with sea level rise.

The No Action Alternative does not generate large amounts of greenhouse gas emissions that contribute to climate change. At most, greenhouse gas emissions produced by the No Action Alternative come from electrical generation needed for pumping, treating and transporting the water. The Proposed Action would use similar amounts of electricity and generate similar amounts of greenhouse gas emissions during operation, but would also result in short-term increases in greenhouse gas emissions from the use of fossil-fueled construction equipment and construction worker commuting to the job site. The increase in emissions is unavoidable; the use of BMPS would help to control emissions.

The demand for irrigation water is likely to increase as temperatures increase and precipitation become more variable (U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Reclamation 2013). Both the No Action Alternative and Proposed Action provide the beneficial impact of supporting non-potable water delivery to conserve limited potable water sources. The Proposed Action also provides the additional benefit of an upgraded water delivery system that contributes to better irrigation practices, which in turn supports maintaining vegetated areas and trees that contribute to sequestering carbon.

### 3.5 BOTANICAL RESOURCES

#### 3.5.1 Existing Conditions

A survey of the proposed water line alignment was conducted to inventory the flora and provide a general description of the existing vegetation, search for threatened and endangered species and species of concern, and provide recommendations regarding potential impacts to the plant resources in regards to the proposed project (LeGrande, 2019). The findings of the survey are summarized in this section and in Section 3.5.1.

The project area has been altered from its natural state by human use, which has included agricultural activities, urban development, and roadway and rail construction. The entire survey area is characterized as a disturbed weedy grass land with scattered trees. Maintained and/or mowed lawns and scattered trees and shrubs dominate large sections of the survey area. The field survey noted a total of 56 observed plant species. Of these, 54 are alien (introduced) and 2 are indigenous (native to the
Hawaiian Islands and elsewhere). No threatened or endangered species were observed during the survey. An inventory of all the plants observed within the survey area is included in the botanical assessment report (see Appendix A).

The dominant plant species were non-native including, opiuma (*Pithecellobium dulce*), kiawe (*Prosopis pallida*), koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*), buffelgrass (*Cenchrus ciliaris*), Guinea grass (*Panicum maximum*), castor bean (*Ricinus communis*), common sandbur (*Cenchrus echinatus*), and Australian saltbush (*Atriplex semibaccata*). The few native plants observed included the indigenous ‘uhaloa (*Waltheria indica*) along with a few ‘ilima (*Sida fallax*) at the western tie in area near Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center. The alignment of Renton Road east of Kapolei Parkway is characterized by planted street trees such as banyan (*Ficus microcarpa*), *Tabebuia* sp., and fiddlewood (*Citharexylum caudatum*). Maintained grassy strips between the street and sidewalk were observed on both sides of the roadway. Other planted ornamental species include hibiscus (*Hibiscus* sp.), croton (*Codiaeum variegatum*), and mock orange.

The western construction staging area across from Haakei Street is dominated by buffelgrass and kiawe, opiuma, and koa haole trees. The eastern construction staging area fronting the Manager’s Mansion along Renton Road is characterized by maintained lawns and scattered monkeypod trees.

No critical habitat is designated within the project area. An area of mapped wetlands located at the southeastern corner of Kapolei Parkway and Renton Road is defined as a Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetland (PSS3A) by the USFWS National Wetland Inventory (2019) (see Section 3.3.1). In actuality, this concrete basin is currently used for drainage serving the broader region of Kapolei.

### 3.5.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing botanical resources since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change to existing conditions.

Construction associated with the Proposed Action would not have an adverse impact on threatened or endangered plant species or critical habitat. No threatened, endangered or candidate listed plant species protected by Federal or State regulations are known to exist on or adjacent to the project area. Likewise, there is no federally delineated critical habitat within or adjacent to the project area.

Construction activities would be generally located within the road ROW, which, due to its urbanized nature and previous disturbance by agricultural activity, does not contain any sensitive botanical resources. The unpaved western portion of the project area is characterized by undeveloped open land, and the paved portion of Renton Road consists of street trees and maintained landscaped areas. Although existing vegetation along the water line route would be temporarily disturbed during construction, the contractor would restore disturbed areas to their pre-construction condition. Mature trees that line Renton Road within the project area would not be damaged during construction; the proposed water line has been sited to avoid removal of any trees.

Use of the R-1 water under the Proposed Action would not impact existing biological resources since the landscaped areas within the project area are currently being irrigated with the R-1 water. The use of and exposure to the R-1 water would remain the same as current conditions.
3.6 TERRESTRIAL FAUNAL RESOURCES

3.6.1 Existing Conditions

Avian and terrestrial mammalian surveys were conducted for the proposed water line alignment to determine the presence of any avian and terrestrial mammalian species currently listed, or proposed for listing under the federal or State of Hawai‘i endangered species statutes within or adjacent to the project area (Rana Biological Consulting, 2019). The findings of the survey are summarized in this section and in Section 3.6.2. The survey report is presented in Appendix B.

Avian Survey

Four avian point count stations were sited roughly equidistant from each other along the water line route, and a fifth count station was sited in the middle of the eastern construction staging area fronting the Manager’s Mansion. A total of 629 individual birds of 22 species, representing 13 separate families, were recorded during point counts. The sole native species recorded during the course of the survey—Pacific Golden-Plover (Pluvialis fulva)—is an indigenous migratory shorebird species. The remaining 21 species recorded are all established alien or feral species. No additional avian species were detected while transiting the site.

Avian diversity and densities were relatively high, but in keeping with the location and the eclectic vegetation along the route. Four introduced species, African Silverbill (Euodice cantans), Japanese White-eye (Zosterops japonicus), Zebra Dove (Geopelia striata), and Redvented Bulbul (Pycnonotus cafer), accounted for 54-percent of the total number of birds recorded. African Silverbill was the most commonly tallied species, which accounted for 25 percent of the birds recorded during point counts. Although no seabirds were detected during the field survey, several seabird species potentially overfly the site on occasion.

The O‘ahu population of White-Tern (Gygis alba) is listed as an endangered species by the State of Hawaii; it is not listed under federal statute. This ephemeral species was not recorded during the field survey, nor was it expected as the current resident population of White Terns on O‘ahu are found concentrated in the Waikiki area.

No owl species were recorded during the survey. The two resident owl species on O‘ahu are the introduced Barn Owl (Tyto alba) and the indigenous endemic sub-species of the Short-eared Owl, or Pue‘o (Asio flammeus sandwichesis). The Pue‘o (Asio flammeus sandwichesis) has become increasingly scarce; the O‘ahu population is listed as an endangered species by the State of Hawai‘i (not listed under Federal statute). It is probable that this resident indigenous species occasionally uses resources in the general project area on a seasonal basis. This species is not habitat restricted on O‘ahu, though there certainly is less suitable nesting habitat than there once was across the island. Because this species is a ground-nesting diurnal species, the shear number and densities of mammalian predator on the island make it very difficult for this species to successful nest except within protected areas that have a strong mammalian predator control program in place.
**Mammalian Survey**

The survey of mammals was limited to visual and auditory detection, coupled with visual observation of scat, tracks, and other animal sign. Three terrestrial mammalian species were detected within the project area. Numerous dogs (*Canis familiaris*) were heard barking from areas outside of the study site. Three small Indian mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*) was seen along the study corridor, and a large number of cats (*Felis catus*) were seen within the site. Although no rodents were recorded during the survey, it is likely that one or more of the other four established alien Muridae found on O‘ahu—European house mouse (*Mus musculus domesticus*), roof rat (*Rattus rattus*), brown rat (*Rattus norvegicus*), and black rat (*Rattus exulans hawaiiensis*)—use various resources found within the general project area on a seasonal basis. These human commensal species are drawn to areas of human habitation and activity. All of these introduced rodents are deleterious to native ecosystems and the native faunal species dependent on them.

No mammalian species currently proposed for listing or listed under either the federal or State of Hawai‘i endangered species statutes were recorded on this site (State of Hawai‘i Department of Land and Natural Resources 1998; USFWS 2016). The findings are consistent with the current habitat present along the survey corridor and the highly developed nature of the project area.

No endangered Hawaiian hoary bats were detected during the survey. It is only in recent years that this species is being recorded on a regular basis on the Island of O‘ahu. It is within the realm of possibility that this species may use resources within the project area on a seasonal basis.

**Critical Habitat**

Critical habitat is a term defined and used in the federal Endangered Species Act (ESA). It specifies geographic areas that contain features essential to the conservation of an endangered or threatened species and that may require special management and protection.

There is no federally delineated Critical Habitat for any avian or mammalian species on, or close to the proposed project site. There is no equivalent statute under State law.

**3.6.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation**

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing terrestrial faunal resources since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.

The following discussion describes the potential impacts that the Proposed Action poses to protected species, including seabirds, short-eared owl (pue‘o), and Hawaiian hoary bat.

**Seabirds.** The possibility that seabirds would become disoriented by lights and downed during the nesting season is the principal potential impact that the Proposed Action poses to protected seabirds. Outdoor lighting could pose a threat to these nocturnally flying seabirds: 1) during nighttime construction activities that required lighting; and 2) during the operational phase, if streetlights or other exterior lighting were introduced and used during the seabird fledging season (September 15th through December 15th).
If nighttime construction work is necessary during the seabird fledging season, all lighting would be shielded and directed toward the ground. Since no permanent outdoor lighting would be installed, the Proposed Action would not result in deleterious impacts to protected seabirds.

**Short-eared Owl – Pueʻo.** The principal potential impact that the Proposed Action poses to short-eared owls would be from clearing and grubbing activities related to construction in areas where this state listed species nests. However, since there is no suitable nesting habitat within the project area, the Proposed Action would not result in deleterious impacts to this species.

**Hawaiian hoary bat.** The principal potential impact that the Proposed Action poses to the Hawaiian hoary bat would be from clearing and grubbing activities related to construction. The trimming or removal of foliage and/or trees within the construction areas may temporarily displace individual bats, which may use the vegetation as a roosting location. As bats use multiple roosts within their home territories, the potential disturbance resulting from the removal of the vegetation is likely to be minimal. During the pupping season, female carrying their pups may be less able to rapidly vacate a roost site while vegetation is cleared. Additionally, adult female bats sometimes leave their pups in the roost tree while they themselves forage, and very small pups may be unable to flee a tree that is being felled. Potential adverse effects from such disturbance can be avoided or minimized by not clearing woody vegetation taller than 4.6 meters (15-feet), between June 1 and September 15, the pupping season. Since the Proposed Action would not remove any trees or woody vegetation that is suitable bat roosting substrate, it would not result in deleterious impacts to Hawaiian hoary bats.

**Critical Habitat.** Since there is no federally delineated critical habitat within or close to the project area, the Proposed Action would be unlikely to adversely affect federally designated critical habitat.

The Proposed Action would be unlikely to adversely affect threatened or endangered terrestrial faunal species or critical habitat. No threatened, endangered or candidate listed avian and terrestrial mammalian species protected by Federal or State regulations, or federally delineated critical habitat, are known to exist on or adjacent to the project area. During the operational period, due to the underground nature of the water line, the Proposed Action is unlikely to adversely affect wildlife that may traverse the project area.

Consultation with the USFWS under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act has been initiated and is in progress. Based on the findings of the recent biological surveys, it is anticipated that the Proposed Action is not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. USFWS written concurrence to support the determination of effect is expected.
4. **HUMAN ENVIRONMENT**

4.1 **EXISTING AND SURROUNDING LAND USE**

4.1.1 **Existing Conditions**

The project area, which consists of the water line alignment and two separate sites for construction staging, is sandwiched within the western portion of the ‘Ewa Villages community. The surrounding area is predominately urban and densely developed for residential and community uses. Renton Road is the main thoroughfare that provides access to ‘Ewa Villages via Fort Weaver Road, a north-south principal arterial, and Kapolei Parkway, an east-west principal arterial. The historic plantation homes of Varona Village and Tenney Village and the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course border the project area to the north. Renton Village, newer residential subdivisions and community uses including schools and churches are to the east of the project area along Renton Road; ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park, former plantation buildings, and the O‘ahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L) Railroad right-of-way (ROW) are to the south; and the Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center and Pride Baseball Field are to the west. The Honolulu Wastewater Treatment Plant and HWRF, and the Coral Creek Golf Course, are located farther south of the OR&L Railroad ROW.

From a regional perspective, ‘Ewa Villages is situated between the major towns of Kapolei, Ko Olina, Kalaeloa and ‘Ewa Beach. O‘ahu’s growing second city of Kapolei is roughly three miles to the west, and the resort community of Ko Olina is roughly nine miles to the west of the project area. Kalaeloa (formerly the Barbers Point Naval Air Station), which is being planned for future residential, commercial and industrial growth, is to the southwest of Roosevelt Avenue, and ‘Ewa Beach is to the southeast.

The project area is approximately five miles west of the Daniel K. Inouye International Airport and more than 1.5 miles east of the Kalaeloa Airport. The project area lies outside of the 55 DNL Contour for both airports. The project is located outside of the airport clear zone and accident potential zone (APZ) for Honolulu International Airport (Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014).

4.1.2 **Potential Impacts and Mitigation**

Both the Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative consist of water distribution lines installed primarily underground, which minimizes the impact to surrounding land uses. Land uses within the project area are not constrained by any aircraft hazard zones.

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing or surrounding land uses since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.

The Proposed Action would be installed in a previously-disturbed, urbanized area, primarily within the road ROW where a number of underground utility lines are currently located. The aboveground valves would be strategically located to minimize conflict with existing uses. Since the entire project area consists of State- and county-owned land currently used for public uses and no new land uses or changes to existing uses or land use patterns would be introduced, the Proposed Action would have no long-term impact to existing or surrounding land uses. Neighboring properties immediately adjacent to the project area may experience typical short-term, construction related impacts such as traffic, noise and dust, which would be minimized through the use of standard construction BMPs. Unlike the No
Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would provide the additional benefit of a more flexible watering usage schedule that would allow for better, more consistent watering of landscaped areas.

4.2 AIR QUALITY

4.2.1 Existing Conditions

Ambient air quality pertains to the purity of the general outdoor atmosphere, external to buildings, to which the general public has access. Ambient concentrations of air pollution are regulated by both National and State ambient air quality standards (AAQS). National AAQS are specified in Section 40, Part 50 CFR, while State of Hawai‘i AAQS are defined in Chapter 11-59 HAR. National and State AAQS have been established for six criteria pollutants: carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), lead (Pb), ozone (O₃), and concentrations of airborne particulate matter (less than 10 microns (PM₁₀) and less than 2.5 microns (PM₂.₅)). In addition, the State has also established a standard for hydrogen sulfide (H₂S).

The two types of national standards are primary and secondary standards. Primary standards define limits to protect public health with an “adequate margin of safety,” including the health of sensitive populations such as asthmatics, children and the elderly. Secondary standards define limits to protect public welfare from “any known or anticipated adverse effects of a pollutant,” which includes protection against decreased visibility, diminished comfort levels, and damage to animals, crops, vegetation and the man-made environment. State AAQS, which are designed “to protect public health and welfare and to prevent the significant deterioration of air quality,” are generally more stringent than national standards.

Each of the regulated air pollutants has the potential to create or exacerbate some form of adverse health effect or to produce environmental degradation when present in sufficiently high concentration for prolonged periods of time. The AAQS specify a maximum allowable concentration for a given air pollutant for one or more averaging times to prevent harmful effects. Averaging times vary from one hour to one year depending on the pollutant and type of exposure necessary to cause adverse effects. In the case of the short-term (i.e., 1- to 24-hour) AAQS, both National and State standards allow a specified number of exceedances each year.

The State DOH collects data on selected gaseous and particulate air pollutants from a statewide network of monitoring stations. There are currently four air quality monitoring stations on O‘ahu. The Kapolei monitoring station is located between Lauwiliwili Street and Franklin D. Roosevelt Boulevard, and is the closest monitoring station to the project area (roughly 4 miles west of the project). Based on the State of Hawai‘i Annual Summary Air Quality Data prepared by the Department of Health Clean Air Branch, the Kapolei monitoring station recorded criteria pollutant levels that were below both state and federal AAQS standards for the years 2012 to 2016. Excluding exceedances due to the volcano on Hawai‘i Island, the State of Hawai‘i was in attainment of all NAAQS in 2016 (State Department of Health 2016).

Air pollution is caused by many different man-made and natural sources, including industrial sources such as power plants and refineries; mobile sources such as vehicles, trucks and boats; agricultural sources such as cane burning; and natural sources such as windblown dust and volcanic activity. Present air quality at the project area is mostly affected by air pollutants from vehicular and natural sources.
4.2.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact air quality or air resources since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.

Similar to the No Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would not introduce any new air emissions sources or modify existing stationary sources to affect long-term air quality. The existing waterline does not currently generate air pollution; operation and use of the proposed waterline would not be a source of air pollution to cause direct air quality impacts either. Short-term, temporary air emissions such as fugitive dust and exhaust emissions from construction equipment would be generated during the construction period. These potential impacts would be minor and short-lived, as construction activities would proceed along the length of the project area as the segments of waterline are installed. The contractor would be required to employ BMPs to minimize particulate emissions during construction. All construction activities would comply with the provisions of HAR 11-60.1-33 (Fugitive Dust). Because the State of Hawai‘i is in attainment of the NAAQS, the Proposed Action is not subject to the Clean Air Act’s General Conformity Rule.

4.3 NOISE

4.3.1 Existing Conditions

Noise levels in the vicinity of the project area are typical of an urban residential area. Consistent with the character of the surrounding residential community, the predominant noise sources in the project area include vehicular traffic primarily from Renton Road and Kualakai Parkway, overhead aircraft traffic and railroad activities.

The nearest sensitive noise receptors along the project area are the homes adjacent to Renton Road, and the ‘Ewa Hongwanji Mission at the Kualakai Parkway intersection near the central portion of the project area. At the east end of the project area, Friendship Christian School is approximately 500 feet directly east of the proposed waterline alignment and ‘Ewa Elementary School is approximately 1,600 feet to the east of the proposed waterline alignment.

Various local and federal agencies have established guidelines and standards for assessing environmental noise impacts and have set noise limits as a function of land use. The State of Hawai‘i’s Community Noise Control Rule (HAR §11-46) identifies three classes of zoning districts and specifies maximum permissible sound levels due to stationary noise sources. Noise related to construction activities is also regulated. For Class A zoning districts—the equivalent to lands zoned residential, public space and open space—the maximum permissible sound levels are 55 A-weighted decibels (dBA) for daytime (7 a.m. to 10 p.m.) and 45 dBA for nighttime (10 p.m. to 7 a.m.). Noise sources above the permissible sound levels are required to obtain a permit prior to the related activities.

4.3.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact noise levels or noise generating sources since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.
Similar to the No Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would not introduce any new noise sources or modify existing noise levels to affect the long-term noise environment. The existing waterline is not a major source of noise, and the operation and use of the proposed waterline would not be a major noise source either. Short-term, temporary noise impacts would be unavoidable during the construction phase. Homes and other properties adjacent to the project area, as well as motorists and pedestrians traveling through the construction area, would be exposed to increased noise levels during construction. The dominant sources of noise during construction would be from site preparation activities requiring the use of earth-moving and material-handling equipment, such as backhoes, compactors, pavers and trucks. The noise level of typical construction equipment is estimated to range between 75-95 dBA at a distance of 50 feet (EPA 1971), although actual noise levels produced would relate to the methods employed during each stage of the construction. Limiting construction work to day-time hours in residential areas would minimize noise disturbances experienced by surrounding residences. Noise disturbances to schools and other nearby uses east of Park Row would be lessened by the distance between the project area and the properties.

Compliance with the State of Hawai‘i, Department of Health (DOH) standards for allowable noise levels (Chapter 11-46 HAR Community Noise Control) would help to minimize construction-related noise impacts. The use of appropriate measures, such as scheduling activities during specific times of the day (i.e., no nighttime work near noise-sensitive uses), installing mufflers on construction equipment and vehicles with exhaust systems and installing noise barriers, would further minimize potential noise impacts to surrounding neighbors.

### 4.4 HISTORIC AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

#### 4.4.1 Existing Conditions

An Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection was prepared by Honua Consulting, Inc. to determine the land-use history of the project area and to identify any potential artifacts, architecture, or cultural deposits present on the ground surface of the property. The findings of the study are summarized in this section and in Section 4.4.2. The study is presented in Appendix C.

The project area is located in the ahupua’a of Honouliuli in the moku (district) of ‘Ewa (“crooked”). Honouliuli ahupua’a is the largest and western-most ahupua’a in ‘Ewa. The translation of Honouliuli as “dark bay” likely refers to the nature of West Loch (west side of Pearl Harbor or Pu‘u‘ola). Early historical accounts and Hawaiian legends of Honouliuli ahupua’a indicate wide-spread pre-Contact habitation of the region, including Hawaiian ali‘i occupation. Marine resources were plentiful, irrigated lowlands were suitable for wetland taro cultivation, and forest resources were found along the lower mountain slopes. Following the Great Mahele of 1848, kuleana Land Commission Awards (LCA) in the Honouliuli ahupua’a were concentrated in areas containing water resources near Pu‘u‘ola; no LCAs were found within the project area.

Historic background research revealed that the entire project area was heavily modified by sugarcane cultivation and residential development. From the late-19th century through the later half of the 20th century, plantation sugar cultivation was the dominant industry throughout the ‘Ewa plain. The ‘Ewa Plantation Company was in operation from the 1890s to the 1970s. By the early 1900s, the ‘Ewa Plantation Company grew to encompass most of the eastern half of Honouliuli ahupua’a, including the
project area. With growth of the sugar industry introducing more demand for residential development to house the increasing numbers of immigrant workers in the fields, the plantation company constructed more than 1,200 residences in eight distinct villages to house their workers. Construction of the OR&L Railroad began in 1889, and the railroad reached the ‘Ewa Plantation Company lands in 1892.

The project area extends through the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (State Inventory of Historic Places [SIHP] #50-80-12-9786), listed on the Hawai‘i Register of Historic Places (State Register). Several previous archaeological studies have been conducted within the historic district with only surface findings of plantation-era houses, foundations, and structures. No significant sub-surface findings have been recorded. Adjacent to the project area, a historic street light (SIHP # -7133) was documented along the north side of Renton Road. Additionally, the OR&L ROW (SIHP # -9714, NR #75000621) and Hawaiian Railway Society ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP # -7387) are located adjacent to a southern portion of the project area. Within the railroad yard are several train cars that are listed on the State and National Registers, including the OR&L rolling stock (SIHP # -9761) and Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (“WaCo 6”, Sadn IHP # -9708, NR #74000719). Figure 4-1 shows the location of all State and National Register sites within, adjacent, and in close proximity to the project area.

The pedestrian survey conducted for this study did not discover any new historic properties and no significant cultural materials were identified within the project area. It is very likely that any pre-contact (pre-1778 AD), traditional Hawaiian surface features and/or subsurface cultural deposits that may have existed in the area at one time were destroyed by historic modifications conducted throughout the vicinity.

4.4.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact historic and archaeological resources within or adjacent to the project area since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.

The Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection (Honua Consulting 2019) concluded that the Proposed Action would not affect the integrity of the significant historic properties in the vicinity of the project area. Recommendations to minimize potential impacts to historic properties include:

1. Avoiding structures within the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Historic District (SIHP # -9786), the historic streetlight (SIHP # -7133), and the adjacent OR&L infrastructure during construction, and

2. Conducting construction activities under an archaeological monitoring plan in accordance with HAR 13-279 (Rules Governing Standards for Archaeological Monitoring Studies). Monitoring is recommended to record project stratigraphy and document any potentially significant surface artifacts and/or subsurface deposits and artifacts that may be encountered within the project area, including but not limited to items associated with plantation-era habitation and/or use of the OR&L railroad.

In compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA, the City has initiated consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and other consulting parties. Concurrence to determine the effect and mitigation required for the Proposed Action is pending.
Possible Staging Area

Project Area

Possible Staging Area

LEGEND

1. ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (SIHP 50-80-12-9786)
2. Varona Village Streetlight (SIHP 50-80-12-7133)
3. OR&L Railroad ROW (SIHP 50-80-12-9714, NR 75000621)
4. Hawaii Railway Society Rolling Stock (SIHP 50-80-08-9761) and Railroad Yard (SIHP 50-80-12-7387)
5. ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP 50-80-12-5127, NR 16000273)

Historic Resources

Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement
Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance
4.5  CULTURAL RESOURCES

A Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) was prepared by Honua Consulting, Inc.(2019) to comply with the State of Hawai‘i’s environmental review process under Chapter 343 HRS and HAR Section 11-200.1 rules for the environmental impact assessment process which require project proponents to assess proposed actions for their potential impacts to cultural properties, practices, and beliefs. The findings of the study are summarized in this section and in Section 4.5.2. The CIA is presented in Appendix D.

4.5.1 Existing Conditions

The CIA extensively researched primary documents in both Hawaiian and English in a good faith and comprehensive effort to identify valued cultural, historical, or natural resources in the project area, including the extent to which traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights are exercised in the project area. The CIA provides the results of the background research, including a summary of land use from pre-contact times to the development of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation and O‘ahu Railway & Land Company in the late-1800s to the U.S. military’s establishment of bases during the 20th century. While the Honouliuli region is rich with both pre-contact and post-contact histories, the majority of the sites and features identified in the CIA are outside the project area.

4.5.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact cultural resources within or adjacent to the project area since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.

The CIA (Honua Consulting, Inc. 2019) concluded that the Proposed Action is unlikely to have any adverse impact on pre-contact historic properties, Hawaiian cultural practices, and traditional or customary Native Hawaiian rights in the project area or in the larger geographic extent. The study, which looked comprehensively at all historical records for the region, did not identify any current cultural practices or customs that would potentially be impacted by the project activity. This finding was supported by interviews conducted with two cultural practitioners from the area. Due to the long history of development in the vicinity of the project, there are no known traditional or customary Native Hawaiian rights that have been identified to date by area cultural practitioners, including the lineal descendant interviewed during preparation of the CIA. Cultural resources that may have once existed in the project area were likely irreparably destroyed by decades of industrial and agricultural use. The land was previously used to grow sugar, and before that, this part of the ‘Ewa plain was not thought to be highly inhabited. Pu‘uokapolei, which is recognized as a wahi pana (storied or sacred place), is the closest site for ongoing cultural practices (i.e., hula, resource management and cultural gatherings). Located roughly two miles to the southwest of Pu‘uokapolei, the Proposed Action is unlikely to impact the traditional and customary practices that take place at the pu‘u.

4.6  VISUAL ENVIRONMENT

4.6.1 Existing Conditions

The visual character along the western extent of Renton Road between Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center and Kihi Street is characterized as an undeveloped area surrounded by urban uses. The unimproved, gravel roadway through this section and the Hawaiian Railway Society Yard to the south of the project
area embarks an industrialized character. From Kihi Street to the Kapolei Parkway intersection, Renton Road is an undivided, two-lane roadway with single-family plantation homes bordering the north side of the street and the OR&L ROW, overhead utility poles and open space along the south side. The lack of curb/gutters and sidewalk improvements along this stretch of roadway, together with the undeveloped open space to the south, evokes a rural, plantation character. East of the Kapolei Parkway intersection, Renton Road is a divided, two-lane roadway that has been improved with a tree-lined median strip, curb/gutters, sidewalks and landscaped roadway shoulders, and utilities placed underground. The single-family homes visible along the north side of Renton Road coupled with the ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park on the south side of the roadway and the mature trees lining the roadway contribute to the suburban residential character within this stretch of Renton Road.

4.6.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Both the Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative consist of water distribution lines buried underground with some aboveground valves. The below-grade design of the utility system minimizes the impact to the visual environment.

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on the visual environment since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions. The Proposed Action would not introduce any new structures or obvious improvements that would change the existing visual character of the project area. Visibility of the new waterline constructed under the Proposed Action would be similar to the No Action Alternative. No significant impacts to visual resources would result, as the water line would be buried beneath the ground surface and only the valves would be visible aboveground. Anchoring the waterline to the outside of the bridge crossing would minimize visibility of the exposed pipe.

4.7 HAZARDOUS AND REGULATED MATERIALS AND WASTE

4.7.1 Existing Conditions

A search of available environmental records for the ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan area was conducted by Environmental Data Resources, Inc. (EDR) in 2010 (Department of Planning and Permitting 2014). Environmental and historic records pertaining to properties within a two mile radius of ‘Ewa Villages were surveyed, including standard federal and State government data bases of known or potential sources of hazardous materials or waste. No sites of concern that would be a threat to human health and the environment were identified directly within the project area (i.e., the Renton Road ROW) in any of the records surveyed by EDR.

The former use of the ‘Ewa Villages area for sugar production and the associated industrial and agricultural practices related to the sugar mill has resulted in several sites where hazardous or regulated materials were stored, used or released in the vicinity of the project area. The sites identified within parcels adjacent to the project area are listed in Table 4-1.
### Table 4-1
Regulated Waste Release Sites Adjacent to the Project Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Location or Address</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Ewa Sugar Mill/O’ahu Sugar Co.</td>
<td>91-1201 Renton Road</td>
<td>Two 2,000 gallon gasoline tanks and one 9,000 gallon heating oil tank. All tanks permanently out of use since 1993. Site clean-up completed. No Further Action status 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Ewa Mill Former Vehicle Maintenance Area City and County of Honolulu</td>
<td>Corner of Renton Road and Tenney Road</td>
<td>Three tanks identified: two 2,000 gallon gasoline tanks, one 9,000 gallon heating oil tank. All tanks permanently out of use since 1993. Site clean-up completed. No Further Action status 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Ewa Village Project City Department of Housing and Community Development</td>
<td>Renton Road</td>
<td>TCE release. Capacity, assessment, clean-up, and monitoring not reported. Closure status is unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Ewa Sugar Mill/O’ahu Sugar Company Mill Site</td>
<td>Renton Road</td>
<td>Assessment conducted, hazard undetermined, site closed; No Further Action status 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ace Transmission Ala Kona Corporation</td>
<td>91-1205 Renton Road</td>
<td>Mercury release. Capacity, assessment, clean-up, and monitoring not reported. Closure status is unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Ewa Elementary School State of Hawai‘i</td>
<td>Renton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: EDR Radius Map™ Report with GeoCheck prepared by Environmental Data Resources, Inc. in 2010 for the Ewa Villages Review and Assessment, Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014.

Review of two EPA web-based applications, NEPAssist [epa.gov/nepa/nepassist](http://epa.gov/nepa/nepassist) and EPA Cleanups in My Community [epa.gov/cleanups/cleanups-my-community](http://epa.gov/cleanups/cleanups-my-community), was conducted to locate any sites of concern near the project area that have hazardous materials, contamination, toxic chemicals, gases or radioactive substances near the project area. The NEPAssist review compiles information from EPA databases, including the EPA’s Superfund List (Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System) National Priorities List, hazardous waste sites contained in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Information, stationary sources of air pollution, Toxic Release Inventory, Brownfields, radiation facilities, and water discharge permits issued under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System program. The EPA Cleanups in My Community review provides progress profiles of sites where pollution is being or has been cleaned up, including Superfund, RCRA Corrective Action, Brownfields, emergency responses, incidents of national significance, and federal facilities monitored by the EPA. NEPAssist identified two inactive RCRA sites adjacent to Renton Road (i.e., the project area): Hawaiian Railway Society (91-1001 Renton Road, Handler ID HIP000143057); and ‘Ewa Mill (91-1201 Renton Road, Handler ID HIP000113878). No sites that have hazardous materials, contamination, toxic chemicals, gases or radioactive substances were identified near the project area under the EPA Cleanups in My Community review.

#### 4.7.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on hazardous and regulated materials and waste since no construction activities would occur and there would be no change in existing conditions.
Construction of the Proposed Action would involve trenching and excavation of soils to install the proposed waterline. Although there are no known environmental areas of concern identified within the specific boundaries of the project area, soils may contain petroleum, asbestos, lead, or chemical residues used for agricultural production due to the historical use of the site. The contractor would be responsible to identify the presence or absence of hazardous materials prior to construction, and to remediate and dispose such materials in accordance with State and federal regulations. Likewise, the contractor would ensure that all hazardous or regulated materials used for construction would be handled in accordance with State applicable State and federal regulations.

4.8 SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTORS

4.8.1 Population, Housing and Community Character

4.8.1.1 Existing Conditions

Table 4-2 presents 2010 census data for the ‘Ewa Villages Census-Designated Place (CDP) in comparison to the ‘Ewa Census County Division (CCD) and the island of O’ahu as a whole. The ‘Ewa Villages CDP follows the geographic boundaries that correspond to the ‘Ewa Villages community, while the ‘Ewa CCD covers a larger geographic area that covers a large section of West and Central O’ahu, from Ko Olina in the west across the ‘Ewa Plain to Halawa Valley, Pearl Harbor and Hickam Air Force Base in the east, and from the southern shoreline to Makakilo and Mililani/Launani Valley in the north.

In 2010, there were 6,108 residents reported for the ‘Ewa Villages CDP, which represents less than two percent of the resident population reported for the ‘Ewa CCD. As shown in Table 4-2, residents of ‘Ewa Villages had a slightly lower median age than the residents of the ‘Ewa CCD area and O’ahu as a whole, with a higher percentage of the population under 19 years old. The percentage of residents with a high school diploma was higher for the ‘Ewa Villages CDP than the ‘Ewa CCD and the islandwide total CDP (almost 45% compared to 28% and 38%, respectively), while the percentage of residents with a college degree was significantly lower for the ‘Ewa Villages CDP (almost 6% compared to 27% and 31%, respectively). Households within the ‘Ewa Villages CDP were larger than the ‘Ewa CCD and islandwide average household size, and the median value of owner-occupied housing units was lower.

With roots that originate back to housing development for immigrant workers employed by the ‘Ewa Sugar Company, the ‘Ewa Villages community has been able to retain its rural plantation town character. Many of the historic plantation homes, mill buildings, and street layouts associated with the plantation era remain, and the City continues its commitment to develop the remaining vacant and undeveloped areas for affordable housing. Many of the former plantation workers or families of plantation workers are still living in the same homes they lived in since the plantation days, which contributes to the community’s rural character. This is evidenced by the racial composition of ‘Ewa Villages CDP, which is almost half (48.5%) Filipino, significantly higher than the 14.9% islandwide share of residents who identify as Filipino.
Table 4-2
2010 Socio-Economic Characteristics of ‘Ewa Villages, ‘Ewa CCD and O’ahu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POPULATION AND AGE</th>
<th>‘Ewa Villages CDP</th>
<th>‘Ewa CCD</th>
<th>O’ahu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total population</td>
<td>6,108</td>
<td>323,118</td>
<td>953,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median age</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>36.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population 19 and under (%)</td>
<td>1,908 (31%)</td>
<td>88,167 (27%)</td>
<td>234,570 (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population 65 and over (%)</td>
<td>782 (13%)</td>
<td>38,984 (12%)</td>
<td>138,490 (15%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT</th>
<th>‘Ewa Villages CDP</th>
<th>‘Ewa CCD</th>
<th>O’ahu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population 25 years and over with high school diploma (includes equivalency) or higher (%)</td>
<td>1,702 (44.8%)</td>
<td>58,893 (28.3%)</td>
<td>176,711 (28.0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population 25 years and over with bachelor’s degree or higher (%)</td>
<td>213 (5.6%)</td>
<td>956,395 (28.3%)</td>
<td>196,276 (31.1%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOUSEHOLD</th>
<th>‘Ewa Villages CDP</th>
<th>‘Ewa CCD</th>
<th>O’ahu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average household size</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median household income in 2010*</td>
<td>$67,344</td>
<td>$81,599</td>
<td>$70,093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of individuals living below poverty level (for whom poverty status is determined)¹</td>
<td>8.3%</td>
<td>5.7%</td>
<td>8.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of households receiving public assistance income (cash)</td>
<td>6.7%</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
<td>3.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of households receiving public assistance (food stamps/SNAP²)</td>
<td>18.5%</td>
<td>5.2%</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent of working residents 16 years and over traveling 30+ minutes to work*</td>
<td>60.9%</td>
<td>52.3%</td>
<td>44.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOUSING MARKET</th>
<th>‘Ewa Villages CDP</th>
<th>‘Ewa CCD</th>
<th>O’ahu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total housing units</td>
<td>1,427</td>
<td>99,570</td>
<td>334,812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median value of owner occupied units</td>
<td>$435,100</td>
<td>$517,400</td>
<td>$559,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EMPLOYMENT</th>
<th>‘Ewa Villages CDP</th>
<th>‘Ewa CCD</th>
<th>O’ahu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employed civilian population 16 years and over</td>
<td>3,299</td>
<td>173,429</td>
<td>501,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total non-construction jobs</td>
<td>2,894</td>
<td>136,900</td>
<td>407,949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent unemployed</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
<td>4.7%</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Inflation-adjusted dollars  ᵇSupplemental Nutrition Assistance Program

SOURCE: Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014

Table 4-3 presents population, housing and employment trends for the ‘Ewa Development Plan Area (DPA) and the island of O’ahu. During the 30-year period between 1980 and 2010, ‘Ewa’s population increased by nearly 200 percent from 35,500 residents to 101,400 residents (+65,900 persons). Future projections estimate a 70 percent increase in regional population over the next 30 years to the year 2040 when the ‘Ewa DPA is projected to accommodate 172,700 residents (+71,000 persons) accounting for an estimated 15.9 percent of O’ahu’s total projected population. In general, the population growth and related housing growth for the region is consistent with the City’s directed growth policies that designate ‘Ewa/Kapolei as Honolulu’s secondary urban center to accommodate future economic development and residential growth.
4.8.1.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Neither the No Action Alternative nor the Proposed Action would result in impacts to population, housing or community character since existing socio-economic conditions would remain unchanged under both alternatives. The Proposed Action provides upgraded infrastructure to replace the existing distribution system. No new facilities or uses that would result in an increase in resident or visitor populations, that would affect demographics or the demand for housing, or alter the island’s housing inventory are proposed.

4.8.2 Employment and Income Patterns

4.8.2.1 Existing Conditions

Table 4-2 presents 2010 census information for employment and income across ‘Ewa Villages, the ‘Ewa CCD, and O’ahu island. The ‘Ewa Villages CDP reported a lower percentage of unemployed workers (2.7%) than both the ‘Ewa CCD (4.7%) and O’ahu island (5.0%). However, a larger share of ‘Ewa Villages residents reported longer commute times to get to work (60.9% for ‘Ewa Villages CDP) than the ‘Ewa CCD and O’ahu island share (52.3% and 44.6%, respectively). The ‘Ewa Villages CDP also reported a lower median household income ($67,344) than both the ‘Ewa CCD ($81,599) and O’ahu island...
($70,093). The share of residents below the poverty level and the share of residents receiving public assistance was also higher for the ‘Ewa Villages CDP than the ‘Ewa CCD.

Major employment centers in the ‘Ewa region are concentrated around Kapolei, Kalaeloa and Ko Olina. As indicated in Table 4-3, the number of jobs in the region has increased by nearly 200 percent (+19,013 jobs) during the 30-year period between 1980 and 2010. Future projections to the year 2040 estimate steady job growth for the region as a whole (an increase of 160 percent, +45,313 jobs).

4.8.2.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would not impact existing employment or income patterns since no construction activities would occur and existing socio-economic conditions would remain unchanged.

The Proposed Action would have a beneficial short-term effect on the economy, due to the temporary increase in construction-related jobs. No long-term changes in employment or income patterns are expected since the Proposed Action is limited to replacing the existing R-1 distribution system. No new facilities or uses that affect employment are proposed.

4.9 INFRASTRUCTURE AND UTILITIES

4.9.1 Potable Water

4.9.1.1 Existing Conditions

The Board of Water Supply provides potable water to the ‘Ewa Villages community through the 228-foot elevation system, which consists of a 5-million gallon storage tank and a system of transmission mains that transport water across the ‘Ewa plain. Potable water is distributed via 12-inch and 16-inch transmission lines and 8-inch and 6-inch service lines laid out in a looped system specified in the ‘Ewa Villages Water Master Plan prepared in 1996 (Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014).

4.9.1.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Neither the No Action Alternative nor the Proposed Action would introduce additional demand for potable water or impact existing potable water sources or transmission systems. The No Action Alternative would have no impact on potable water resources or transmission systems since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. The Proposed Action provides upgraded infrastructure to replace the existing R-1 water distribution system. No new uses or activities that would increase the demand for potable water or require system modifications are proposed under the Proposed Action. Since the nonpotable water system is a dual system separate of the potable system, there would be no impact to the potable water system. Overall, the Proposed Action supports protection of O’ahu’s drinking water supply by substituting reclaimed wastewater for drinking water as a source for irrigation.

Consultation with the BWS would continue through the planning and design phase to ensure that the R-1 waterline alignment would avoid conflict with existing potable water distribution lines. Construction contractors would be required to verify BWS infrastructure locations (especially underground waterlines, valves, and valve boxes) prior to the start of construction to prevent damage and avoid undue disruptions in service. Water service is not expected to be disrupted during construction.
activities, and the relocation or modification of any existing infrastructure is not expected. Access to fire apparatus would be maintained throughout the construction site.

4.9.2 Non-Potable Water

4.9.2.1 Existing Conditions

The BWS currently owns and operates the municipal non-potable water system serving the ‘Ewa region. This system, which is separate from the potable water distribution system, consists of two independent systems with separate lines for each grade of water (RO and R-1). All pipes and fixtures using recycled water are painted purple for identification purposes. The HWRF provides approximately 10 million gallons of R-1 water per day for irrigation, and approximately 2 million gallons of RO water per day for industrial use at refineries and power plants.

The BWS R-1 distribution system delivers R-1 water to Kapolei, Fort Weaver Road, and golf course users, including at Kapolei, Ewa Villages, West Loch, Coral Creek, and Hawai‘i Prince Golf Course. The R-1 distribution system within the vicinity of the project area provides for a 16-inch PVC line that runs in a north-south direction within the future Kualaka‘i Parkway extension (i.e., the western connection of the proposed waterline alignment). An 8-inch main runs along the northern boundary of the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course to supply R-1 water to the golf course irrigation pond. Two 8-inch lines withdraw water from the irrigation pond and feed a network of distribution lines that service the ‘Ewa Villages community, including an 8-inch line that crosses the golf course, an 8-inch line that runs along Park Row and a 6-inch line that runs in an east-west direction along Renton Road between Kapolei Parkway and Fort Weaver Road. Separating the ‘Ewa Villages common areas from the golf course irrigation system is necessary to fulfill requirements pursuant to the City’s ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan and redevelopment plans for the area (Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014).

4.9.2.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have a negative impact on non-potable water resources since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. The existing R-1 distribution system that currently draws water from the golf course irrigation pond would continue to be used, and the frequent pipe joint and sprinkler head breaks would continue to cause unnecessary water loss.

No new uses or activities that would increase demand or require major system modifications are proposed under the Proposed Action. Since the Proposed Action would replace the existing R-1 water distribution system with upgraded infrastructure, implementation of the Proposed Action would provide the positive benefit of reducing pressure leaks that deplete the resource.

Consultation with the BWS would continue through the planning and design phase to ensure that installation of the waterline alignment would be performed in compliance with DOH standards. The project would comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 11-62 HAR Wastewater Systems Rules and the DOH’s Reuse Guidelines dated January 2016, which governs the reuse of recycled water for irrigation purposes. Water service is not expected to be disrupted during construction activities, except for a temporary disruption when the new system is switched on.
4.9.3 Wastewater

4.9.3.1 Existing Conditions

The City and County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services (ENV) provides collection and treatment of wastewater generated throughout ‘Ewa Villages and the larger ‘Ewa region. With the exception of Varona Village, the ‘Ewa Villages community is connected to gravity-fed sewer lines that transport wastewater to the Honouliuli WWTP located to the south. The backbone infrastructure for the ‘Ewa Villages wastewater system is based on the ‘Ewa Villages Sewerage Master Plan prepared in 1995 (Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014).

4.9.3.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on wastewater systems since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. The Proposed Action would have no impact on wastewater systems since it would not introduce any new uses or activities that produce wastewater.

Consultation with the BWS would continue through the planning and design phase to ensure that the R-1 waterline alignment would avoid conflict with existing wastewater utilities within the project area. Construction contractors would be required to verify the location of existing wastewater infrastructure prior to the start of construction to prevent damage and avoid undue disruptions in service. Wastewater service is not expected to be disrupted during construction activities, and the relocation or modification of any existing infrastructure is not expected.

4.9.4 Drainage

4.9.4.1 Existing Conditions

Historically, areas within the ‘Ewa Villages community (including both Tenney and Renton Villages) were prone to flooding from the Kalo’i Gulch drainage area. The ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course was designed to collect surface water runoff and provide flood control for the surrounding residential areas. As a result, major flood events have greatly reduced regional flood issues.

According to the ‘Ewa Villages Drainage Master Plan prepared in 1997, the ‘Ewa Villages storm drain system consists of underground drainlines ranging in diameter from 18- to 66-inches, and culverts and intake boxes designed in accordance with City drainage standards. The larger lines are installed along, or connected to Renton Road. Except for Varona Village which has yet to be improved, the ‘Ewa Villages community is connected to the City’s regional drainage system.

4.9.4.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on drainage patterns or drainage infrastructure since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. No impact to flooding or flood zones would occur with development of the Proposed Action. The proposed water line would be structurally mounted to the bridge that passes above Kaloi Gulch, and would therefore be elevated away from the flood zone.
The proposed blow-off valve into Kalo’i Gulch would allow BWS to drain R-1 water from the pipeline during emergencies in the event of a water main break. The frequency would be infrequent; discharge would be only during emergencies if there is a main break and BWS would notify DOH under these conditions and obtain the required permitting for such events. BMPs would be applied such that R-1 water would be drained during dry periods. In the event of a main break during a storm, repairs would be put on hold until the weather clears.

4.9.5 Solid Waste

4.9.5.1 Existing Conditions

Solid waste collected on O‘ahu is disposed of at the Waimānalo Gulch Sanitary Landfill and at the James Campbell Industrial Park H-Power energy recovery incinerator, both of which are located in the ‘Ewa District of O‘ahu. Construction and demolition waste may also be disposed of at the privately-owned PVT Landfill in Nānākuli (owned by PVT Land Company, Ltd.). The landfill is a licensed construction and demolition material solid waste landfill. In addition to operating the landfill, PVT Land Company, is also licensed to accept asbestos-containing material and petroleum-contaminated soil.

The City ENV provides curbside collection service for residential refuse, green waste and mixed recycled products. Commercial enterprises and private organizations are required to independently coordinate waste removal services with private refuse collection companies.

4.9.5.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on solid waste facilities or collection services since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged.

Construction of the Proposed Action would generate a minor amount of solid waste from construction material debris and construction workers. Material excavated from the trenching operation would be used as backfill to minimize waste and the need for off-site disposal. Since the Proposed Action would not introduce any new waste-generating uses or activities, there would be no impacts to solid waste facilities or collection services.

4.9.6 Electrical and Communication Systems

4.9.6.1 Existing Conditions

Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO) provides electrical service to the ‘Ewa Villages community. The western half of the project area (west of Kapolei Parkway) is served by overhead distribution from electrical utility poles routed along the southern (makai) side of Renton Road. The eastern half of the project area (east of Kapolei Parkway) is served by underground conduits.

Land-line telephone service and cable television for the area is provided by Hawaiian Telcom, Inc. and Spectrum/Charter Communications, the largest communication providers across O‘ahu. Cellular telephone and internet connectivity are available through a variety of providers.
4.9.6.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on electrical or communication systems since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. The Proposed Action would have no impact on electrical or communication systems since it would not introduce any new uses or activities that require service.

Consultation with HECO and telephone and cable/communications providers would continue through the planning and design phase to ensure that the R-1 waterline alignment would avoid conflict with existing utilities within the project area. Construction contractors would be required to verify the location of existing utilities prior to the start of construction to prevent damage and avoid undue disruptions in service. Electrical and communications services are not expected to be disrupted during construction activities, and the relocation or modification of any existing infrastructure is not expected.

4.10 TRANSPORTATION AND ROADWAYS

4.10.1 Existing Conditions

Renton Road is an old plantation-era roadway which now serves as the main thoroughfare for the ‘Ewa Villages community. It is a two-lane collector roadway with a posted speed limit of 25 miles per hour (mph), extending west from Fort Weaver Road to a cattle gate on the west side of Kihi Street that marks the end of the paved road surface. The section between Fort Weaver Road and Kapolei Parkway is a standard improved two-lane residential street with a divided landscaped median, sidewalks with curbs/gutters and planting strips. The section between Kapolei Parkway and Kihi Street is an undivided two-lane rural residential street (i.e., no sidewalks, curbs/gutters and planting strips); west of Kihi Street, the Renton Road ROW is unpaved and unimproved.

The project area is bisected by a relatively new section of Kapolei Parkway (circa 2007) that serves as a major corridor to access the Kapolei region. Kapolei Parkway is an east-west arterial roadway planned to eventually connect ‘Ewa Beach to Ko ‘Olina. (Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014). At the eastern terminus of the project area, Park Row extends north from Renton Road and ends in a residential cul-de-sac. The roadway is a two-lane street with a divided landscaped median that provides the sole access to the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course. A number of smaller internal roadways lead from Renton Road to adjacent residential areas: these include Kihi Street, Philippine Sea Street, Haakei Street, Leialoalo Street, Paionia Street, Malio Street, Puahio Street, and Paalua Street to the west of Kapolei Parkway; and Orrick Street, Bond Street, Tenney Street, and Alaiki Street to the east of Kapolei Parkway. All of these roads, with the exception of Phillipine Sea Street, are owned by the City and County of Honolulu. The Hawaiian Railway Society acquired Philippine Sea Street in 2004, and allows the public to use the roadway.

A future extension of Kualaka’i Parkway along the east side of the Ka Makana Alii Shopping Center is planned to connect Kapolei Parkway and Kualoa.

Existing municipal bus routes that provide service to the ‘Ewa Villages community are limited to Route 44 Waipahu—‘Ewa Beach which travels along Renton Road and Route 41 Kapolei Transit Center—‘Ewa Beach Transit Center which travels along Roosevelt Avenue south of the Hawaiian Railway Society rail yard. Bus stops are located on Philippine Street to the south of Renton Road (Stop No. 1846 and 4392),
and along Renton Road in the vicinity of Haakei Street (Stop No. 1825 and 1827), Paonia Street (Stop No. 1824), Paalua Street (Stop No. 1828), Orrick Street (Stop No. 1823 and 1829), Tenney Street (Stop No. 1822 and 1830), and Park Row (Stop No. 1821 and 1831).

There are no designated bicycle facilities on Renton Road or any of the roadways surrounding the project area. Future bike lanes are proposed for Kapolei Parkway and the future extension of Kuala‘i Parkway, and a future bike path is proposed for Park Row. Renton Road is proposed to have a future bike route (City and County of Honolulu, 2012).

### 4.10.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on transportation systems or roadways since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged.

Temporary, short-term traffic impacts would be expected during construction of the Proposed Action due to lane closures required for trenching and installation of the waterline, the addition of construction equipment and truck traffic in the neighborhood, and the daily arrival and departure of construction workers at the start and end of the workday. Most of the project would take place within the road right-of-way, varying between the travel lanes, landscaped shoulders and adjacent unpaved areas. During the construction period, which is expected to last roughly six months, the length and extent of lane closures would depend on site conditions and the complexity of work within each project segment. Traffic flow would be disrupted during construction hours, which would be restricted primarily to weekdays during daylight hours.

A street usage permit from the City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services (DTS) would be required for construction work within the road ROW that requires road closure. Contractors would be responsible for providing traffic controls and precautions to maintain traffic safety and to minimize potential conflicts and service disruptions. A traffic management plan that identifies construction-related traffic impacts and applies Complete Streets principles to mitigate such impacts would be prepared in consultation with the appropriate City agencies, with the following measures included:

- Scheduling deliveries and transportation of construction materials and equipment during non-peak traffic hours (typically 8:30 am to 3:30 pm) to minimize possible disruption to traffic on the local streets. Delivery hours would be confirmed as part of the construction management plan.
- Providing alternate routes for vehicles, pedestrians and bicyclists that are safe and clearly marked in the event of any roadway, sidewalk or crosswalk closures.
- Maintaining existing pedestrian, bicycle and vehicle access/crossings in a passable and safe condition during construction.
- Using BMP controls at the construction site to prevent trailing of dirt and debris onto adjacent roadways.
- Requiring construction-related vehicles and construction workers to park in a designated off-street parking area.
• Covering open trenches with a non-skid bridging material during after work hours.
• Providing off-duty police officers and/or trained construction flagmen for traffic control.
• Limiting the length and frequency of street lane closures to minimize disruptions to bus service and vehicular and pedestrian circulation.
• Conducting necessary sidewalk closures in consultation with the appropriate City agencies.
• Maintaining appropriate signage, barriers and safety equipment to control traffic.
• Informing the public of any potential delays in and around the project site.
• Restoring sidewalks and roadways damaged by construction to original pre-construction condition.

Short-term impacts to public transportation would be likely during the construction phase. This may include temporary traffic congestion which could delay bus schedules and the temporary relocation of bus stops along Renton Road. Construction activities that could affect public transportation facilities and services would be coordinated with the DTS Public Transit Division and O‘ahu Transit Services. The contractor would also seek to communicate project details and construction status to residents and representatives, emergency personnel, and the Neighborhood Board. No long-term impacts to public transportation are anticipated.

4.11 PUBLIC SERVICES

4.11.1 Educational, Cultural and Commercial Facilities

4.11.1.1 Existing Conditions

There are no schools immediately adjacent to the project area along Renton Road. Several schools are concentrated on Renton Road to the east of Park Row: this includes Friendship Christian School and Lanakila Baptist School on the southern (makai) side of Renton Road directly east of ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park, and ‘Ewa Literacy Preschool and ‘Ewa Elementary School on the northern (mauka) side of Renton Road. ‘Ewa Elementary School, a public elementary school that is part of the State Department of Education’s Campbell Complex Area, is roughly 0.4 miles to the east of Park Row.

Cultural facilities along Renton Road immediately adjacent to the project area include uses related to the former sugar plantation era, including the Hawaiian Railway Society railroad yard near the western terminus of the project area and the buildings within the historic plantation district at the eastern end of the project area. The ‘Ewa Hongwanji Mission, which is a Buddhist temple, is situated at the southwestern corner of the Kapolei Parkway intersection. Several churches and religious organizations are located on Renton Road east of the project area.

Commercial facilities in the vicinity of the project area are limited to the Hawaiian Railway Society which sells train rides from its baseyard and the Ka Makana Ali‘i Shopping Center, both of which are located near the western terminus of the project area. At the eastern end of the project area, a U.S. Post Office station is located roughly 500 feet to the east of Park Row. The ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan (1992) proposes redevelopment of the old sugar mill site (directly south of Park Row) for a commercial
marketplace to house neighborhood services such as a grocery store, barber shop/salon, restaurants and retail services. There are currently no plans to proceed with this proposal.

4.11.1.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on schools or cultural or commercial services since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged.

Similarly, the Proposed Action would have no impact on the demand for schools or cultural or commercial services since no new uses or activities that increase local demand for such services would be introduced. The uses located on Renton Road adjacent to the project area would experience typical construction-related impacts. Such impacts—including nuisances such as increased noise and air emissions from construction activities, and traffic congestion related to lane closures and traffic re-routing—would be temporary and short-term. The schools and churches concentrated to the east of the project area and the Hawaiian Railway Society rail yard at the western end of the project area would also experience some construction-related impacts, although the distance from the construction activity would minimize the extent of the impacts. The Proposed Action would connect to an existing 16-inch R-1 water main at the outer perimeter of the Ka Makana Ali’i Shopping Center. This location at the southeast corner of the shopping center parcel and the center’s orientation towards the center of the parcel minimizes construction-related impacts to the shopping center.

4.11.2 Health Care and Social Services

4.11.2.1 Existing Conditions

The Queen’s Medical Center—West O’ahu is the largest medical facility and the only acute-care hospital servicing West O’ahu. It is located along Fort Weaver Road south of Farrington Highway roughly 3 miles northeast of the project area. Opened in 2014, the medical center offers primary care services, 24-hour emergency room, inpatient and outpatient surgery, imaging, cardiology and specialty clinics, and an 80-bed hospital. Kaiser Permanente is planning to build a 40,000 square foot medical office in Kapolei. The project, which will be located at the corner of Kapolei Parkway and Kamokila Boulevard, is expected to be completed in 2021. There are also a number of smaller clinics and health care providers in various locations across ‘Ewa and Kapolei.

4.12.2.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Neither the No Action Alternative nor the Proposed Action would impact the operations, facilities or demand for health care and social service providers. The No Action Alternative would have no impact since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. The Proposed Action would have no impact since it would not introduce any new uses or activities that increase local demand for such services.

4.11.3 Parks, Open Space and Recreational Facilities

4.11.3.1 Existing Conditions

Recreational facilities in the vicinity of the project area include the City’s ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park and the 18-hole ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course. The 26-acre ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park, originally opened in 1998
and renovated in 2010, consists of several ball fields and restrooms, a gymnasium and multipurpose building, basketball, tennis and volleyball courts, and 200+ parking stalls. Several recreational facilities—including golf courses, parks and a community center—are located within a one mile radius of the project area; these include Geiger Community Park, Launani Neighborhood Park, Coral Creek Golf Course, Barbers Point Golf Course and the Salvation Army Kroc Center.

4.11.3.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

The No Action Alternative would have no impact on parks, open space or recreational commercial facilities since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged.

The Proposed Action is limited to providing upgraded infrastructure to replace the existing R-1 distribution system. Since no new facilities or uses that would result in an increase in resident or visitor populations would occur, the Proposed Action would not impact the demand or usage of parks or recreational facilities in the region. Implementation of the Proposed Action would provide the positive benefit of improving the City’s ability to regularly water and maintain landscaping and open space features along Renton Road, including ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park. The current practice of using R-1 water to irrigate these areas would continue; there are no immediate plans to expand the current service area. Irrigation practices would continue to follow the Guidelines for the Treatment and Use of Recycled Water (Department of Health 2002) to protect public health and safety.

4.11.4 Police, Fire and Emergency Medical Response

4.11.4.1 Existing Conditions

The City and County of Honolulu Police Department (HPD) provides police protection to the entire island of O’ahu. The project area falls within the jurisdiction of the HPD’s District 8, which encompasses the entire Leeward coast from West Loch to Ka‘ena Point, including ‘Ewa, the City of Kapolei, Makakilo and the Wai‘anae Coast. The district headquarters is at the Kapolei Police Station, located approximately 3 miles northwest of the project area.

The City and County of Honolulu Fire Department Battalion 4 provides fire protection services for Leeward O’ahu. The East Kapolei Fire Station Number 43 is located at the intersection of Kapolei Parkway and Kinoiki Street, approximately one mile northwest of the project area. The next closest station is the ‘Ewa Beach Fire Station Number 24, located roughly 2.5 miles southwest of the project area at the corner of Keone‘ula Boulevard and Kaieolea Drive. Station 43 is equipped with both an engine and ladder company. Station 24 is equipped with an engine company and a personal water craft for ocean rescues.

The City and County of Honolulu Department of Emergency Services provides emergency medical services and emergency medical ambulance services on O‘ahu through 20 emergency medical services ambulance units stationed across the island. The ambulance unit closest to the project area is based at the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course. An ambulance unit is also located at the Kapolei Fire Station Number 43, located roughly one mile northwest of the project area. The nearest emergency hospital is the Queen’s Medical Center—West O‘ahu, located approximately 3 miles northeast of the project area.
4.11.4.2 Potential Impacts and Mitigation

Neither the No Action Alternative nor the Proposed Action would impact the operations, facilities or services provided by the City and County of Honolulu for fire and emergency services. The No Action Alternative would have no impact since no construction activities would occur and existing conditions would remain unchanged. The Proposed Action would have no impact since it would not introduce any new uses or activities that increase local demand for such services.
5. CONFORMANCE WITH EXISTING STATE AND COUNTY PLANS, POLICIES AND LAND USE CONTROLS

This chapter discusses the project’s conformance with the State Land Use District regulations, the State Environmental Policy (Chapter 344, HRS), and the State Coastal Zone Management program. Conformance with the relevant plans and policies of the City and County of Honolulu, including the City’s General Plan, the Primary Urban Center Development Plan, the Special Management Area (Chapter 205A, HRS) and zoning, is also addressed.

5.1 STATE OF HAWAI’I

5.1.1 State Land Use

Pursuant to Chapter 205, HRS, all lands in the State of Hawai’i are classified into one of four major land use districts by the State Land Use Commission. The four land use districts are the Urban, Rural, Agricultural and Conservation Districts. Permitted uses within the State Land Use Districts are prescribed under Chapter 205, HRS and the State LUC’s Administrative Rules (Title 13, Chapter 13, HAR).

The project site includes lands within both the State Agricultural District and the State Urban District. Some of the undeveloped lands to the north and south of Varona Village are designated within the State Agricultural District, although the majority of the project site is designated within the State Urban District. The boundaries of the State Agricultural District by definition “include lands with a high capacity for agricultural production;... [and] may include lands with significant potential for grazing or for other agricultural uses; and may include lands surrounded by or contagious to agricultural lands or which are not suited to agricultural and ancillary activities by reason of topography, soils, and other related characteristics” (Chapter 15-15-19, HAR). The boundaries of the State Urban District are defined to include “lands characterized by ‘city-like’ concentrations of people, structures, streets, urban level of services and other related land uses” (Chapter 15-15-18 (1), HAR). Figure 5-1 shows the State land use district boundaries in relation to the project site.

Discussion: The Proposed Action is in conformance with both the State Agricultural and Urban land use classifications. Permitted uses within the State Agricultural District are specified in HRS Chapter 205-4.5, and include “public, private and quasi-public utility systems and roadways...” Permitted uses or activities within the State Urban District are regulated by ordinances and land use controls of the respective county.

5.1.2 Chapter 344, HRS, State Environmental Policy

Chapter 344, HRS establishes the State of Hawai’i Environmental Policy. The purpose of Chapter 344 is to “establish a State policy to encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between people and their environment, promote efforts which will prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and stimulate the health and welfare of humanity, and enrich the understanding of the ecological systems and natural resources important to the people of Hawai’i” (Chapter 344-1, HRS).

The following discussion addresses the proposed project’s conformance and consistency with the policies and guidelines prescribed in Chapter 344, HRS.
State Land Use Districts
Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement
Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance
Chapter 344-3, HRS. Environmental Policy

(1) “Conserve the natural resources, so that land, water, mineral, visual, air and other natural resources are protected by controlling pollution, by preserving or augmenting natural resources, and by safeguarding the State’s unique natural environmental characteristics in a manner which will foster and promote the general welfare, create and maintain conditions under which humanity and nature can exist in productive harmony, and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of the people of Hawai‘i

Discussion: The Proposed Action would provide the ‘Ewa Villages community with a direct connection to the BWS R-1 distribution system. The new, upgraded system would improve the quality of the R-1 water being delivered, and by providing new infrastructure that supports the use of non-potable water, would help to conserve valuable potable water resources.

(2) Enhance the quality of life by:

(A) Setting population limits so that the interaction between the natural and artificial environments and the population is mutually beneficial;

(B) Creating opportunities for the residents of Hawai‘i to improve their quality of life through diverse economic activities which are stable and in balance with the physical and social environments;

(C) Establishing communities which provide a sense of identity, wise use of land, efficient transportation, and aesthetic and social satisfaction in harmony with the natural environment which is uniquely Hawaiian; and

(D) Establishing a commitment on the part of each person to protect and enhance Hawai‘i’s environment and reduce the drain on nonrenewable resources.

Discussion: The project area extends through the ‘Ewa Villages, which is an established, historic plantation-era community listed on the Hawai‘i Register of Historic Places (SIHP #50-80-12-9786). Maintaining its identity as a plantation town, ‘Ewa Villages is centrally positioned on the ‘Ewa plain between the growing communities of Kapolei, ‘Ewa Beach and Kalaeloa. Development of the upgraded R-1 water distribution system ensures that ‘Ewa Villages is served with adequate non-potable water for irrigation purposes.

Chapter 344-4, HRS. Guidelines

1) Population

   A) Recognize population impact as a major factor in environmental degradation and adopt guidelines to alleviate this impact and minimize future degradation;

   B) Recognize optimum population levels for counties and districts within the State, keeping in mind that these will change with technology and circumstance, and adopt guidelines to limit population to the levels determined.

Discussion: The Proposed Action would not affect existing or future resident or visitor populations at the local or state level. Proposed improvements do not involve construction of any new homes, new visitor units or new activities that would result in population increases.

2) Land, water, mineral, visual, air, and other natural resources

   A) Encourage management practices which conserve and fully utilize all natural resources;
B) Promote irrigation and waste water management practices which conserve and fully utilize vital water resources;
C) Promote the recycling of waste water;
D) Encourage management practices which conserve and protect watersheds and water sources, forest, and open space areas;
E) Establish and maintain natural area preserves, wildlife preserves, forest reserves, marine preserves, and unique ecological preserves;
F) Maintain an integrated system of state land use planning which coordinates the state and county general plans;
G) Promote the optimal use of solid wastes through programs of waste prevention, energy resource recovery, and recycling so that all our wastes become utilized.

Discussion: The Proposed Action would promote the conservation of valuable potable water resources by providing an alternative source of water for irrigation purposes. The Proposed Action upgrades an existing R-1 distribution system, which will allow for more efficient management practices and support the use of R-1 water derived from recycled wastewater. The Proposed Action would have no impact to sensitive ecological areas, watersheds, water sources or open space areas.

3) Flora and fauna
   A) Protect endangered species of indigenous plants and animals and introduce new plants or animals only upon assurance of negligible ecological hazard;
   B) Foster the planting of native as well as other trees, shrubs, and flowering plants compatible to the enhancement of our environment.

Discussion: The project site is an existing urbanized area that has been previously disturbed for development. There are no rare, threatened, or endangered species or habitats known to exist on the project site. It is predominately covered with non-native plants, most of which are common, cultivated plants or noxious invasive species. Likewise, faunal species expected on the site consist primarily of introduced species typically found in other urbanized area.

4) Parks, recreation, and open space
   A) Establish, preserve and maintain scenic, historic, cultural, park and recreation areas, including the shorelines, for public recreational, educational, and scientific uses;
   B) Protect the shorelines of the State from encroachment of artificial improvements, structures, and activities;
   C) Promote open space in view of its natural beauty not only as a natural resource but as an ennobling, living environment for its people.

Discussion: The project area is located nearly two miles inland from the nearest shoreline. Parks and landscaping features in the ‘Ewa Villages service area would receive an upgraded water product for irrigation purposes when the new water line is completed.

5) Economic development
   A) Encourage industries in Hawai‘i which would be in harmony with our environment;
   B) Promote and foster the agricultural industry of the State; and preserve and conserve productive agricultural lands;
C) Encourage federal activities in Hawai‘i to protect the environment;
D) Encourage all industries including the fishing, aquaculture, oceanography, recreation, and forest products industries to protect the environment;
E) Establish visitor destination areas with planning controls which shall include but not be limited to the number of rooms; and
F) Promote and foster the aquaculture industry of the State; and preserve and conserve productive aquacultural lands.

Discussion: Construction of the Proposed Action would provide short-term economic benefits resulting from the temporary increase in construction-related jobs. The project area is within an urbanized, developed area that is identified for future residential use. No agricultural or aquacultural activities currently occur within the project area, or are planned to occur. The intent of the Proposed Action is to replace existing water distribution infrastructure; it would not introduce any facilities or activities that involve the visitor industry or any other industries.

6) Transportation
   A) Encourage transportation systems in harmony with the lifestyle of the people and environment of the State;
   B) Adopt guidelines to alleviate environmental degradation caused by motor vehicles;
   C) Encourage public and private vehicles and transportation systems to conserve energy, reduce pollution emission, including noise, and provide safe and convenient accommodations for their users.

Discussion: Transportation system improvements are not included as part of the Proposed Action. Appropriate measures would be followed during construction to minimize potential traffic impacts resulting from roadway closures during construction.

7) Energy
   A) Encourage the efficient use of energy resources.

Discussion: No new uses or activities that use additional energy resources are planned as part of the Proposed Action. Energy would be required for construction activities; the contractor would be encouraged to utilize conservation practices.

8) Community life and housing
   A) Foster lifestyles compatible with the environment; preserve the variety of lifestyles traditional to Hawai‘i through the design and maintenance of neighborhoods which reflect the culture and mores of the community;
   B) Develop communities which provide a sense of identity and social satisfaction in harmony with the environment and provide internal opportunities for shopping, employment, education, and recreation;
   C) Encourage the reduction of environmental pollution which may degrade a community;
   D) Foster safe, sanitary, and decent homes;
   E) Recognize community appearances as major economic and aesthetic assets of the counties and the State; encourage green belts, plantings, and landscape plans and designs in urban areas; and preserve and promote mountain-to-ocean vistas.
Discussion: By providing infrastructure for the ‘Ewa Villages community, the City is further implementing its long-term master plan to rehabilitate and preserve the villages and provide housing opportunities for former plantation workers and their families. The new water line would establish a consistent and dependable means to deliver irrigation water used to maintain parks and landscaping features in ‘Ewa Villages.

9) Education and culture
   A) Foster culture and the arts and promote their linkage to the enhancement of the environment;
   B) Encourage both formal and informal environmental education to all age groups.

Discussion: The Proposed Action would not affect existing or future educational programs since no new uses or activities that involve such programs would be introduced.

10) Citizen participation
   A) Encourage all individuals in the State to adopt a moral ethic to respect the natural environment; to reduce waste and excessive consumption; and to fulfill the responsibility as trustees of the environment for the present and succeeding generations; and
   B) Provide for expanding citizen participation in the decision making process so it continually embraces more citizens and more issues.

Discussion: The EA review process provides opportunity for public input at various stages, including the pre-assessment consultation process and the Draft EA 30-day public comment period during which the public has an opportunity to provide input on the project. Thirty-eight agencies and organizations were consulted as part of the pre-assessment consultation, of which 13 agencies and organizations submitted comments (see Section 8.1). In addition, as part of the consultation process prescribed under Section 106 of the NHPA, twenty-one agencies and organizations were sent consultation letters seeking information pertaining to the historic properties and cultural resources within the vicinity of the project area.

5.1.3 Hawai‘i State Plan, Chapter 266 HRS

The Hawai‘i State Plan (Chapter 226, HRS, as amended) is a long-range comprehensive plan that establishes the overall theme, goals, objectives, policies, and priority guidelines for statewide planning. The Plan provides a framework for determining priorities, allocating public resources, and improving coordination between State and county plans, policies, programs, projects, and regulatory activities.

Discussion: Review and analysis of Chapter 226, HRS indicates that the proposed project is consistent with the State Plan policies listed below. The Proposed Action provides upgraded infrastructure for a well-established community, and would not contribute to population growth or new development in the area. Construction of the proposed water line within the Renton Road ROW minimizes impacts to the surrounding community. Ultimately, the Proposed Action would result in more efficient use of recycled water resources and help to reduce reliance on potable water resources.

§226-5 Objectives and policies for population.
(b)(7) Plan the development and availability of land and water resources in a coordinated manner so as to provide for the desired levels of growth in each geographic area.
§226-6 Objectives and policies for the economy—in general.
(b)(19) Promote and protect intangible resources in Hawai‘i, such as scenic beauty and the aloha spirit, which are vital to a healthy economy.

§226-9 Objective and policies for the economy—federal expenditures.
(b)(3) Promote the development of federally supported activities in Hawai‘i that respect statewide economic concerns, are sensitive to community needs, and minimize adverse impacts on Hawai‘i’s environment.
(b)(6) Strengthen federal-state-county communication and coordination in all federal activities that affect Hawai‘i.

§226-11 Objectives and policies for the physical environment—land-based, shoreline, and marine resources.
(b)(1) Exercise an overall conservation ethic in the use of Hawai‘i’s natural resources.
(b)(2) Ensure compatibility between land-based and water-based activities and natural resources and ecological systems.
(b)(3) Take into account the physical attributes of areas when planning and designing activities and facilities.
(b)(4) Manage natural resources and environs to encourage their beneficial and multiple use without generating costly or irreparable environmental damage.
(b)(8) Pursue compatible relationships among activities, facilities, and natural resources.

§226-12 Objective and policies for the physical environment—scenic, natural beauty, and historic resources.
(b)(1) Promote the preservation and restoration of significant natural and historic resources.
(b)(4) Protect those special areas, structures, and elements that are an integral and functional part of Hawai‘i’s ethnic and cultural heritage.
(b)(5) Encourage the design of developments and activities that complement the natural beauty of the islands.

§226-13 Objectives and policies for the physical environment—land, air, and water quality.
(b)(2) Promote the proper management of Hawai‘i’s land and water resources.
(b)(3) Promote effective measures to achieve desired quality in Hawai‘i’s surface, ground, and coastal waters.
(b)(4) Encourage actions to maintain or improve aural and air quality levels to enhance the health and well-being of Hawai‘i’s people.
(b)(6) Encourage design and construction practices that enhance the physical qualities of Hawai‘i’s communities.

§226-14 Objective and policies for facility systems—in general.
(b)(1) Accommodate the needs of Hawai‘i’s people through coordination of facility systems and capital improvement priorities in consonance with state and county plans.
(b)(2) Encourage flexibility in the design and development of facility systems to promote prudent use of resources and accommodate changing public demands and priorities.
(b)(3) Ensure that required facility systems can be supported within resource capacities and at reasonable cost to the user.
(b)(4) Pursue alternative methods of financing programs and projects and cost-saving techniques in the planning, construction, and maintenance of facility system.

§226-15 Objectives and policies for facility systems—solid and liquid wastes.
(b)(1) Encourage the adequate development of sewerage facilities that complement planned growth.
(b)(2) Promote reuse and recycling to reduce solid and liquid wastes and employ a conservation ethic.
(b)(3) Promote research to develop more efficient and economical treatment and disposal of solid and liquid wastes.

§226-16 Objective and policies for facility systems—water.
(b)(1) Coordinate development of land use activities with existing and potential water supply.
(b)(2) Support research and development of alternative methods to meet future water requirements well in advance of anticipated needs.
(b)(3) Reclaim and encourage the productive use of runoff water and wastewater discharges.
(b)(4) Assist in improving the quality, efficiency, service, and storage capabilities of water systems for domestic and agricultural use.

§226-19 Objectives and policies for socio-cultural advancement—housing.
(b)(4) Promote appropriate improvement, rehabilitation, and maintenance of existing rental and for sale housing units and residential areas.

§226-20 Objectives and policies for socio-cultural advancement—health.
(b)(5) Provide programs, services, and activities that ensure environmentally healthful and sanitary conditions.

§226-23 Objective and policies for socio-cultural advancement—leisure.
(b)(3) Enhance the enjoyment of recreational experiences through safety and security measures, educational opportunities, and improved facility design and maintenance.
(b)(6) Assure the availability of sufficient resources to provide for future cultural, artistic, and recreational needs.
(b)(10) Assure adequate access to significant natural and cultural resources in public ownership.

(b)(3) Encourage increased awareness of the effects of proposed public and private actions on the integrity and quality of cultural and community lifestyles in Hawai‘i.

§226-27 Objectives and policies for socio-cultural advancement—government.
(b)(1) Provide for necessary public goods and services not assumed by the private sector.
(b)(2) Pursue an openness and responsiveness in government that permits the flow of public information, interaction, and response.
   (b)(5) Assure that government attitudes, actions, and services are sensitive to community needs and concerns.

5.1.4 Coastal Zone Management

The objectives and policies of the Hawai‘i Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program are described in Chapter 205A-2, HRS, Part I. The objectives of the program are intended to promote the protection and
maintenance of valuable coastal resources. All lands in the State of Hawai‘i and the area extending seaward from the shoreline are classified as valuable coastal resources within the State’s CZM area.

Part II of Chapter 205A, HRS contains the general objectives and policies upon which all counties within the State of Hawai‘i, including the City and County of Honolulu, have established Special Management Areas (SMAs). The project site is outside the boundaries of the City and County’s SMA, and does not require an SMA permit. The specific provisions of the county SMA (Chapter 25, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu) are discussed in Section 4.2.5.

No impacts to the coastal zone are anticipated as a result of the proposed project. The following discussion assesses the project’s conformance with the objectives of the State’s CZM program (HRS Chapter 205A-2 (b)).

(1) **Recreational Resources**

(A) *Provide coastal recreational opportunities accessible to the public.*

**Discussion:** The project area is located in an inland area that is not coastal dependent. There are no coastal recreational opportunities associated with this site.

(2) **Historic Resources**

(A) *Protect, preserve, and where desirable, restore those natural and man-made historic and prehistoric resources in the coastal zone management area that are significant in Hawaiian and American history and culture.*

**Discussion:** The Proposed Action would have no adverse significant impact on historic and prehistoric resources. The archaeological literature review and field inspection prepared for the proposed project concluded that: (1) pre-contact traditional Hawaiian surfaced features and or/subsurface cultural deposits are unlikely to be found due to the former agricultural use and urbanization of the project area; and (2) the Proposed Action would not affect the integrity of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District which extends through the project area, or any other significant historic properties in the vicinity of the project area (see Section 4.4).

(3) **Scenic and Open Space Resources**

(A) *Protect, preserve, and where desirable, restore or improve the quality of coastal scenic and open space resources.*

**Discussion:** The Proposed Action is limited to the installation of underground water lines and aboveground valves, which will not impact views or scenic open space resources.

(4) **Coastal Ecosystems**

(A) *Protect valuable coastal ecosystems, including reefs, from disruption and minimize adverse impacts on all coastal ecosystems.*

**Discussion:** The Proposed Action would not involve alterations to streams, water bodies or other water sources, and project activities would not have significant negative impacts on natural resources or natural environmental characteristics. The project site is within a densely urbanized area, with no known
rare, threatened or endangered species or sensitive natural habitats present. Appropriate BMPs would be employed during construction to minimize soil loss and control erosion and runoff.

(5) Economic Uses
   (A) Provide public or private facilities and improvements important to the State’s economy in suitable locations.

Discussion: The proposed water line would eventually be part of the BWS R-1 water distribution system which delivers non-potable water service to the ‘Ewa region.

(6) Coastal Hazards
   (A) Reduce hazard to life and property from tsunami, storm waves, stream flooding, erosion, subsidence and pollution.

Discussion: Due to the project area’s location, roughly two miles inland, and the installation of the water line underground and across the Kalo’i Gulch bridge above the base flood elevation, there is no risk from tsunami, storm waves, stream flooding, erosion, subsidence or pollution.

(7) Managing Development
   (A) Improve the development and review process, communication and public participation in the management of coastal resources and hazards.

(8) Public Participation
   (A) Stimulate public information, education and participation in coastal management.

Discussion: The EA review process provides opportunity for public input at various stages, including the pre-assessment consultation process and a Draft EA 30-day public comment period during which the public has an opportunity to provide their input on the project (see Chapter 8 for consulted agencies and organizations). The consultation process prescribed under Section 106 of the NHPA also provides opportunity for public participation.

(9) Beach Protection
   (A) Protect beaches for public use and recreation.

(10) Marine Resources
   (A) Promote the protection, use and development of marine and coastal resources to assure their sustainability.

Discussion: The project area is located in an inland community with no public beaches or shoreline areas nearby. Appropriate BMPs would be employed during construction to control runoff and erosion that has the potential to impact marine and coastal resources.

5.2 CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

5.2.1 General Plan

The General Plan for the City and County of Honolulu was first adopted in 1977 and has been subsequently amended (most recently in 2002). A revised plan (O’ahu General Plan Proposed Revised
Draft, 2017) was transmitted from the Planning Commission to the City Council in April 2018, and is currently pending Council review and approval (Resolution 18-093).

The Plan is a comprehensive statement of the long-range social, economic, environmental and design objectives for the general welfare and prosperity of the people of O’ahu, including broad policy statements that facilitate the attainment of the Plan’s objectives. It is organized into 11 subject areas: population; economic activity; the natural environment; housing; transportation and utilities; energy; physical development and urban design; public safety; health and education; culture and recreation; and government operations and fiscal management. The growth policy presented in the Plan calls for full development of the Primary Urban Center (including lands between Kahala and Pearl City), development of the secondary urban center at Kapolei and the ‘Ewa and Central O’ahu urban-fringe areas, and management of the physical growth and development in the remaining urban-fringe and rural areas to maintain their low densities.

Discussion: The proposed project is consistent with the following objectives and policies of the General Plan (1992 edition, amended in 2002).

II. Economic Activity
Objective F. To increase the amount of Federal spending on O’ahu.
    Policy 1. Take full advantage of Federal programs and grants which will contribute to the economic and social well-being of O’ahu’s residents.

III. Natural Environment
Objective A. To protect and preserve the natural environment.
    Policy 7. Protect the natural environment from damaging levels of air, water, and noise pollution.
    Policy 8. Protect plants, birds, and other animals that are unique to the State of Hawaii and the Island of O’ahu.
    Policy 9. Protect mature trees on public and private lands and encourage their integration into new developments.

IV. Housing
Objective A. To provide decent housing for all the people of O’ahu at prices they can afford.
    Policy 5. Make full use of State and Federal programs that provide financial assistance for low- and moderate-income homebuyers.
    Policy 9. Encourage the preservation of existing housing which is affordable to low- and moderate-income persons.

Objective C. To provide the people of Oahu with a choice of living environments which are reasonably close to employment, recreation, and commercial centers and which are adequately served by public utilities.
    Policy 6. Preserve older communities through self-help, housing-rehabilitation, improvement districts, and other governmental programs.

V. Transportation and Utilities
Objective B. To meet the needs of the people of O’ahu for an adequate supply of water and for environmentally sound systems of waste disposal.
    Policy 1. Develop and maintain an adequate supply of water for both residents and visitors.
Policy 2. Develop and maintain an adequate supply of water for agricultural and industrial needs.
Policy 3. Encourage the development of new technology which will reduce the cost of providing water and the cost of waste disposal.
Policy 6. Support programs to recover resources from solid-waste and recycle wastewater.

Objective C. To maintain a high level of service for all utilities.
Policy 1. Maintain existing utility systems in order to avoid major breakdowns.
Policy 2. Provide improvements to utilities in existing neighborhoods to reduce substandard conditions.
Policy 3. Plan for the timely and orderly expansion of utility systems.

Objective D. To maintain transportation and utility systems which will help O‘ahu continue to be a desirable place to live and visit.
Policy 1. Give primary emphasis in the capital improvement program to the maintenance and improvement of existing roads and utilities.
Policy 4. Evaluate the social, economic, and environmental impact of additions to the transportation and utility systems before they are constructed.
Policy 5. Require the installation of underground utility lines wherever feasible.

VII. Physical Development and Urban Design
Objective A. To coordinate changes in the physical environment of O‘ahu to ensure that all new developments are timely, well-designed, and appropriate for the areas in which they will be located.
Policy 1. Plan for the construction of new public facilities and utilities in the various parts of the Island according to the following order of priority: first, in the primary urban center; second, in the secondary urban center at Kapolei; and third, in the urban-fringe and rural areas.

Objective D. To maintain those development characteristics in the urban-fringe and rural areas which make them desirable places to live.
Policy 2. Coordinate plans for developments within the ‘Ewa and Central O‘ahu urban-fringe areas with the State and Federal governments and with the sugar, pineapple, and other emerging agricultural industries.
Policy 4. Coordinate plans for the development of the secondary urban center at Kapolei with the State and Federal governments and with the sugar industry.

Objective E. To create and maintain attractive, meaningful, and stimulating environments throughout O‘ahu.
Policy 7. Promote public and private programs to beautify the urban and rural environments.
Policy 8. Preserve and maintain beneficial open space in urbanized areas.

Objective F. To promote and enhance the social and physical character of O‘ahu’s older towns and neighborhoods.
Policy 1. Encourage new construction to complement the ethnic qualities of the older communities of O‘ahu.
Policy 2. Encourage, wherever desirable, the rehabilitation of existing substandard structures.
Policy 3 Provide and maintain roads, public facilities, and utilities without damaging the character of older communities.

VIII. Public Safety

Objective B. To protect the people of O‘ahu and their property against natural disasters and other emergencies, traffic and fire hazards, and unsafe conditions.

Policy 1. Keep up-to-date and enforce all City and County safety regulations.
Policy 2. Require all developments in areas subject to floods and tsunamis to be located and constructed in a manner that will not create any health or safety hazard.

XI. Government Operations and Fiscal Management

Objective A. To promote increased efficiency, effectiveness, and responsiveness in the provision of government services by the City and County of Honolulu.

Policy 1. Maintain City and County government services at the level necessary to be effective.
Policy 3. Ensure that government attitudes, actions, and services are sensitive to community needs and concerns.

Objective B. To ensure fiscal integrity, responsibility, and efficiency by the City and County government in carrying out its responsibilities.

Policy 2. Allocate fiscal resources of the City and County to efficiently implement the policies of the General Plan and Development Plans.

5.2.2 ‘Ewa Development Plan

The City and County of Honolulu’s Development Plan (DP) program provides a conceptual framework for implementing the objectives and policies of the General Plan on a regional basis. Eight geographical DP areas have been established on O‘ahu, including the ‘Ewa DP area where the project site is located. The eight community-oriented plans articulate the long-range future vision and policies for regional land use, and establish policies and guidelines for land use, public facilities and infrastructure improvements over a 20-year period.

The ‘Ewa DP was first adopted by Ordinance 97-49 in 1997, and most recently revised in 2013 and codified as Ordinance No. 13-26. The ‘Ewa DP area, stretching between West Loch and Ko Olina along O‘ahu’s southern shoreline and mauka to Makakilo, contains O‘ahu’s secondary urban center and secondary resort area, and major job centers and residential communities. The ‘Ewa DP’s vision statement and implementing policies support growth and development centered around the City of Kapolei; preservation of agricultural lands in Kunia and West Loch and protection of open space resources; new master-planned residential communities to accommodate projected increases in jobs and residential population; protection of natural, historical and cultural resources; and adequate infrastructure to meet current and future development.

The Open Space Map, Urban Land Use Map, Public Facilities Map and Phasing Map appended to the ‘Ewa DP graphically demonstrate the desired long-range pattern for land use, open space and public facilities. The four maps conceptually illustrate the areas adjacent to Renton Road for urban use, park and golf course. The Urban Land Use Map is presented in Figure 5-2.
Discussion: The proposed project is consistent with the following concepts expressed as land use policies and guidelines in the ‘Ewa DP:

- **Conserve potable water** (Section 3.5.1).
- **Protect valuable habitat for waterbirds and other endangered animals and plants** (Section 3.5.1).
- **Make infrastructure improvements to support full development planned for the ‘Ewa Plantation Villages** (Section 3.7.1).
- **Preserve and maintain existing landscaping within Renton, Tenney, and Varona Villages, especially existing stands of mature palm, mango, banyan, and monkey pod trees.**
- **Where trees have been removed, provide appropriate replacements. Landscape and maintain yards and other open spaces to enhance open space appearance** (Section 3.7.2).
- **Provide for water use efficiency and conservation measures, such as low-flow plumbing fixtures, drought-resistant landscaping, sub-metering and efficient irrigation systems, as well as regular water audits and repairs to existing systems to reduce water loss** (Section 4.2.1).
- **Use dual water systems to conserve the supply of potable water and use nonpotable water for irrigation and other appropriate uses** (Section 4.2.1).
- **Prioritize the use of recycled water reclaimed from wastewater effluent and brackish waters as nonpotable irrigation sources in the coastal caprock area such as the ‘Ewa Plain** (Section 4.2.1).
- **Require nonpotable water used for irrigation above Pearl Harbor aquifer to be low in chlorides and total dissolved solids to protect the quality of drinking water withdrawn from wells located down-gradient of the application** (Section 4.2.1).
- **Where feasible, use recycled water recovered from wastewater effluent for irrigation and other uses below the Underground Injection Control (UIC) line of the State Department of Health and the Board of Water Supply “No-Pass” Line** (Section 4.3.1).
- **Use native landscape materials with low water demand, non-potable water for irrigation, and efficient irrigation systems wherever possible to conserve groundwater resources** (Section 3.2.2.2, Section 3.3.2.1 and Section 3.9.2).
- **Preserve significant historic features from the plantation era and earlier periods, including the ‘Ewa Plantation Villages and the OR&L right-of-way and railway stock** (Section 3.4.1, 3.4.2.2, and 3.4.2.3).
Figure 5-2

'Ewa Development Plan Urban Land Use Map

Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement

Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Source: City and County of Honolulu Ewa Sustainable Communities Plan Report, Date?
5.2.3  City and County of Honolulu Zoning

The City and County of Honolulu Land Use Ordinance (LUO) regulates land use in accordance with adopted land use policies, including the General Plan and Development Plans. The LUO, which is also referred to as the Zoning Ordinance, describes the various zoning districts, the uses allowed within each zoning district, and the applicable development standards for each district. Zoning designations are shown on the zoning maps for the City. Under the current LUO zoning, the Renton Road ROW is zoned AG-1 Restricted Agricultural and R-5 Residential (see Figure 5-3). The purpose of the AG-1 Restricted Agricultural District is to conserve and protect important agricultural lands for agricultural functions. The purpose of the R-5 Residential District is to allow for a range of residential densities, the primary use being detached residences.

Discussion: The LUO defines Type A utility installations as “those with minor impact on adjacent land uses” (e.g., 46 kilovolt transmission substations; water wells, tanks and distribution equipment; sewage pump stations; minor telecommunications antennas). Under the LUO, the proposed water line is considered a Type A utility installation, and is a permitted use in both the AG-1 and R-5 zoning districts.

5.2.4  Special Management Area

The Hawai‘i Coastal Zone Management Program embodied in Chapter 205A, HRS contains the general objectives and policies upon which all counties within the State have structured specific legislation creating Special Management Areas (SMA). The City and County of Honolulu, similar to other counties in Hawai‘i, has adopted: (1) boundaries which identify the SMA; and (2) rules and regulations which are consistent with Chapter 205A, HRS that control development within the SMA. Proposed development within the SMA is subject to review and approval in order to ensure adequate access to recreation areas and minimal adverse impacts to water resources, and scenic and recreational amenities.

Discussion: The project site is located outside the boundaries of the SMA, and does not require an SMA Permit.

5.2.5  ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan

The ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan was prepared by the City and County of Honolulu Department of Housing and Community Development in 1992. The 606-acre project area encompasses the historic sugar plantation residential areas of Tenney, Renton and Varona villages and surrounding vacant lands formerly used for sugar production. Providing the framework for the City’s efforts to revitalize and develop the ‘Ewa Villages community, the master plan envisioned a total 1,230 residential units (including rehabilitation of existing plantation homes and construction of more than 900 new units), rehabilitation of existing community buildings, a new commercial plaza at the old mill site, a new 18-hole municipal golf course (i.e., ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course) and the expansion of ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park. Infrastructure improvements in accordance with City standards, including roadway, water, drainage and wastewater system upgrades and additional community parks and open space, were also identified.
City and County of Honolulu Zoning Districts
Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement
Environmental Assessment
City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance

Figure 5-3

Source: State of Hawai‘i GIS, February 2016
Plan objectives include the following:

1. Establish rehabilitation, rental, and homeownership programs for the Tenants of Record of Renton Village, Tenney Village, and Varona Village
2. Develop new housing units to meet a portion of O‘ahu’s affordable housing demand
3. Preserve the historic nature of the villages
4. Develop a drainage program to alleviate flooding within Renton, Tenney, and Varona Villages and to provide recreation/open space via an integrated golf course design, and
5. Develop economic opportunities for area residents.

Since the Master Plan was first developed in 1992, implementation has included the following:

- Opportunities for original tenants and former employees of the ‘Ewa Plantation Company within Renton and Tenney Villages to purchase and rehabilitate their existing homes, purchase a home in a new village, or relocate to a different area
- Development of three new villages: Lincoln, Laulima, and Lōkahi Greens
- Development of two affordable housing projects: Franciscan Vistas ‘Ewa was completed in 2010 with 149 affordable rental units for low-income seniors; and Hui Kauhale
- Construction of the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course (opened in 1996), providing flood control and recreation
- Construction of the ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park (opened in 1998), with recent addition of a gym, ball courts and parking
- Construction of a children’s residential nursing facility, Kūlana Mālama (opened in 2007), and
- Preservation of the historic character of the plantation villages (Department of Planning and Permitting, 2014).

Discussion: Improvements to the existing R1 water irrigation system in ‘Ewa Villages including separation of ‘Ewa Villages common areas from the golf course is necessary to fulfill requirements pursuant to the City’s Master plan and redevelopment plans for the area.
6. **CONFORMANCE WITH FEDERAL PLANS AND POLICIES**

The proposed project is planned to receive funding from both HUD and the City. The funding portion from HUD constitutes a federal action that requires the project to comply with NEPA and 24 CFR Part 58 requirements.

6.1 **NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT**

This EA is being prepared to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 USC §4321 et seq.), as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality regulations (40 CFR Parts 1500-1508). HUD instructions and guidance—Environmental Review Procedures for Entities Assuming HUD Environmental Responsibilities (24 CFR Part 58)—are being followed to ensure proper compliance. Coordination with the City BFS is on-going to complete HUD documentation for NEPA documents, which includes the environmental review record (Environmental Assessment Determinations and Compliance Findings for HUD-Assisted Projects 24 CFR Part 58).

6.2 **NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT OF 1966**

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA) (as amended) (16 USC §470) recognizes the nation’s historic heritage and establishes a national policy for the preservation of historic properties as well as the National Register of Historic Places. Section 106 of the NHPA requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of Federal undertakings on historic properties and affords the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment on such undertakings. The Section 106 process, as defined in 36 CFR §800, provides for the identification and evaluation of historic properties, for determining the effects of undertakings on such properties, and for developing ways to resolve adverse effects in consultation with consulting parties.

In accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA, the City has initiated consultation with the SHPO and other consulting parties, as listed in Section 8.2. Concurrence to determine the effect and mitigation required for the Proposed Action is pending.

6.3 **COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1972**

The purpose of the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972, as amended (16 USC §145 et seq.) is to encourage coastal states to manage and conserve coastal areas as a unique, irreplaceable resource. Federal activities that affect any land or water use or natural resource of the coastal zone shall be carried out in a manner consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of Federally-approved State CZM programs. The CZMA federal consistency provision ensures that federal agencies cannot act without regard for, or in conflict with, state policies that have been officially incorporated into a state’s CZM program. Federal actions affecting any coastal use or resource must be reviewed by the state CZM program to ensure that proposed activities are consistent with state enforceable policies.

The State of Hawai‘i Office of Planning is the lead agency that administers the State CZM Program. The Hawai‘i CZM Program does not review any HUD-funded projects for CZMA federal consistency.
6.4  SAFE DRINKING WATER ACT OF 1974

The Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), 42 USC §300f et seq. (1074) was established to protect public health by regulating the nation’s public drinking water supply. The law focuses on all waters, including those actually or potentially designed for drinking use from both above ground and underground sources. Under the SDWA, the EPA is authorized to establish minimum standards to protect potable water and require all owners or operators of public water systems to comply with these standards. The SDWA also establishes the Sole Source Aquifer Program, under which the EPA may evaluate Federally-funded projects to determine whether they have the potential to contaminate a sole source aquifer.

As described in Section 3.3, the project area overlies the Pearl Harbor Aquifer, which is part of the Southern O’ahu Basal Aquifer as designated under the EPA’s Sole Source Aquifer Program. Since the Proposed Action would deliver R-1 water sourced directly from the reclamation facility, the quality and system reliability of non-potable water used for irrigation would be improved. There are no activities involved in the Proposed Action that withdraw or affect groundwater resources, so there would be no risk of contamination to the aquifer. Appendix E presents the Memorandum of Understanding between HUD Region IX and EPA Region IX (April 2019) concerning projects receiving federal financial assistance that are subject to EPA review for their potential to affect sole source aquifer. In accordance with the MOU, the Proposed Action does not meet the project criteria for referral to the EPA under Section 1424(a) of the SDWA, and is identified as an activity that need not be referred to EPA for evaluation prior to HUD approval (i.e., modernization of an existing public facility).

6.5  ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT OF 1973

The Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 USC §1531 et seq.) establishes a process for identifying and listing species. It requires all Federal agencies to carry out programs for the conservation of federally listed endangered and threatened plants and wildlife, and prohibits actions by Federal agencies that may adversely affect listed species or adversely modify designated critical habitat without formal consultation with the USFWS or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). Section 7 of the ESA specifies consultations with Federal wildlife management agencies on actions that may jeopardize species or habitat. Section 9 of the ESA prohibits the “taking” of endangered species by causing harm or harassment.

In accordance with Section 7 requirements, the City has initiated consultation with the USFWS Based on the findings of the recent biological surveys, it is anticipated that the Proposed Action is not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. USFWS written concurrence to support the determination of effect is anticipated.

6.6  CLEAN AIR ACT

The Clean Air Act (42 USC §7401 et seq. (1970) regulates air emissions from stationary and mobile sources. It authorizes the use of National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) to protect public health and public welfare and to regulate emissions of hazardous air pollutants. In addition to setting these pollutant standards, this Act directs the states to develop state implementation plans, applicable to appropriate industrial sources, to achieve these standards.
The General Conformity rule established by the Clean Air Act (Section 176(c)(4)) plays an important role in helping states improve air quality in areas that do not meet NAAQS. Under the General Conformity rule, federal agencies must work with state and local governments in a nonattainment or maintenance area to ensure that federal actions conform to the air quality plans established in the applicable state implementation plans https://www.epa.gov/general-conformity/what-general-conformity. Since the State of Hawaiʻi is in attainment of the NAAQS, the Proposed Action is not subject to the Clean Air Act’s General Conformity Rule.

6.7 CLEAN WATER ACT

The Clean Water Act of 1972 (33 USC §1251 et seq.) establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the United States and regulating quality standards for surface waters, including lakes, rivers and coastal areas. The primary objective of the Clean Water Act is to restore and maintain the integrity of the nation’s waters.

- Section 401 requires a Water Quality Certification be obtained from the State (or territory) for actions that require a Federal permit to conduct an activity, construction or operation that may result in a discharge into waters of the United States. The State of Hawaiʻi Department of Health, Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB) has jurisdiction to issue water quality certification permits for activities affecting jurisdictional waters.

- Section 402 establishes a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program for discharge of pollutants from point and non-point sources into surface waters (e.g., storm water discharges associated with construction activities). Such a permit would be required if construction activities disturb a land area of one acre or more and discharge storm water from the construction site to waters of the U.S. The DOH-CWB implements this NPDES program for the State.

- Section 404 requires a permit for the discharge of dredged or fill material into a wetland, navigable water, or jurisdictional waters of the United States. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has jurisdiction to issue permit under these regulations.

A NPDES permit would be required prior to construction since the disturbed area (i.e., the water line trenching and staging areas) would exceed one acre. Based on available information, there is not anticipated to be any need for dewatering onsite.

6.8 WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT OF 1968

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 USC §1271 et seq.) was created to preserve certain rivers with outstanding natural, cultural, and recreational values in a free-flowing condition for the enjoyment of present and future generations. The Act safeguards the special character of these rivers, while also recognizing the potential for their appropriate use and development. It encourages river management that crosses political boundaries and promotes public participation in developing goals for river protection. There are no designated Wild or Scenic rivers in the State of Hawaiʻi.
6.9  FARMLAND PROTECTION POLICY ACT OF 1981

The purpose of the Farmland Protection Policy Act of 1981 is to minimize the effect Federal programs have on the unnecessary and irreversible conversion of farmland to nonagricultural uses. It assures, to the extent possible, that federal programs are administered to be compatible with state and local government and private programs and policies to protect farmland. For the purpose of the Act, farmland includes prime and unique farmland, and land of statewide or local importance, including lands not currently in use for crop production such as forest and pasturelands. Water and urban built-up land is excluded.

Two agricultural classification systems are used in Hawai‘i: the University of Hawai‘i Land Study Bureau (LSB) inventory and the Agricultural Lands of Importance in the State of Hawai‘i (ALISH) developed by the State Department of Agriculture. Figure 3-2 identifies the LSB land type classifications in relation to the project area. Figure 3-3 identifies the ALISH classifications in relation to the project area. The majority of the project area is unclassified by both the LSB and ALISH systems, except for: the western end of the project area which has an “Excellent” LSB productivity rating and is classified as “Other” by ALISH; a section makai (south) of Varona Village which has a “Very Poor” LSB productivity rating and is unclassified by ALISH; and the central portion of the project area which has a “Good” LSB productivity rating and is classified as “Other” and “Prime” by ALISH.

The project area consists primarily of the Renton Road ROW, which is a publicly-owned roadway that serves as the main thoroughfare for the ‘Ewa Villages community. The central portion of the project area that has a “Prime” designation by the ALISH system is urban built-up land that is excluded from consideration under this Act. The western end of the project area that has an “Excellent” LSB productivity rating is currently undeveloped, vacant land that has not been used for crop production since its association with the sugar plantation. This undeveloped portion is the unpaved corridor of the Renton Road ROW intended to support future residential development planned for this area. No impacts on prime or unique, statewide, or locally important farmland is expected to occur.

6.10  COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

The Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982 (16 USC §3501 et seq.) encourage conservation of hurricane-prone, biologically rich coastal barriers by prohibiting federal expenditures that encourage development within designated units of the Coastal Barrier Resources System. Across the United States, there are a total of 584 system units encompassing approximately 1.3 million acres of land and associated aquatic habitat regulated by this legislation. There are no system units established for the State of Hawai‘i.

6.11  EXECUTIVE ORDER 11988, FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT

Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management requires Federal activities to avoid impacts to floodplains and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development to the extent practicable. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) designates floodplains as geographic zones subject to varying levels of flood risk, with each zone reflecting a specific severity or type of potential flooding in the area.
As discussed in Section 3.4.4, the majority of the project area is within Zone X or Zone D. Only the central portion of the project area surrounding Kalo‘i Gulch is within the 100-year floodplain. The proposed water line would be structurally mounted to the bridge that passes above Kalo‘i Gulch, and would therefore be elevated away from the flood zone (see Section 2.3.3. for description of the pipe support system across the Renton Road bridge).

6.12 EXECUTIVE ORDER 11990, PROTECTION OF WETLANDS

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands requires Federal activities to avoid adverse impacts to wetlands, where practicable, and avoid construction in wetland areas. Federal agencies are required to make a determination whether or not a proposed action is located within wetlands identified on the National Wetlands Inventory, or consult with the USFWS.

The project area contains an area of mapped wetlands at the southeastern corner of Kapolei Parkway and Renton Road defined as a Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetland (PSS3A) by the USFWS National Wetland Inventory (see Section 3.3 and 3.5). This section of Kalo‘i Gulch corresponds with the location of the modified, concrete-lined stream channel. The proposed water line would be structurally mounted to the bridge that passes above Kalo‘i Gulch, and would therefore avoid this wetland area.

6.13 EXECUTIVE ORDER 12898, ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

Environmental justice means ensuring that the environment and human health are protected fairly for all people regardless of race, color, national origin, or income (hudexchange.info/programs/environmental-review/environmental-justice/). Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-income Populations requires certain federal agencies, including HUD, to consider whether federally-assisted projects would have disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations. Additionally, it requires that access to public information and meaningful opportunities for public involvement by minorities and low-income populations be provided during project planning and development.

The EPA maintains an on-line environmental justice screening and mapping tool called EJSCREEN epagov/ejscreen which combines demographic and environmental indicators for selected areas in reports and maps. Table 6-1 presents a summary of the EJSCREEN report for the ‘Ewa Villages community using 2010 U.S. Census Blockgroups 150030086172, 150030086171 and 150030086174. The demographic information presented in Table 6-1 indicates that the ‘Ewa Villages community, with a population of 7,568 persons—is a minority population, but not a low-income population when compared to the state average. According to the report, 98 percent of the ‘Ewa Villages population is minority, which is equal to or higher percentage minority than where 94 percent of the State population lives. Only 13 percent of the ‘Ewa Villages population is reported to be low income, which is equal to or higher percentage low income than where 25 percent of the State population.

The Proposed Action is not likely to cause disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority or low-income populations, as no adverse environmental impacts have been identified. The Proposed Action would have minor and temporary construction-related impacts such as increased noise levels, dust and exhaust emissions, traffic lane and sidewalk closures
resulting in traffic delays, all of which are typical for construction involving trenching. No major, lasting impacts have been identified. The design, operation and use of the recycled water system would be regulated and monitored in accordance with the regulations established in Chapter 11-62 HAR Wastewater Systems Rules and the DOH’s Reuse Guidelines dated January 2016. Strict compliance with these regulations would safeguard public health and safety.

### Table 6-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selected Variables</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>State Average</th>
<th>Percentile in State</th>
<th>EPA Region Average</th>
<th>Percentile in EPA Region</th>
<th>USA Average</th>
<th>Percentile in USA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Indicators</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate matter (PM 2.5 in µg/m³)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>9.53</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone (ppb)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>48.3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATA* Diesel PM (µg/m³)</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>0.978</td>
<td>&lt;50th</td>
<td>0.938</td>
<td>&lt;50th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATA* Air toxics cancer risk (risk per MM)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>&lt;50th</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>&lt;50th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATA* Respiratory hazard index</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>&lt;50th</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>&lt;50th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Proximity and Volume (daily traffic count/distance to road)</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead paint indicator (% pre-1960s housing)</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superfund proximity (site count/km distance)</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.096</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMP proximity (facility count/km distance)</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous waste proximity (facility count/km distance)</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater discharge indicator (toxicity-weighted concentration/m distance)</td>
<td>0.00091</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demographic Indicators</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographic index</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>47%</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minority population</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>78%</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>59%</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low income population</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistically isolated population</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population less than high school education</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population under age 5</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population over age 64</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The National-Scale Air Toxics Assessment (NATA) is EPA’s ongoing, comprehensive evaluation of air toxics in the United States. EPA developed the NATA to prioritize air toxics, emission sources, and locations of interest for further study. It is important to remember that NATA provides broad estimates of health risks over geographic areas of the country, not definitive risks to specific individuals or locations. More information on the NATA analysis can be found at: https://www.epa.gov/national-air-toxics-assessment.

### 6.14 AIRPORT HAZARDS

Projects assisted with HUD funds cannot be located in the runway protection zone of a commercial airport or in the runway protection zone of a military airfield. In addition, HUD requires that any project proposed in an accident potential zone of a military airfield must be consistent with the land use plans that have been developed for these areas. HUD regulatory standards to prevent incompatible development around civil airports and military airfields are detailed in 24 CFR Part 51, Subpart D.

The project area is not located within 2,500 feet of a civilian airport or within 15,000 feet of a military airfield. The nearest civilian airport is the Kalaeloa Airport, located roughly 1.5 miles (7,900 feet) southwest of the project area (see Figure 1-1). The nearest military airfield runway serves Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam located roughly five miles (26,400 feet) southeast of the project area. Hickam shares runways with the Daniel K. Inouye International Airport, which is the State’s largest commercial civilian airport.
6.15 EXPLOSIVE AND FLAMMABLE FACILITIES

HUD has regulations that restrict how close HUD-assisted projects can be located to facilities that store, handle or process products or substances of an explosive or flammable nature, including specific guidelines to determine an acceptable separation distance beyond which assisted projects may be located. A blast or explosion hazard evaluation is required to avoid establishing a facility near a potentially explosive source such as an above ground storage tank or a facility manufacturing or handling explosive or fire-prone substances. HUD regulatory standards to protect from explosive and flammable hazards are detailed in 24 CFR Part 51, Subpart C.

The Proposed Action would construct a new underground waterline to replace an existing, aged waterline. The Proposed Action is not subject to the separation distance standards for explosive and flammable facilities because it is a public utility excluded from consideration as a HUD-assisted project.4

---

4 According to 24 CFR § 51.201, the definition of HUD-assisted project is “development, construction, rehabilitation, modernization or conversion with HUD subsidy, grant assistance, loan, loan guarantee, or mortgage insurance, of any project intended for residential, institutional, recreational, commercial or industrial use.”
7. SUMMARY OF OTHER IMPACTS

7.1 CUMULATIVE AND SECONDARY IMPACTS

Cumulative impacts are defined as “the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time” (HAR Section 11-200.1-2). Secondary impacts or indirect effects are defined as “effects which are caused by the action and are later in time or father removed in distance, but still reasonably foreseeable. [It] may include growth inducing effects and other effects related to induced changes in the pattern of land use, population density or growth rate, and related effects on air and water and other natural systems, including ecosystems” (HAR Section 11-200.1-2).

The analysis of cumulative impacts takes into account future developments planned for the ‘Ewa Villages community, which corresponds to the area currently served by the existing R-1 water line. The only known developments and infrastructure improvements for this area include projects identified in the ‘Ewa Villages Master Plan and the BWS’s expansion of the ‘Ewa nonpotable water system (Honolulu Board of Water Supply 2005). However, since these are long-range plans with no specified timeframe for development, they were not considered contributing factors to the cumulative impact. Future development and population growth planned for the ‘Ewa region was also not accounted for because of their location outside the boundaries of the ‘Ewa Villages community.

Because there are no other known actions occurring in the present or reasonably foreseeable future, no cumulative impacts are expected. The Proposed Action replaces an existing water line and would not introduce any new facilities or uses that would result in population changes or impacts on public facilities. Impacts would be limited to construction-period impacts (such as increased noise levels, dust and air quality impacts, traffic, etc.) which would be short-term and temporary in duration. Secondary impacts resulting from the Proposed Action include the conservation of limited water resources for future water needs and more efficient watering practices for R-1 water users.

7.2 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES

Resources that are irreversibly or irretrievably committed to a project are those that cannot be recovered if the proposed project is implemented. The Proposed Action would irreversibly and irretrievably commit three types of resources: (1) human labor; (2) fuel, oil, and lubricants for construction vehicles and equipment; and (3) energy and resources used to produce the materials and components used in the project (e.g., pipe, construction products, roadway materials). The Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative would require similar resources—electricity, water and manpower—to operate and maintain the systems.
8. AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS CONSULTED

8.1 CHAPTER 343, HRS PRE-ASSESSMENT CONSULTATION

An informational letter was sent on April 3, 2019 to 38 agencies, organizations and individuals to gather comments on the proposed project during the pre-assessment consultation process to prepare this Draft EA. A total of 13 agencies and organizations provided written comments. Agencies and organizations that were consulted during preparation of the Draft EA are listed as follows. The parties who formally responded during the pre-assessment consultation process are identified by an asterisk (*). Copies of the pre-assessment consultation letter, written comments received in response to the letter, and subsequent response letters addressing those comments are presented in Appendix F.

Federal
- Department of Army, Army Corps of Engineers
  * Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service

State of Hawai‘i
- * Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism, Office of Planning
- * Department of Hawaiian Home Lands
- * Department of Health, Environmental Health Administration
- * Department of Health, Environmental Management Division
  - Responses were received from: (1) Wastewater Branch and (2) Indoor and Radiological Health Branch
- * Department of Land and Natural Resources, Land Division
- DLNR, State Historic Preservation Division
- * Department of Transportation
- Office of Hawaiian Affairs
- Office of Environmental Quality Control
- State Land Use Commission

City and County of Honolulu
- * Department of Design and Construction
- * Department of Enterprise Services
- Department of Environmental Services
- * Department of Parks and Recreation
- * Department of Planning and Permitting
- * Department of Transportation Services
- * Honolulu Fire Department
- * Honolulu Police Department

Utility Companies
- Hawaiian Electric Company
- Hawaiian Telcom
- Charter Communications
Community Organizations and Others

Ewa Neighborhood Board No. 23
Makakilo/Kapolei/Honokai Hale Neighborhood Board No. 34
Historic Hawai’i Foundation
Senator Kurt Fevella, District 19
Senator Mike Gabbard, District 20
Representative Rida Cabanilla Arakawa, District 42
Representative Ty Cullen, District 39
Representative Stacelynn Eli, District 43
Councilmember Kymberly Marcos Pine, District 1
Councilmember Ron Menor, District 9
‘Ewa Villages Owners Association
‘Ewa Villages Golf Course
‘Ewa Villages Owners Association, Associa Hawaii, AAMC(r)
Hawaiian Properties, Ltd.
Savio Group of Companies

8.2 NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT, SECTION 106 CONSULTATION

Consultation letters were sent to the following agencies and organizations as part of the initial NHPA Section 106 consultation process. Correspondence in presented in Appendix D.

Agencies

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
O‘ahu Island Burial Council
State Historic Preservation Office

Native Hawaiian Organizations

Association of Hawaiian Civic Clubs
Council for Native Hawaiian Advancement
‘Ewa / Pu’uola Hawaiian Civic Club
The Friends of ‘Iolani Palace
Hoakalei Cultural Foundation
Kalaeloa Heritage and Legacy Foundation
Kawaihapai Ohana
Malu‘ōhai Residents’ Association
Na Ku‘auhau ‘o Kahiwakaneikopolei
O‘ahu Council, Association of Hawaiian Civic Clubs
Office of Hawaiian Affairs
Papa Ola Lokahi
Royal Hawaiian Academy of Traditional Arts

Additional Consulting Parties

Hawai‘i Maoli
Hawaiian Railway Society
Historic Hawai‘i Foundation
Kanehili Cultural Hui
Ku‘iwalu

8.3 CULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT CONSULTATION

In addition to the EA pre-assessment consultation and NHPA Section 106 consultation, the two individuals listed as follows were contacted to support research for preparation of the CIA:

Mikiala Lidstone, President, Ulu A’e Learning Center and Kumu Hula, Hālau ‘o Kaululaua’e
Ku‘uwainani Eaton, Executive Director, Hoakalei Cultural Foundation
ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS

9.1 CHAPTER 343, HRS ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS

To determine whether a proposed action may have a significant impact on the environment, the proposing agency needs to consider all phases of the action, the expected primary and secondary consequences, cumulative effect, and the short- and long-term effects. The agency’s review and evaluation of the proposed action would result in a determination of either: 1) the action may have a significant effect on the environment, and an Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice should be issued, or 2) the action is not likely to have a significant effect and notice of a Finding of No Significant Impact should be issued.

Based on the findings presented in this document, the Proposed Action is not expected to result in a significant impact on the environment. In accordance with Chapter 343, HRS and Section 11-200.1, HAR, it is anticipated that DFM will determine that the proposed project will not have a significant environmental impact and an EIS will not be required. A Finding of No Significant Impact is anticipated.

The anticipated determination was based on review and analysis of the significance criteria specified in Section 11-200.1-13, HAR. An action shall be determined to have a significant effect on the environment if it meets any of the following criteria:

1. Irrevocably commit a natural, cultural, or historic resource

The project site encompasses lands that have been previously used for agricultural activity and have long been used for urban development. There are no threatened or endangered species of plants or wildlife that inhabit the project area, and there would be no impact to coastal resources. The mapped wetlands associated with Kalo‘i Gulch that underlies the Renton Road bridge would be avoided since construction would be contained on the bridge structure. No significant archaeological or cultural resources are anticipated, and Native Hawaiian cultural practices would not be impacted. Likewise, the integrity of the significant historic properties in the vicinity of the project area—including the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District which encompasses most of the project area, a historic street light, the OR&L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society ‘Ewa Railroad Yard—would not be affected. To minimize potential loss or destruction of resources, construction activities would be conducted under an archaeological monitoring plan prepared in concurrence with SHPO and the consulting parties.

2. Curtail the range of beneficial uses of the environment

The alignment of the proposed water line primarily within the City-owned ROW and the underground installation of the water line preserves use of the surrounding area for other uses. Providing a new R-1 distribution system to replace the existing system supports the City’s efforts to substitute recycled water as a means to conserve limited potable water resources. No significant adverse impacts to the natural environment would result from the proposed development. Construction and operation of the new facilities would be performed in accordance with applicable State and County regulations, thereby minimizing potential impacts to air and water quality and ambient noise levels.
3. **Conflict with the State’s environmental policies or long-term environmental goals established by law**

The Proposed Action is consistent with the State’s long-term environmental policies and guidelines specified in Chapter 344, HRS. Conformance and consistency with Chapter 344, HRS is reviewed in Section 5.1.2.

4. **Have a substantial adverse effect on the economic welfare, social welfare, or cultural practices of the community and State**

The Proposed Action does not include any new facilities or uses to increase resident or visitor populations, employment patterns, housing demand or community character. The Proposed Action would have a beneficial short-term effect on the economy, due to the temporary increase in construction-related jobs.

5. **Have a substantial adverse effect on public health**

The proposed project would not substantially affect public health. Parks and landscaped areas within the ‘Ewa Villages service area are currently using R-1 water for irrigation purposes, so the only change from the current situation would be the ability to deliver the highest grade of R-1 water directly from HWRF (i.e., not stored in the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond). Typical short-term construction-related impacts (noise, air quality, and traffic) would be experienced, but these would be temporary and limited to the construction period. Standard construction BMPs would be used to minimize the temporary impacts. Compliance with applicable State and County regulations would ensure that public health concerns are addressed.

6. **Involve adverse secondary impacts, such as population changes or effects on public facilities**

No foreseeable changes in land use or intensity of existing use, population or employment levels, or demand for public facilities is anticipated. The Proposed Action is limited in scope to replacing an existing utility system at the current level of demand. Positive secondary impacts resulting from the Proposed Action include the conservation of limited water resources for future water needs and more efficient watering practices for R-1 water users.

7. **Involve a substantial degradation of environmental quality**

The environmental quality would not change as a result of the Proposed Action. The water line would be installed underground and would not affect surrounding uses. The use of standard construction and erosion control BMPs would minimize anticipated construction-related short-term impacts (i.e., noise, air quality, water quality, solid waste generation and traffic). The implementation of this project will have an overall beneficial impact to the quality of the R-1 water because it will no longer be exposed to storage conditions associated with the golf course irrigation pond storage.
8. **Be individually limited but cumulatively have substantial adverse effect upon the environment or involves a commitment for larger actions**

The Proposed Action would not result in any adverse cumulative impacts since no major foreseeable future actions or regional changes have been identified. A discussion of cumulative and secondary impacts is discussed in Section 7.1.

9. **Have a substantial adverse effect on a rare, threatened, or endangered species, or its habitat**

The project area is an existing urbanized area that has been previously disturbed for development. There are no threatened, endangered or candidate listed animal or plant species or habitats that require protection under Federal or State regulations within the project area. Consultation with the USFWS under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act has been initiated and is in progress. Based on the findings of the recent biological surveys, it is anticipated that the Proposed Action is not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. USFWS written concurrence to support the determination of effect is expected.

10. **Have a substantial adverse effect on air or water quality or ambient noise levels**

The proposed project would not substantially affect air or water quality or ambient noise levels, as the water system does not generate air, noise or water pollutants. Although temporary, short-term increases such as noise and dust would be experienced during construction, BMPs would be used to minimize impacts.

11. **Have a substantial adverse effect on or be likely to suffer damage by being located in an environmentally sensitive area such as a floodplain, tsunami zone, sea level rise exposure area, beach, erosion-prone area, geologically hazardous land, estuary, fresh water, or coastal waters**

The project area is within an urbanized, developed area that is identified for existing and future residential use; it is not an environmentally sensitive area. Due to the project area’s inland location and the installation of the water line underground (except for the exposed section that would be attached to the bridge crossing Kalo‘i Stream), there is no risk from tsunami, beach activities or coastal erosion or stream flooding. The project area is outside both the predicted 3-foot SLR exposure area and the 6-foot SLR inundation scenario, and would not be subject to stream flooding or inundation associated with sea level rise. There are no known erosion or subsidence problems, or geological hazards in the area. BMPs would be designed to minimize soil erosion and also prevent construction debris from entering Kalo‘i Stream and nearshore areas.

12. **Have a substantial adverse effect on scenic vistas and viewplanes, during day or night, identified in county or state plans or studies; or**

The water line would be buried beneath the ground surface, with only the valves visible aboveground. The underground installation of the water line ensures that scenic vistas and viewplanes identified in County or State plans or studies would not be affected. No new lighting that could alter the nighttime environment would be installed.
13. **Require substantial energy consumption or emit substantial greenhouse gases.**

Construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed water line would require minimal energy consumption. The proposed water line would replace an existing water line already in use, and the amount of energy used and the amount of greenhouse gas emissions produced during operation would be similar to the current use. No new uses or activities that are major users of energy or major producers/sources of greenhouse gases would be introduced.
10. REFERENCES


City and County of Honolulu Department of Housing and Community Development. *Varona Village Community Services Project Final Environmental Assessment (Draft Environmental Assessment titled: Friendship Community Services Inc., Varona Villages Project)*. Prepared by PBR Hawai‘i. 2002.

City and County of Honolulu Department of Housing and Community Development. *Varona Village Phase II Final Environmental Assessment/Finding of No Significant Impact*. Prepared by PBR Hawai‘i. 1996.


City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting. *‘Ewa Development Plan*. 2013.

City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting. *‘Ewa Villages Review and Assessment*. Prepared by PBR Hawai‘i and Associates, Inc. 2014.

City and County of Honolulu Department of Transportation Services. *O‘ahu Bike Plan 2018 Update Website*. honolulu.gov/bicycle/bikeplanupdate.html


Pacific Islands Ocean Observing System (PacIOOS). *Hawai‘i Sea Level Rise Viewer*. pacioos.hawaii.edu/


APPENDIX A

Botanical Assessment
Prepared by Legrande Biological Surveys, Inc.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 3
GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION 3
METHODS 3
DESCRIPTION OF VEGETATION 3
DISCUSSION 4
LITERATURE CITED 5
TABLES
Table 1. Plant Species List 6
APPENDIX
Site Photographs 10
INTRODUCTION

This report includes the findings of a botanical inventory conducted for the proposed installation of an R-1 water main along Renton Road, Kapolei, Oahu. LeGrande Biological Surveys Inc. carried out a botanical field survey of the above location on February 5, 2019. The primary objectives of the field studies were to:

1) inventory the flora;
2) provide a general description of the vegetation on the project site;
3) search for threatened and endangered species as well as species of concern; and
4) provide recommendations regarding potential impacts to the plant resources of the area in regards to the proposed project.


SITE DESCRIPTION

The survey area is located in the Ewa plain of Oahu in the Kapolei region. The proposed water main installation begins near Ka Makana Ali`i along the Makai or southern side of Renton Road to the intersection of Renton Road and Kapolei Parkway where the alignment crosses over at the east side of the intersection to run along the mauka or north side of Renton Road terminating at Park Row. An alternative alignment along the southern side of Renton Road from Kapolei Parkway to Park Row was also included in the current survey. The transect is composed primarily of flat or gently sloping land dominated by weedy maintained lawns and landscaped street trees. The area has been altered from its natural state by human use including, agricultural activities, urbanization, and most recently roadway and rail construction. The NRCS Soil Survey shows the substrate characterized by Honolulu clay (HxA) and Mamala Cobbly Silty (MnC) (NRCS, 2019).

SURVEY METHODS

Topographic maps were examined to determine terrain characteristics, access, boundaries, and reference points. Prior to undertaking the field studies, a search was made of the pertinent literature to familiarize the principal investigator with other botanical studies conducted in the general area. A pedestrian survey was carried out where the principal investigator walked the entire proposed transect for the water line and included a 100-foot wide area along the length of the proposed water line. Two laydown areas that are proposed for the project were also surveyed and included in the report.

DESCRIPTION OF VEGETATION

The entire survey area is characterized by a disturbed weedy grass land with scattered trees. The NRCS Soil Survey map provided a substrate of Honolulu clay (HxA) for the eastern section of the project area and Mamala Cobbly Silt (MnC) for the western section of the project area along Renton Road (NRCS, 2019).

Most of the area is level land dominated by maintained or mowed grass with scattered shrub and tree species. The dominant plant species were non-native including, opiuma (Pithecellobium dulce), kiawe (Prosopis paludosa), koa haole (Leuecaena leucocephala), buffelgrass (Cenchrus ciliaris), Guinea grass (Panicum maximum), castor bean (Ricinus communis), common sandbur (Cenchrus echinatus), and Australian saltbush (Atriplex semibaccata). The few native plants observed included the indigenous ‘ula’ula (Witheria indica) along with a few ‘i’lima (Sida fallax) at the western tie in area near Ka Makana Ali`i.

Both alternatives, north and south sides, of the proposed line to the east of Kapolei Parkway along Renton Road are characterized by planted street trees such as bayan (Ficus microcarpa), Tabebuia sp., and fiddlewood (Citharexylum cinnamomum). Maintained grassy strips between the street and sidewalk were observed on both sides of the roadway. Other planted ornamental species include hibiscus (Hibiscus sp.), croton (Codiaeum variegatum), and mock orange.

The western laydown area is to the south of Renton Road across from Haakei Street to Lei aloalo Street. It is dominated by buffelgrass and kiawe, opiuma, and koa haole trees. The eastern laydown area fronting the Manager’s Mansion along Renton Road is characterized by maintained lawns and scattered monkeypod trees.

There was a total of 56 plant species observed within the survey area. 54 are alien (introduced), and 2 are indigenous (native to the Hawaiian Islands and elsewhere). Therefore, 98% of the plant species observed are alien and 2% are native. An inventory of all the plants observed within the survey area is presented in the species list (Table 1) at the end of the report.

DISCUSSION

The survey areas: R-1 water line transect, lay down areas, blow-off area, are all dominated by non-native and weedy plant species and landscaped street trees. The proposed water line project is not expected to having any long lasting detrimental effects to the vegetation within the project area.

No critical habitat is designated within the project area. An area of mapped wetlands is located at the southeastern corner of Kapolei Parkway and Renton Road. It is defined as a Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetland (PSS3A) by the USFWS National Wetland Inventory (2019). Essentially, it is a concrete basin having any long lasting detrimental effects to the vegetation within the project area.

A pedestrian survey was carried out where the principal investigator walked the entire proposed transect for the water line and included a 100-foot wide area along the length of the proposed water line. Two laydown areas that are proposed for the project were also surveyed and included in the report.
LITERATURE CITED


---

TABLE 1. PLANT SPECIES LIST

The following checklist is an inventory of all the plant species observed during the survey conducted on February 5, 2019. The plant names are arranged alphabetically by family and then by species into two groups: Monocots and Dicots. The taxonomy and nomenclature follow in accordance with Wagner et al. (1990), Wagner and Herbst (1999) and Staples and Herbst (2005). Recent name changes are those recorded in the Hawaii Biological Survey series (Evehuis and Eldredge, eds., 1999-2002) and the BISH native-naturalized checklist March 2010.

For each species, the following name is provided:
1. Scientific name with author citation.
2. Common English and/or Hawaiian name(s), when known.
3. Where the plant was observed; marked as in either the coastal or mauka sections of the project area or both.
4. Biogeographic status. The following symbols are used:

- A = Alien species introduced to the Hawaiian Islands by humans, intentionally or accidentally.
- I = Indigenous species native to the Hawaiian Islands and also found elsewhere in the world.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCIENTIFIC NAME</th>
<th>COMMON NAME</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONOCOTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALOEACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aloe vera (L.) N.L.Burm.</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cenchrus ciliaris L.</td>
<td>buffelgrass</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cenchrus echinatus L.</td>
<td>Common sandbur</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitaria insularis (L.) Fedde</td>
<td>sourgrass</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitaria dactyloides (L.) Pers</td>
<td>maniemenie</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eragrostis amabilis (L.) Wight &amp; Arn. ex Nees</td>
<td>lovegrass</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melinis repens (Wild.) Zizka</td>
<td>Natal reedtop</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panicum maximum L.</td>
<td>Guinean grass</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setaria verticillata (L.) P.Beauv.</td>
<td>Bristly foxtail</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DICOTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACANTHACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acantus gangeticus (L.) T.Anderson</td>
<td>Chinese violet</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMARANTHACEAE</td>
<td>FABACEAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternanthera pungens</td>
<td>Acacia farnesiana (L.) Willd.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaranthus viridis L.</td>
<td>Chamaecrista nictitans subsp. patellaria var. glabrata (Vogel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.S. Irwin &amp; Barneby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaranthus spinosus L.</td>
<td>Partridge pea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APOCYNACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumeria rubra L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumeria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTERACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidens pilosa L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helianthus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emilia fischeri Nicolson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eclipta prostrata L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonchus oleraceus L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fridax procumbens L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIGNONIACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabebuia sp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHENOPODIACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atriplex semibaccata R.B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium muralle L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallesa rugosa L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONVOLVULACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ipomoea obscura (L.) Ker Gawl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merremia aegypti (L.) Urb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUPHORBIACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamaecyce hirta (L.) Millsp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamaecyce hypericifolia (L.) Millsp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codonum variegatum L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricinus communis L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAMIACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leonotis nepetifolia (L.) R.Br.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALVACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atriplex semibaccata R.B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopodium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malva parviflora L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malvastrum coromandelianum (L.) Gaecke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sida fallax Wulp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sida sinuosa L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ficus microcarpa L.f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORINGACEAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moringa oleifera Lam.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Species</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYCTAGINACEAE</td>
<td>Boerhavia coccinea Mill.</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bougainvillea sp.</td>
<td>Bougainvillea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUTACEAE</td>
<td>Murraya paniculata (L.) Jack</td>
<td>Mock orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOLANACEAE</td>
<td>Physalis peruviana L.</td>
<td>Poiba, cape gooseberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solanum lycopersicum var. cerasiforme L.</td>
<td>Cherry tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STERCULIACEAE</td>
<td>Waltheria indica L.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERBENACEAE</td>
<td>Citharexylum caudatum L.</td>
<td>Fiddlewood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Alignment follows to the left of gravel roadway along the existing power poles. Mowed grasses and weeds dominate the transect.
Figure 2. Western terminus of R-1 tie in area. Gravel and buffelgrass dominate the area.

Figure 3. Alignment along Renton Road and one of the proposed lay down areas across from Haakei Street. Vegetation dominated by buffelgrass, koa haole, and kiawe.
Figure 4. Preferred alignment along the northern side of Renton Road is dominated by grassy lawns and street trees such as fiddlewood and Tabebuia.

Figure 5. Northern alignment along Renton Road at the crossing with Alaiki Street. Bougainvillea hedge along home property boundary.
Figure 6. Southern alternative alignment follows the Makai edge (left) of the road between the sidewalk and roadway.

Figure 7. Banyan trees and hibiscus shrubs along southern alternative alignment.
Figure 8. One of two proposed lay down areas. This one is located to the south of Renton Road in front of the existing Manager’s Mansion. Monkeypod trees, aloe, and maintained lawns dominate the area.
APPENDIX B

Avian and Terrestrial Mammalian Surveys
Prepared by Rana Biological Consulting
Avian and Terrestrial Mammalian Surveys Conducted for the Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Project, ‘Ewa District, Island of O’ahu

Table of Contents

Introduction .......................................................................................................................... 3
General Site Description ...................................................................................................... 3
Methods ............................................................................................................................... 3
Avian Survey Methods ........................................................................................................ 4
Mammalian Survey Methods .............................................................................................. 5
Results ................................................................................................................................. 5
Avian Survey ....................................................................................................................... 5
Mammalian Survey ............................................................................................................. 7
Discussion ........................................................................................................................... 7
Avian Resources .................................................................................................................. 7
Mammalian Resources ....................................................................................................... 8
Potential Impacts to Protected Species ............................................................................ 9
Seabirds ............................................................................................................................... 9
Short-eared Owl – Pueo ...................................................................................................... 9
Hawaiian hoary bat .............................................................................................................

Critical Habitat ..................................................................................................................
Glossary ............................................................................................................................... 11

Literature Cited ................................................................................................................... 12

Prepared by:
Reginald E. David
Rana Biological Consulting
P.O. Box 1371
Kailua-Kona, Hawaii 96745

Prepared for:
Helber Hastert & Fee Planners
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, HI 96813

February 7, 2019
**Introduction**

The proposed action is to install 4,225 linear feet of 12-inch DR-14, PVC recycled water main along Renton Road from Ka Makana Ali‘i to Ewa Mahiko Park. This water main will provide R-1 water to the Ewa Villages area. The new R-1 water main will cross the following Tax Map Keys (TMK): 9-1-016:142; 9-1-017:103, 111, 112, and 113; 9-1-095:163; 9-1-097:103; 9-1-126:003, 010, and 014; and Renton Road right-of-way.

This report describes the methods used, and the results of the avian and terrestrial mammalian surveys conducted along the proposed water main routes as part of the environmental disclosure process associated with the proposed project.

The primary purpose of the surveys was to determine if there are any avian or mammalian species currently listed, or proposed for listing under either federal or State of Hawai‘i endangered species statutes within or adjacent to the study area. The Federal and State of Hawai‘i listed species status follows species identified in the following referenced documents: (Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) 1998; U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS) nd). Fieldwork was conducted on January 30, 2019.

Hawaiian and scientific names are italicized in the text. A glossary of technical terms and acronyms used in the document, which may be unfamiliar to the reader, are included at the end of the narrative text.

**General Site Description**

The propose waterline will be installed along Renton Road in Kapolei. All but the western couple of hundred yards of Renton Road is paved (Figure 1). The bulk of the waterline will be installed in areas that are fully developed (Figure 2). Vegetation within the area surveyed is best characterized as weedy grassland with scattered trees. Maintained and/or mowed lawns and scattered trees and shrubs dominate large sections of the survey area. The vegetation within the survey corridor is dominated almost to the exclusion of native plant species (LeGrande, 2019).

**Methods**

Avian Survey Methods

Four avian point count stations were sited roughly equidistant from each other along the waterline route. Additionally a fifth count station was sited in the middle of the proposed Koga laydown area, located to the east of the pipeline route. A single eight-minute avian point count was made at each count station. Field observations were made with the aid of Leica 8 x 42 binoculars and by listening for vocalizations. The point counts were conducted between 8:00 am and 10:00 am, the period when birds are most active and vocal. Time not spent counting the point count stations was used to search the rest of the site for species and habitats not detected during the point counts.

Mammalian Survey Methods

With the exception of the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (Lasius cinerus semotus), or `opape` as it is known locally, all terrestrial mammals currently found on the Island of O`ahu are alien species, and most are ubiquitous. The survey of mammals was limited to visual and auditory detection, coupled with visual observation of scat, tracks, and other animal signs. A running tally was kept of all terrestrial vertebrate mammalian species detected within the project area during the time spent on the site.

Results

Avian Survey

A total of 629 individual birds of 22 species, representing 13 separate families, were recorded during point counts. The sole native species recorded during the course of the survey Pacific Golden-Plover (Pluvialis fulva), is an indigenous migratory shorebird species. The remaining 21 species recorded are all established alien or feral species (Table 1). No additional avian species were detected while transiting the site.

Avian diversity and densities were relatively high, but in keeping with the location and the ecotone vegetation along the route. Four introduced species, African Silverbill (Eurodice cantans), Japanese White-eye (Zosterops japonicus), Zebra Dove (Geopelia striata), and Red-vented Bulbul (Pycnomotus cafer), accounted for 54-percent of the total number of birds recorded. African Silverbill was the most commonly tallied species, which accounted for 25 percent of the birds recorded during point counts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>ST</th>
<th>RA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHASIANIDAE - Pheasants &amp; Partridges</td>
<td>Pheasianinae - Pheasants &amp; Allies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray Francolin</td>
<td>Francolinus pondicerianus</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic Chicken</td>
<td>Gallus sp.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMBIFORMES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMBIDAE - Pigeons &amp; Doves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted Dove</td>
<td>Streptopelia chinensis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zebra Dove</td>
<td>Geopelia striata</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARADRIIFORMES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARADRIIDAE - Lapwings &amp; Plovers</td>
<td>Charadriinae - Plovers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Golden-Plover</td>
<td>Pluvialis fulva</td>
<td>IM</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PELICANIFORMES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARDEIDAE - Herons, Bitterns &amp; Allies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle Egret</td>
<td>Bubulcus ibis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSERIFORMES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PYCNOSTIDAE - Bulbul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-vented Bulbul</td>
<td>Pycnomotus cafer</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>10.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-whiskered Bulbul</td>
<td>Pycnomotus jocosus</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOSTERIDAE - White-eyes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese White-eye</td>
<td>Zosterops japonicus</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STURNIDAE - Starlings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Myna</td>
<td>Acidatheres tristis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>7.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Cardinal</td>
<td>Cardinensis cardinalis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRAUPIDAE - Tanagers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thraupinae - Core Tanagers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-crested Cardinal</td>
<td>Paroaria coronata</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saffron Finch</td>
<td>Sicalis flaveola</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRINGILLIDAE - Fringilline and Cardiline Finches &amp; Allies</td>
<td>Carduelinae - Cardueline Finches and Hawaiian Honeycreepers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Finch</td>
<td>Haemorhous mexicanus</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>7.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow-fronted Canary</td>
<td>Certhograma moazzambica</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Sparrow</td>
<td>Passer domesticus</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESTRILIDAE - Estrildid Finches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Waxbill</td>
<td>Estrilda astrida</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>5.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Avadavat</td>
<td>Amandava amandava</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Silverbill</td>
<td>Euodice cantans</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>31.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java Sparrow</td>
<td>Lonchura oryzivora</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>13.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaly-breasted Munia</td>
<td>Lonchura punctulata</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>7.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1 – Avian Species Detected During Point Counts ‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Line – January 2019

---

Ewa R1 Water Main Fauna Surveys - 2019
Table 1 - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>ST</th>
<th>RA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chestnut Munia</td>
<td>Lonchura atrapilla</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>13.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key to table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alien – Introduced to the Hawaiian Islands by humans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>Indigenous Migrant – Native but not restricted to the Hawaiian Islands, migratory, non-breeder in Hawaii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA</td>
<td>Relative Abundance - Number of birds detected divided by the number of point counts (“”)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mammalian Survey

Three terrestrial mammalian species were detected on the site during the course of this survey. Numerous dogs (*Canis lupus familiaris*) were heard barking from areas outside of the study site. Three small Indian mongooses (*Herpestes javanicus auriculata*) was seen along the study corridor, and a large number of cats (*Felis catus*) were seen within the site.

No mammalian species currently proposed for listing or listed under either the federal or State of Hawai’i endangered species statutes was recorded on this site (DLNR 1998; USFWS, 2016).

Discussion

Avian Resources

The findings of the avian survey are consistent with the current habitats present along the study corridor. All but one of the species recorded on this survey, Pacific Golden-Plover (*Pluvialis fulva*) are alien to the Hawaiian Islands (Table 1).

Pacific Golden-Plover, are a native, indigenous migratory shorebird species which nest in the high Arctic during the late spring and summer months, returning to Hawai‘i and the Tropical Pacific to spend the fall and winter months each year. They usually leave Hawai‘i for their trip back to the Arctic in late April or the very early part of May. They are widely distributed in the Hawaiian Islands during the winter month.

Although no seabirds were detected during the course of this survey, several seabird species potentially overfly the site on occasion. The primary cause of mortality in resident seabirds is thought to be predation by alien mammalian species at the nesting colonies (USFWS 1983; Simons and Hodges 1998; Ainley et al., 2001). Collision with man-made structures is considered to be the second most significant cause of mortality in locally nesting seabird species in Hawai‘i. Nocturnally flying seabirds, especially fledglings on their way to sea in the summer and fall, can become disoriented by exterior lighting. When disoriented, seabirds often collide with manmade structures, and if they are not killed outright, the dazed or injured birds are easy targets of opportunity for feral mammals (Hadley 1961; Telfer 1979; Sincock 1981; Reed et al., 1985; Telfer et al., 1987; Cooper and Day, 1998; Podosky et al. 1998; Ainley et al., 2001; Hue et al., 2001; Day et al. 2003).

The ‘O‘ahu population of White-Tern (*Gygis alba*) is listed as an endangered species by the State of Hawai‘i; it is not listed under federal statute. This ephemeral species was not recorded during this survey, nor was it expected. The current resident population of White Terns on ‘O‘ahu is found on the leeward side of the Island concentrated in the Wāikīkī area.

No owl species were recorded during this survey, there are two resident owl species on ‘O‘ahu the introduced Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*) and the indigenous endemic sub-species of the Short-eared Owl, or *Pue‘o* as it is locally know (*Asio flammeus sandwichiae*). This species has become increasingly scarce on the Island; the ‘O‘ahu population is listed as an endangered species by the State of Hawai‘i it is not listed under federal statute. It is probable that this resident indigenous species occasionally uses resources in the general project area on a seasonal basis. This species is not habitat restricted on ‘O‘ahu, though there certainly is less suitable nesting habitat than there once was, this species faces daunting odds on an Island as heavily populated as ‘O‘ahu – they are a ground nesting diurnal species, the sheer number and densities of mammalian predator on the Island make it very difficult for this species to successful nest except within protected areas that have a strong mammalian predator control program in place.

Mammalian Resources

The findings of the mammalian survey are consistent with the current habitat present along the survey corridor and the highly developed nature along the survey route. All of the mammalian species detected are alien species. All of the mammalian species recorded are deleterious to native ecosystems and the organisms on which they depend.

Although, no rodents were recorded during the course of this survey, it is likely that one or more of the other four established alien Muridae found on ‘O‘ahu - European house mouse (*Mus musculus domesticus*), roof rat (*Rattus rattus*), brown rat (*Rattus norvegicus*), and black rat (*Rattus exulans hawaiensis*) - use various resources found within the general project area on a seasonal basis. These human commensal species are drawn to areas of human habitation and activity. All of these introduced rodents are deleterious to native ecosystems and the native faunal species dependent on them.

No Hawaiian hoary bats were detected during the course of this survey. It is only in recent years that this species is being recorded on a regular basis on the Island of ‘O‘ahu. It is within the realm of possibility that this species may use resources within the project area on a seasonal basis.
Potential Impacts to Protected Species

Seabirds

The principal potential impact that the construction of the project poses to protected seabirds is the increased threat that birds will be downs after becoming disoriented by lights associated with the proposed action during the nesting season. The two main areas that outdoor lighting could pose a threat to these nocturnally flying seabirds is (1) during construction, if it is deemed expedient, or necessary to conduct nighttime construction activities - currently no nighttime construction is anticipated; (2) following build-out, the potential use of streetlights or other exterior lighting during the seabird fledging season which runs from September 15 through December 15th. As no outdoor lighting will be installed as part of this project, and no night-time construction is being proposed, it is not expected that the proposed action will result in deleterious impacts to protected seabirds.

Short-eared Owl – Pueo

The principal potential impact that the construction of the project might pose to Short-eared Owls would be during the clearing and grubbing phases of the project in areas where this state listed species nests – as there is no suitable nesting habitat along the proposed R-1 waterline it is not expected that the construction of the waterline will result in deleterious impacts to this species.

Hawaiian hoary bat

The principal potential impact that construction could pose to bats is during the clearing and grubbing phase of the construction. The trimming or removal of foliage and/or trees within the construction areas may temporarily displace individual bats, which may use the vegetation as a roosting location. As bats use multiple roosts within their home territories, the potential disturbance resulting from the removal of the vegetation is likely to be minimal. During the pupping season, female carrying their pups may be less able to rapidly vacate a roost site while vegetation is cleared. Additionally, adult female bats sometimes leave their pups in the roost tree while they themselves forage, and very small pups may be unable to flee a tree that is being felled. Potential adverse effects from such disturbance can be avoided or minimized by not clearing woody vegetation taller than 4.6 meters (15-feet), between June 1 and September 15, the pupping season. It should be noted that the proposed project is unlikely to need to remove any trees or woody vegetation that is suitable bat roosting substrate – thus it is not expected that the construction of the waterline will result in deleterious impacts to Hawaiian hoary bats.

Critical Habitat

There is no federally delineated Critical Habitat for any avian or mammalian species on, or close to the proposed project site. Thus, modifications of habitat on the site will not result in impacts to federally designated Critical Habitat. There is no equivalent statute under state law.
Glossary

Alien – Introduced to Hawai‘i by humans
Commensal – Animals that share humans’ food and lodgings, such as rats and mice.
Diurnal – Daytime, an animal that hunts and feeds during daylight hours, the opposite of nocturnal
Endangered – Listed and protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended
Endemic – Native to the Hawaiian Islands and unique to Hawai‘i
Indigenous – Native to the Hawaiian Islands, but also found elsewhere naturally
Nocturnal – Night-time, after dark
‘Ope‘ape‘a – Endemic endangered Hawaiian honey bat (Lasiurus cinereus semotus)
Pelagic – An animal that spends its life at sea – in this case seabirds that only return to land to nest and rear their young
Phylogenetic – The evolutionary order that organisms are arranged by
Pu‘eo – Short-eared Owl (Asio flammeus sandwichensis)
Threatened – Listed and protected under the ESA as a threatened species

DLNR – Hawai‘i State Department of Land & Natural Resources
ESA – Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended
USFWS – United States Fish & Wildlife Service

Literature Cited


_____ 2003 Forty-fourth supplement to the American Ornithologist’s Union Check-list of North American Birds. The Auk 120:923-931.


Telfer, T. C. 1979. Successful Newell’s Shearwater Salvage on Kauai. ‘Elepaio 39:71


APPENDIX C

Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection
Prepared by Honua Consulting, Inc.
Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection for
the Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Project,
Honouliuli Ahupua’a, ‘Ewa District, O’ahu Island
TMK’S: (1) 9-1-016:142, (1) 9-1-017:111, (1) 9-1-017:112,
(1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-095:163, (1) 9-1-
097:103, and (1) 9-1-126:110

Prepared for
HHF Planners

Prepared by
Rosanna M. R. Thurman, M.A.,
Frederick G. LaChance, B.A., Radha K. Martin, B.A.,
and
Trisha Watson, Ph.D.
Honua Consulting, LLC
Honolulu, Hawai‘i
June 2019

Management Summary

This Literature Review and Field Inspection report is for the Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main project located in Honouliuli Ahupua’a, ‘Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu. The project area is the same as the project area, owned by the City and County of Honolulu. The proposed project includes the installation of a 12-inch and 8-inch PVC recycled water main providing water to the Ewa Villages area, which currently receives water from the Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond. With the proposed main, the Ewa Villages area would instead receive R-1 water directly from the BWS system. The project includes installation of a 12-inch and 8-inch PVC recycled water main, which will connect to the existing 16-inch R-1 West water main near the Ka Makana Ali‘i mall, at the southern extent of the project area. The new main will be installed along an open unpaved area directly adjacent and north of the Oahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L) rail tracks and right-of-way. Continuing parallel along Renton Rd., the recycled water main will then cross Kapolei Parkway under the existing Renton Road Bridge, connecting to the existing line at the intersection of Renton Road and Park Row within TMK (1) 9-1-126:014. A second area is approximately 600 feet northeast of the proposed Park Row point of connection, directly south of Renton Place within TMK (1) 9-1-126:018.

The proposed project includes installation of an R-1 recycled water main providing water to the Ewa Villages area, which currently receives water from the Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond. With the proposed main, the Ewa Villages area would instead receive R-1 water directly from the BWS system. The project includes installation of a 12-inch and 8-inch PVC recycled water main, which will connect to the existing 16-inch R-1 West water main near the Ka Makana Ali‘i mall, at the southern extent of the project area. The new main will be installed along an open unpaved area directly adjacent and north of the Oahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L) rail tracks and right-of-way. Continuing parallel along Renton Rd., the recycled water main will then cross Kapolei Parkway under the existing Renton Road Bridge, connecting to the existing line at the intersection of Renton Road and Park Row within TMK (1) 9-1-097:103.

The purpose of the literature review and field inspection is to research land-use history and identify any potential artifacts or cultural deposits present on the ground surface of the project area. This study is not an archaeological inventory survey (AIS), however, this report was written using standards outlined within Hawai‘i Administrative Rules (HAR) 13-276 (Rules Governing Standards for Archaeological Inventory Surveys and Reports) and is intended to assist with historic preservation efforts for the proposed project.

The project area extends through the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (State Inventory of Historic Places [SIHP] #50-80-12-9786), listed on the Hawai‘i Register of Historic Places (State Register). A historic streetlight (SIHP #50-80-12-7133), previously documented by Mooney and Cleghorn (2010), was observed within Varona Village adjacent to the north side of Renton Road. Additionally, the Oahu Railway & Land Company (OR&L) Right-of-Way (ROW) (SIHP #50-80-12-9714, National Register [NR] Reference #75000621 and OR&L Railroad Baseyard (SIHP #50-80-12-7387) are located adjacent to the southern portion of the project area. The ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP #50-80-12-5127, NR #16000273) is located approximately 230 feet (70 meters) to the south. This study finds that the proposed project will not affect the integrity of these significant historic properties. The pedestrian survey for this study did not discover any new historic properties and no significant cultural materials were identified. It is very likely that any pre-contact (pre-1778 AD) traditional Hawaiian surface features and/or subsurface cultural deposits that may have existed in the area at one time have been destroyed by historic modifications conducted throughout the vicinity.
It is recommended that structures within the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Historic District (SIHP #-9786), including the historic streetlight (SIHP # -7133), and adjacent OR&L infrastructure be avoided during construction of the proposed waterline project. If these historic properties are avoided, as is proposed, then this study finds the project will have “no historic properties affected”.

It is further recommended that the proposed waterline project proceed under an archaeological monitoring program in accordance with HAR 13-279 (Rules Governing Standards for Archaeological Monitoring Studies). The recommendation for monitoring is to record project stratigraphy and document any potentially significant surface artifacts and/or subsurface deposits and artifacts that may be encountered within the project area, including but not limited to items associated with plantation-era habitation and/or use of the OR&L railroad.

**Table of Contents**

Management Summary ................................................................................................. i

Introduction 1 .................................................................................................................. 1

1.1 Project Background ............................................................................................... 1
1.2 Environmental Setting .......................................................................................... 8
1.2.1 Natural Environment ....................................................................................... 8
1.2.2 Built Environment ......................................................................................... 8

Traditional and Historic Background ........................................................................... 10

1.3 Place Names and Mo‘olelo .................................................................................. 10
1.3.1 The Legend of Lepeamoa ............................................................................ 11
1.3.2 Pu‘u o Kapolei ......................................................................................... 11
1.3.3 The Legend of the Wandering Souls ............................................................ 13
1.4 Traditional Background ..................................................................................... 13
1.5 Late-18th Century .............................................................................................. 13
1.6 19th and 20th Centuries .................................................................................... 13
1.6.1 The Great Māhele .................................................................................... 15
1.6.2 Ewa Plantation Company .......................................................................... 15
1.6.3 Oahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L) ............................................. 17
1.6.4 Military Development of ‘Ewa .................................................................... 23

Previous Archaeology ................................................................................................. 26

1.7 McAllister 1933 ................................................................................................. 26
1.8 Hammatt and Shideler 1990 ............................................................................ 26
1.9 Hammatt et al. 1990 ....................................................................................... 33
1.10 Moy 1995 ....................................................................................................... 34
1.11 Spear 1996 ..................................................................................................... 34
1.12 Hammatt and Chiogoji 1997 ......................................................................... 34
1.13 O’Hare et al. 2006 ......................................................................................... 34
1.14 O’Hare et al. 2007, Souza et al. 2007 ............................................................. 35
1.15 Mooney and Cleghorn 2008 ........................................................................ 35
1.16 Hammatt 2010 ............................................................................................... 35
1.17 Mooney and Cleghorn 2010 ......................................................................... 35
1.18 Runyon et al. 2010 ........................................................................................ 36
1.19 Mooney and Cleghorn 2011 ......................................................................... 36
1.20 Runyon et al. 2011 ........................................................................................ 36
1.21 Rewick 2012 ................................................................................................. 36
1.22 Johnson 2013, Frye and Resnick 2013 .......................................................... 37
1.23 Shideler and Hammatt 2014 ......................................................................... 37
1.24 Stark et al. 2015 ............................................................................................ 37
1.25 Yucha et al. 2015 .......................................................................................... 37
1.26 Mooney and Cleghorn 2017 ......................................................................... 37
1.27 Martel and Hammatt 2018 .......................................................................... 38

Archaeological Field Inspection .................................................................................. 39

1.28 Methodology ................................................................................................... 39
1.29 Pedestrian Survey Results ............................................................................... 40
1.29.1 Historic Properties Observed During the Pedestrian Survey .................... 40
List of Figures

Figure 1. Portion of 1998 ‘Ewa U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Topographic Quadrangle Map showing the project area ................................................. 2
Figure 2. Aerial photo showing the location of the project area (USGS Orthoimagery 2011) ................ ........................................ 3
Figure 3. Tax Map Key (TMK) [1] 9-1-017 showing the project area ........................................... 4
Figure 4. Portion of a 198 ‘Ewa USGS showing State and National Register sites within, adjacent, and very near to the project area ................................................. 5
Figure 5. Preliminary construction plan showing the southern half of the project area (south extent, top) (provided by client) ................................................. 6
Figure 6. Preliminary construction plan showing the northern half of the project area (north extent, bottom) (provided by client) ................................................. 7
Figure 7. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS Topographic Quadrangle Map with Soil Series Overlay showing anticipated soils within the project area (Foote et al. 1972) ................................................. 9
Figure 8. 1825 Malden map of the “South Coast of Oahu” showing the project area (Registered Map [RM] 640) ........................................................................................................ 14
Figure 9. 1919 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map of the Ewa Plantation Company Sugar Mill located at the current ‘Ewa Mahiko Park (Sanborn Map Company 1919) ................................................. 18
Figure 10. Portion of 1927 Barbers Point and ‘Ewa USGS showing the project area ......................... 19
Figure 11. Portion of a 1953 ‘Ewa USGS showing the project area .................................................. 20
Figure 12. 1977 USGS Orthophoto aerial photograph, ‘Ewa and Schofield Barracks quadrangles, showing the project area ............................................................................. 21
Figure 13. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS topographic quadrangle, showing previous archaeological studies in the vicinity of the project area ......................................................... 27
Figure 14. Portion of a 1998 USGS showing previously documented sites adjacent to and within the vicinity of the project area .......................................................... 28
Figure 15. Map Provided within Hammatt et al. (1990:19) showing significant features of their study within Ewa Villages .................................................................................. 33
Figure 16. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS showing survey tracks, the location of a historic streetlight (SIHP # -7133), and proposed project waterline alignments ............................................. 39
Figure 17. Photo showing the western extent of the project area adjacent to OR&L infrastructure (OR&L ROW, SIHP #50-80-12-9714, NR #75000621) (on left), view to southwest ............................................. 41
Figure 18. Photo showing the project area (to the left), the OR&L ROW (center) (SIHP # -9714, NR #75000621), and the HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (right) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387), view to southwest ............................................. 41
Figure 19. Photo showing the Varona Village bus stop area, located adjacent to the western portion of the project area, view to southeast ................................................................. 42
Figure 20. Photo showing SIHP #50-80-12-7133 (streetlight) adjacent to north side of Renton Rd, view to northeast .................................................................................... 42
Figure 21. Photo showing the intersection of Renton Rd and Kapolei Parkway, located within the central portion of the project area, view to northeast ................................................................ 43
Figure 22. Photo showing the Renton Road Bridge, located near the central portion of the project area, view to the northeast .......................................................... 43
Figure 23. Photo showing ‘Ewa Mahiko Park, located adjacent to the eastern extent of the project area, view to east .................................................................................... 44
Figure 24. Photo showing the AMFAC Agribusiness building, located in ‘Ewa Mahiko Park, view to south .................................................................................... 44
Introduction

1.1 Project Background

At the request of HHF Planners, Honua Consulting conducted this literature review and field inspection for the Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main project located in Honouliuli Ahupua‘a, ‘Ewa District, on the island of O‘ahu, Tax Map Key’s (TMK’s): (1) 9-1-016:142, (1) 9-1-017:111, (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-095:163, (1) 9-1-097:103, and (1) 9-1-126:110. The Area of Potential Effect (APE) is the same as the project area and owned by the City and County of Honolulu. The proposed project includes 4,225 linear feet (LF) of open trenching, extending along Renton Road from the Ka Makana Ali‘i mall to Park Row. The project also includes two proposed staging areas on undeveloped land along Renton Road. One proposed staging area is located southeast of Leialoalo Street and Paionia Street within TMK (1) 9-1-126:014. A second area is approximately 600 feet northeast of the proposed Park Row point of connection, directly south of Renton Place within TMK: (1) 9-1-126:018. The project area is shown on a United States Geological Survey (USGS) map (Figure 1), an aerial photo (Figure 2), and a Tax Map Key (TMK) (Figure 3). The width of the proposed project area was approximated to account for any necessary amendments to project plans.

The proposed project includes installation of an R-1 recycled water main providing water to the Ewa Villages area, which currently receives water from the Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond. With the proposed main, the Ewa Villages area would instead receive R-1 water directly from the BWS system. The project includes installation of a 12-inch and 8-inch PVC recycled water main, which will connect to the existing 16-inch R-1 West water main on Renton Rd. near the Ka Makana Ali‘i mall, at the southwestern extent of the project area. The new main will be installed along an open unpaved area directly adjacent to and north of the existing Oahu Railway & Land Company (OR&L) Right-of-Way (ROW) (SIHP #50-80-12-7914, National Register [NR] Reference #7500621) and the Hawai‘i Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387), listed on the Hawai‘i Register of Historic Places (State Register). Continuing parallel along Renton Rd., the recycled water main will then cross Kapolei Parkway under the existing Renton Road Bridge connecting, to the existing line at the intersection of Renton Road and Park Row within TMK (1) 9-1-097:103. The project area extends through the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (SIHP #50-80-12-9786), listed on the State Register. State and National Register sites located within, adjacent, and very near to the current project area are shown on Figure 4. Preliminary construction plans are also provided as Figure 5 and Figure 6.

The purpose of the literature review and field inspection was to determine the land-use history of the project area and to identify any potential artifacts, architecture, or cultural deposits present on the ground surface of the property. Fieldwork for this project was performed under the archaeological permit number 19-22 issued to Honua Consulting by the State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHFD/DLNR), in accordance with Hawai‘i Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 13-282 (Rules Governing Permits for Archaeological Work). This study is not an archaeological inventory survey (AIS), however, this report was written using standards outlined within HAR 13-276 (Rules Governing Standards for Archaeological Inventory Surveys and Reports) and is intended to assist with historic preservation efforts for the proposed waterline project.
Figure 1. Portion of 1998 ‘Ewa U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Topographic Quadrangle Map showing the project area

Figure 2. Aerial photo showing the location of the project area (USGS Orthoimagery 2011)
Figure 3. Tax Map Key (TMK) [1] 9-1-017 showing the project area

Figure 4. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS showing State and National Register sites within, adjacent, and very near to the project area
Figure 5. Preliminary construction plan showing the southern half of the project area (south extent, top) (provided by client)

Figure 6. Preliminary construction plan showing the northern half of the project area (north extent, bottom) (provided by client)
1.2 Environmental Setting

1.2.1 Natural Environment

The project area is situated on the west side of O`ahu Island, located within Honouliuli Ahupua`a, `Ewa District. The project area ranges from approximately 40 ft to 55 ft (12.1 m to 16.8 m) above mean sea level (amsl) and is located approximately 2.0 miles north (3,219 m) of the southern coast of O`ahu. The mean annual rainfall in this area measures approximately 21.5 inches with prevailing winds from the northeast at annual average speeds of 15 mph (Giambelluca et al. 2013). Predominant vegetation observed within the project area is associated with residential landscaping and consists of introduced grasses and trees.

Inland mountainous areas on the west side of O`ahu are composed of volcanic substrate of the Waianae volcanic series. Coastal zones are largely made of calcareous limestone formed during episodes of rising and lowering sea levels that have occurred several times in the distant past. In midlands between the mountains and the coast, where the current project area is located, alluvial soil from the mountains has eroded over the low-lying limestone creating the `Ewa Plains. According to the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) soil survey data, there are two soil types within the project area (Foote et al. 1972) (Figure 7). Soils within the project area are associated with irrigated sugarcane cultivation and have been highly impacted by historic and modern activities.

The soil within the southern half of the project area is largely comprised of Mamala cobbly silty clay loam, ranging from 0-12% slopes (MnC). The Mamala soil series consists of shallow, well-drained soils along the coastal plains which formed from alluvium deposited over coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand (Foote et al. 1972:93). This soil type has moderate permeability, very slow to medium runoff, and slight to moderate erosion hazard. This type of soil is used for sugarcane, truck crops, orchards, and pasture. Natural vegetation on this soil type includes kiawe (Prosopis pallida), koa haole (Leucaena leucocephala), bristly foxtail (Setaria parviflora), and swollen fingergrass (Chloris barbata).

Soils in the northern half of the project area are comprised of Honouliuli clay, ranging from 0-2% slope (HxA). The Honouliuli series consists of deep, well-drained soils on coastal plains which formed in alluvium weathered from basic igneous rock (Foote et al. 1972:43). This soil type has moderately slow permeability, slow runoff, and no more than slight erosion hazard. Typically, this type of soil is used for sugarcane, truck crops, orchards and pasture. Natural vegetation on this soil type includes kiawe, koa haole, fingergrass (Digitaria sp.), bristly foxtail, and bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon).

1.2.2 Built Environment

The built environment of the project area includes Renton Rd., which is asphalt paved throughout the project area except the very southern extent, which is gravel. Renton Rd. is an old plantation-era roadway which now serves the Ewa Villages community. Along the southern extent of the project area, the newly constructed Ka Makana Ali`i Mall (2016) is located to the northwest and OR&L railroad tracks and railroad yard (SIHP # -9714, NR #75000621) run along the south side of Renton Rd. Residential housing, part of the `Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP # -9786), is situated along both sides of Renton Rd. in the southern portion of the project area and along the west side of the road in the northern portion. In the northern portion of the project area, street lights and sidewalks run adjacent to the roadway and `Ewa Mahiko Park lies to the east. `Ewa Mahiko Park is the site of the old `Ewa Sugar Company mill. The park was recently completed (2011) and includes outdoor sporting fields and indoor sporting facilities within existing large plantation-era buildings. The project area is bisected by a relatively new (circa 2007) section of Kapolei Parkway, that provides as a major corridor through the larger town of Kapolei.

Figure 7. Portion of a 1998 `Ewa USGS Topographic Quadrangle Map with Soil Series Overlay showing anticipated soils within the project area (Foote et al. 1972)
Traditional and Historic Background

Background research for the literature review was conducted using materials obtained from the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) library in Kapolei and the Honua Consulting LLC. report library. On-line materials consulted include the Ulukau Electronic Hawaiian Database (www.ulukau.com), Soehren 2002-2010, Papakilo Database (www.papakilodatabase.com), the State Library on-line (http://www.libarieshawaii.org/ Serials/databases.html), and Waihona ‘Aina Mahele database (http://www.waihona.com). Hawaiian terms and place names were translated using the on-line Hawaiian Dictionary (Nā Puke Wehewehe ‘Olelo Hawai‘i) (www.wehewehe.com) and Place Names of Hawaii (Pukui et al. 1974). Historic maps were obtained from the State Archives, State of Hawai‘i Land Survey Division website (http://ags.hawaii.gov/survey/map-search/), UH-Mānoa Maps, Aerial Photographs, and GIS (MAGIS) website (http://guides.library.manoa.hawaii.edu/magis). Maps were geo-referenced for this report using ArcGIS 10.3. GIS is not 100% precise and historic maps were created with inherent flaws; therefore, geo-referenced maps should be understood to have some built-in inaccuracy.

1.3 Place Names and Mo‘olelo

The history of Hawai‘i is recorded in oral tradition as told through mo‘olelo (traditional stories, legends, mythology) as well as through early historic accounts, historic maps and land records. The following research summarizes myths associated with the area and describes how the land has been utilized over time. The presented background research places the study area within a regional context and provides information for indicating potential historic properties that may exist in the project area. As shown herein, the area is important in terms of traditional Hawaiian culture, plantation-era history, and military use.

The project area is located in the ahupua‘a (traditional land division) of Honouliuli (translated as “dark bay”), the maka‘a (district) of ‘Ewa (“crooked”) (Pukui et al. 1974:28, 51). The translation of Honouliuli as “dark bay” likely refers to the nature of West Loch (west side of Pearl Harbor or Pu‘uloa) (Pukui et al. 1974). Honouliuli Ahupua‘a is the largest and western-most ahupua‘a in ‘Ewa. Honouliuli contains uka (upland), waena (middle), and kahakai (sea/beach) lands, which provided diverse subsistence resources including coastal fishponds, taro planting on the ‘Ewa Plain, and forest resources. The western boundary of the ahupua‘a follows the ridgeline from Palikea (“white cliff”) in the Wai‘anae Mountain Range to the coast at Piliokahe (“clinging to Kahe”) (Pukui et al. 1974:177, 185). The eastern boundary of the ahupua‘a terminates at the West Loch of Pu‘uloa (“long hill”) or Pearl Harbor (Pukui et al. 1974:200-201).

Honouliuli is associated with several traditional stories affiliated with the volcano goddess Pele, her family, and the pig-man, demigod Kamapua‘a. Other legends of the area include the Legend of Lepeamoa the chicken-girl of Pālama (lama wood enclosure), and the Legend of the Wandering Souls. Honouliuli and the ‘Ewa Plains have retained many traditional place names. Table 1 lists traditional place names discussed in this report.

1.3.1 The Legend of Lepeamoa

Lepeamoa, the chicken-girl of Pālama, was the kupua (demigod) daughter of the high chief of Kealuhu (“the mound”) on Kauai (Beckwith 1970, Pukui et al. 1974:100). Kealuhu was exiled to a remote mountain called Kawaihini (“the multitudinous water”) (Beckwith 1970, Pukui et al. 1974:98). At Kawaihini, Kaualo (“the scooping”), wife of Kealuhu and daughter of the chiefess Kapālama of O‘ahu, gave birth to a child in the form of an egg. The egg was wrapped in tapa (bark cloth) and sweet-smelling plants until it hatched into Lepeamoa. Lepeamoa was brought up by her grandparents Kapālama and Honouliuli, who became names of ahupua‘a (Beckwith 1970:429).

1.3.2 Pu‘u o Kapolei

Pu‘u o Kapolei is a hill in Honouliuli where several gods, goddesses, and legendary figures were associated. The hill was the resting place of Hi‘iaka (sister of the volcano goddess Pele) and Lohiau

Table 1. Table Listing Place Names in Honouliuli Ahupua‘a referenced in this report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place Names</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Ewa</td>
<td>crooked</td>
<td>district, plantation town</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honouliuli</td>
<td>dark bay</td>
<td>land division, village, forest reserve, gulch</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaloeloa</td>
<td>the long point</td>
<td>old name for Barber’s Point</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaupe’a</td>
<td>crisscross or interwoven</td>
<td>Honouliuli plains</td>
<td>Pukui and Elbert 1986:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pālama</td>
<td>lama wood enclosure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu‘u o Kapolei</td>
<td>hill of Kapolei (beloved Kapo [sister of Pele])</td>
<td>southeast slope of Wai‘anae Range</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu‘u Makakilo</td>
<td>observing eyes</td>
<td>crater, land division, gulch</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu‘u Pālailai</td>
<td>the young lai fish</td>
<td>gulch and pu‘u (hill)</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu‘uloa</td>
<td>long hill</td>
<td>land section, camp, village, salt works, area east of Pearl Harbor, old name for Pearl Harbor</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:200-201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palikea</td>
<td>white cliff</td>
<td>peak above Lualualei in Wai‘anae Range</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piliohahe</td>
<td>clinging to Kahe</td>
<td>Land section in Wai‘anae</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wai‘anae</td>
<td>mullet water</td>
<td>Mountain range, district, land division, town, valley, homesteads</td>
<td>Pukui et al. 1974:220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ewa greatly changed as the uplands became heavily utilized to harvest and migration to more populated areas. This opened the land for new pursuits. In the mid-to late-19th century, the traditional Hawaiian population was in decline due to disease.

1.6 Traditional Background

Traditionally, ‘Ewa and the districts of Wai‘anae and Wai‘alua were ruled by chiefs and kings of the Maweke-Kumuhonua (Beckwith 1970, Formander 1996). For a time, the royal center of ‘Ewa was at Lihue in the uplands of Honouliuli. From the 1500s to 1700s, there were several political power shifts including the defeat of the ‘Ewa chief by Peleioholani, a son of Kuali‘i, around 1740 AD. Following Kamehameha’s conquering of O‘ahu, at least two of his chiefs lived in Pu‘uloa, a coastal plain located along West Loch and were concentrated around small marshes and wet sinks.

There are three spirit realms (ao) for the spirits of the dead: ao ku ‘Ewa, the realm of the homeless souls; au ‘amakua, the realm of the ancestral real; and ke ao o Milu, the realm of Milu (the underworld). Ao ku ‘Ewa, also known as ao ‘auwana (the realm of the wandering souls), was where a man who has no rightful place in the ‘amakua (family god) realm will wander. “On the plains of Kaupe’a, beside Pu‘ulauo, wandering souls would go to catch moths and spiders” (Kamakau 1964:49; Sterling and Summers 1978:44). The souls were said to wander the wiliwili grove (Erythrina sandwicensis) from Kaupe’a to Kānehili (Kamakau 1964:47; Sterling and Summers 1978:44). This places the plains of Kaupe’a between Kānehili, an inhospitable, open kula (pasture) and Pu‘ulauoa, which is in the general vicinity of the project area.

1.5 Late-18th Century

Early written accounts of the ‘Ewa Plain describe the area as unpopular. When the English officer of the Royal Navy, Captain George Vancouver, anchored off the coast in 1796, he observed “this tract of land was of some extent but did not seem to be populous, nor possess any great degree of natural fertility; although we were told that, at a little distance from the sea, the soil is rich, and all necessaries of life are abundantly produced” (cited in Sterling and Summers 1978:36). An 1825 map illustrated by Lieutenant Malden, labels the area as “low uncultivated plain” (Figure 8). These early historic accounts suggest the current project area was not a heavily populated area during the early post-contact time period.

1.6 19th and 20th Centuries

During the early 19th century, the traditional Hawaiian population was in decline due to disease and migration to more populated areas. This opened the land for new pursuits. In the mid-to late-1800s, the landscape of ‘Ewa greatly changed as the uplands became heavily utilized to harvest...
sandalwood, and the lowlands were utilized for cattle ranching. Cattle ranching was so predominant that by this period, the ‘Ewa Plain held an estimated population of 12,000 heads of cattle (Cuddihy and Stones 1990:59). Exotic plants began being cultivated to support commercial ventures, which also dramatically altered the landscape.

1.6.1 The Great Māhele

In the years between 1847 and 1855, land was divided under the Great Māhele. Lands were given to the Crown (the occupant of the throne), government, konohiki (headman of an ahupua’a), and hoa’aina (native tenants). Kuleana (right or privilege) Land Commission Awards (LCAs) were awarded to natives who actively lived and worked their lands. LCAs can be researched to provide information on how the land was utilized and its contents. Ninety-eight (98) kuleana LCAs were granted in Honolulu Ali‘i Aupua’a. The majority of the LCAs were concentrated in areas containing water resources near Pu‘u‘ula. Land claims included references to alahele (trails), ‘auwai (irrigation channel), kahakai (beach or shoreline), kihāpai (garden), kula (field), lo‘i (irrigated field), various types of ponds and fishponds, and walls and house sites (HCF 2012). Resources cultivated and grown on the lands were recorded, including kalo (taro, Colocasia esculenta), ‘uala (sweet potato, Ipomoea batatas), ‘ulu (breadfruit tree, Artocarpus altilis), ulu niu (coconut grove, Cocos nucifera), hala (Pandanus tectorius), kou (Cordia subcordata), ‘aka’akai (bulrushes, Schoenoplectus lacustris), and pa‘akai (salt) and kula ālialia (salt beds). No kuleana claims were made within the current project area; therefore, little information on land use prior to its historic use is known.

In January of 1848, LCA 11216 (Royal Patent [RP] 6071), to Mikahela Ke‘ahii-Kuni Kekau‘ōnohi, was awarded and consisted of all unclaimed lands throughout Honolulu Ali‘i Aupua’a, including the current project area. Mikahela Ke‘ahii-Kuni Kekau‘ōnohi was the granddaughter of Kamehameha I, niece of Kamehameha III, daughter of Wahinepio (sister of Kalanimoku), and wife of Aarona Kealiiahonui (son of the last sovereign king of Kaua‘i Island). Keka‘ōnohi acquired a total of 43,250 acres from her mother, Wahinepio (a sister of Kalanimoku), and wife of Aaron Kealiiahonui (son of the last sovereign king of Kaua‘i Island). Keka‘ōnohi acquired a total of 43,250 acres from her mother, Wahinepio (a sister of Kalanimoku), and wife of Aaron Kealiiahonui (son of the last sovereign king of Kaua‘i Island). Upon the death of her husband Aaron Kealiiahonui, she married Chief Levi Ha‘alelea. After her death in 1851, her properties were transferred to her husband.

In 1863, the owners of the kuleana lands deeded their lands back to Chief Ha‘alelea to pay off debts owed to him (Frierson 1972:12). Upon his death, the deed was transferred over to his surviving wife, Anadelia Amoe. Anadelia Amoe deeded the entire ahupua’a to John H. Coney. John Coney rented lands to James Dowsett and John Meek in 1871 for cattle ranching. In 1877, he sold the entire ahupua’a to John Campbell for approximately $95,000 (Indices 1929). Approximately 10,000 acres were converted for cattle ranching and agriculture. By 1879, artesian wells were installed for irrigation. Shortly thereafter, Benjamin Franklin Dillingham developed a partnership with Campbell and W.R. Castle to create the Ewa Plantation Company. By 1889, Campbell also leased several acres to Benjamin Dillingham for the Oahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L).

1.6.2 Ewa Plantation Company

The Ewa Plantation Company was in operation from 1890-1970 and included the entirety of the current project area (Kaukali and Subica 2010). Artesian wells were built to tap underground water supplies and as a means to generate more soil deposition. To create more arable land in the valley, the company constructed several canals to transport water to various parts of the plantation. This not only provided irrigation for crops but also assisted in the transportation of cattle and other livestock. Over time, the company expanded its operations, and by 1910, it had become one of the largest cattle ranches in the state.

In 1921, the company was acquired by the Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO) for use as a power source for the island. The main power plant was located on Pu‘u‘ula, and the company continued to operate there until 1961. After that, the area was zoned for residential development, and the vegetation was allowed to return to its natural state. Today, the area is a mix of residential and agricultural land, with occasional remnants of the plantation era visible.

The history of the Ewa area is rich and reflects the cultural and economic changes that have occurred on the island over the past two centuries. The area has been a central location for agriculture, ranching, and development, and its evolution continues to shape the landscape and community of the area.
lowlands, ditches were installed from the lower slopes of the mountain ranges to the lowlands (Frierson 1972).

In the early 1900s, the Ewa Plantation Company grew to encompass most of the eastern half of Honolululi Alupua’a, including the current project area. The Ewa Plantation Company was noted for its output per cultivated acre. The plantation used a Lahaina variety of cane until the early 1900s, when manager and pioneer cane planter, George F. Renton, developed the H-19 variety which increased yields (Kaukali and Subica 2010:50). The Renton family, including George Renton Jr. and James Lewis Renton, managed the mill through the early 1900s.

Growth of the sugar industry introduced more demand for residential development to house the increasing numbers of immigrant workers in the fields. Between the 1890s and 1940s, more than 1,200 residences in eight distinct villages were built to house workers of the Ewa Sugar Plantation. “In the 1890s the plantation built 72 dwellings; in 1910s,536; in the teens 132; in the 1920s, 285; in the 1930s, 168; and in the 1940s only 35. Today, 275 houses remain” (Moy 1995:5). Only four villages remain, Renton, Tenney, Varona, and Fernandez. “Each village had its own architectural and landscaping character with physical separation formerly by cane field, now open fields” (Ibid).

Assigning of housing was described as follows:

For the best workmen, and for those that had the record of the longest residence on the property, Ewa supplied a house with a front veranda, two bedrooms, living room, back screened porch with connected lanai to a detached kitchen and dining room. Each was supplied with a separate washhouse, toilet and bath. As a general rule these houses were given to laborers who had been on the property for over ten years. (Kaukali and Subica 2010:50)

Sugar plantations were commonplace in Hawaiʻi during this time period. However, Ewa Plantation Company was known as the Pride of Hawaiʻi.

Sugar plantations had a pivotal role in Hawaiʻi’s history. They were the main economic engines that fueled Hawaiʻi’s change from subsistence agriculture to a commodity-based system. Sugar plantations ‘were the ruling force behind Hawaiʻi’s economy for over 110 years.’ They altered the landscapes with large areas of sugar can plantings, and by the construction of the mills to process this crop and of the villages to house the workers. The importation of labor for sugar plantations is the main reason for the multi-ethnic make-up of Hawaii. ‘The history of the buildings in the mill area is complex. The term and the plan for the ‘Industrial Center’ date from 1938. Before that, the arrangement of industrial structures around the mill was decided on a building-by-building basis. (HABS 1933 cited at Library of Congress n.d.)

Buildings of the Ewa Plantation Company mill site were constructed from 1889 through 1995. Initial construction ranged from 1889-1902, with subsequent work in 1956, 1985, and 1995 (Library of Congress n.d.). A 1919 Sanborn Fire Insurance map, shows the layout of the Ewa Plantation Company sugar mill, which is now the location of ‘Ewa Mahiko Park (Figure 9). The Sanborn map includes the OR&L Plantation Rail Yard (R.Y.), nearby Pipe and Sheet Metal Shop, a General Office, Machine Shop, a large building including Electrical Supplies, a Cane Conveyor, Roller Mill, Centrifugals, Crystalizers, Settling Tanks, Juice Heaters & Vacuum Pans, Evaporators, Sugar Bagging, Mud Presses and a Fuel Room, a building with Mill Supply Pumps, an Ice Factory, and Soda Water Bottling, as well as a Social Hall, a Church, structures labeled as Warehouses, BLSM & Carpr. Shop, Molasses and Mascuitne Tanks, Auto garages, tool sheds, a Cistern, Steam Turbine, Locomotive House, and more. The caption on the figure states that the mill had a “capacity [of] 250 tons in 24 hours. Season Dec-Aug” (see Figure 9). The Ewa Plantation Company was incorporated into the O’ahu Sugar Company in 1970 and was in operation until the 1990s.

In 1995, Tenney Village, Varona Village, and Renton Village were placed on the Hawai’i Register of Historic Places (State Register) as the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District or Ewa Villages (SHP # 50-80-12-9786). The majority of the current project lies within this historic district. It should be noted that although Fernandez Village is currently existing, it was renovated in the 1970s without guidance and lost much of its integrity, becoming ineligible for the State or National Registers (Moy 1995). Contributing sites of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District includes mill buildings constructed between the 1890s-1950s, the plantation management office (1935), the ‘Ewa Shopping Basket (1935) or plantation store, the plantation manager’s house (1925), three additional managers’ houses (1923), single men’s quarters (1924), Renton Village (1907-1924) also referred to as “Haole Camp”, Tenney Village (1923-26, expanded in late 1930s) also referred to as “Japanese Camp”, Varona Village (1933, expanded 1957) also called “Filipino Camp”, a Japanese Clubhouse referred to as “J” Club (1935, renovations 1991-1992), the ‘Ewa Plantation Cemetery, an Artesian Well Marker (commemorates the first well site established in 1879), and the OR&L Right-of-Way (1889). Additional sites found to contribute to the historic district, but not owned by the City and County of Honolulu, include the ‘Ewa Immaculate Conception Catholic Church, Parish Hall & Priest’s Home (c. 1926), the ‘Ewa Community Church (1937, addition 1956), and the ‘Ewa Sotoshi Church and Social Hall (1949) (Moy 1995). A 1927 USGS shows housing, the OR&L railroad, and plantation infrastructure within and surrounding the project area (Figure 10). A 1953 USGS shows the project area extends through Varona Village and Tenney Village (Figure 11). A 1977 aerial photograph shows the visual setting of the site after incorporation by the O’ahu Sugar Company (Figure 12).

The ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages was determined eligible under Criteria a (associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of Hawai’i’s history) and c (embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction) (Moy 1995:3).

1.6.3 Oahu Railway and Land Company (OR&L)

The OR&L railway was pioneered by Benjamin Franklin Dillingham. Beginning in 1889, the OR&L laid rail throughout the west side of O‘ahu, stretching from Honolulu through the ‘Ewa Plains any beyond. The railroad reached the Ewa Sugar Plantation in 1892, the line reached the
Figure 9. 1919 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map of the Ewa Plantation Company Sugar Mill located at the current ‘Ewa Mahiko Park (Sanborn Map Company 1919)

Figure 10. Portion of 1927 Barbers Point and ‘Ewa USGS showing the project area
Traditional and Historic Background

Figure 11. Portion of a 1953 ‘Ewa USGS showing the project area

Figure 12. 1977 USGS Orthophoto aerial photograph, ‘Ewa and Schofield Barracks quadrangles, showing the project area
Waianae Plantation in 1895, the Waialua Mill in 1898, Kahu by 1899, and Wahiawa by 1906 (Rewick 2012). A total of 175 miles of track was laid for the railroad, with a tremendous effect on the economic development of O‘ahu and Hawai‘i (Cummins 1974a, Knaus 1983). A portion of the OR&L railroad is adjacent to the southern extent of the current project area.

From 1890 to 1892, the Ranch Department of the OR&L constructed plantation flumes and cultivated sisal (Aegae sisalana). The Hawaiian Fibre Company was established in 1898 and extended within the limits of Naval Air Station Barbers Point (NASBP), south of the current project area. To attract more business, Dillingham leased all of his property below 200 feet in elevation to the O‘ahu Sugar Company and William Castle who in turn, sublet to the Ewa Plantation Company for sugar cane cultivation (Frierson 1972:15).

The railroad was initially designed for use as a passenger train and to cart agricultural goods to Honolulu (Hungerford 1963, Treiber 2005). It was constructed adjacent to sugar mills and military bases. During WWII, the U.S. military took over use of the OR&L tracks to transport materials and personnel throughout the island.

Oahu Railway’s first hour began the minute bombs were dropped on Pearl Harbor. At once it was an important agency in prosecution of the war and operations went on a day-and-night basis. For months locomotives ran with-out lights, then with blackout headights visible as warnings but given no light for engine crews. Troop trains, workers’ trains, supply trains, ammunition trains—all shuttled constantly until it looked as though traffic saturation would be reached, yet it was not. In the year before war’s outbreak the passenger total had been under a million. In 1942 it exploded to 2,365,601 and in 1943 rose to 2,642,516. (Hungerford 1963:33)

In 1943, the OR&L included 26 locomotives, 52 passenger coaches, 6 combination coaches, 1 parlor car, 3 mail cars, 2 gasoline motor cars, and 1,359 freight cars (Hungerford 1963:34).

The OR&L Right-of-Way (ROW) was listed on the State and National Registers in 1975 (SIHP #50-80-12-9714, NR #75000621) (Cummins 1974a). The OR&L ROW includes the longest stretch of narrow-gauge railroad track in Hawai‘i, extending 15 miles from West Loch in Honolulu to Ewa Plain Battlefield. The railroad was initially designed for use as a passenger train and to cart agricultural goods to Honolulu (Hungerford 1963). The track was used to transport munitions until 1968 (Treiber 2005).

The OR&L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&L Railroad Baseyard), located immediately south of the current project area, was nominated to the State Register in 2012 and is designated at SIHP #50-80-12-7387 (Rewick 2012). The HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard contains collections and is a location for research, preservation, conservation, restoration, and maintenance of OR&L engines, boxcars, flatcars, coaches, can, hand-operated track inspection cars, artifacts, and memorabilia. The facility also serves as an operating depot for public train rides. The HRS moved to this location in 1974, the site is not an original location for the OR&L baseyard. The ‘Ewa Railroad Yard is makai (seaward) of the OR&L ROW and contains

“In five narrow gauge siding tracks and one bypass track connected by railroad switches to the right-of-way. It is the replacement facility for the original railroad support facility (including roundhouse) that was located in Iwilei in Honolulu but which was demolished and then subdivided in the late 1950s-early 1960s” (Rewick 2012:3).

The Railroad Yard includes several train cars that are listed on the State and National Registers, including locomotives #6 (“Kailua”, built 1889) and #12 (built 1912) and the #64 Dillingham parlor car (built 1924) (Railway Rolling Stock, SIHP #50-80-08-9761 [State Register]), and the Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (“WaCo 6”, SIHP #50-80-08-9708, NR #74000719). WaCo 6 is the only locomotive designed and built in Hawai‘i and the only fully operational and restored Hawaiian sugar plantation locomotive in the world (Cummins 1974b, HHF 2016).

The OR&L ROW and HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP #7-7387), the Railway Rolling Stock (SIHP # -9761), and the Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (SIHP # -9708, NR #74000719) were all deemed eligible for the State and National Registers under Criteria A (associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of Hawai‘i’s history) (Cohn 1992:3, Cummins 1974b, Rewick 2012:12). According to the National Register nomination form for the Waialua Agricultural company locomotive #6, it was also recommended eligible under Criteria C (embodies distinctive characteristics of a type, period, method of construction, or work of a master).

1.6.4 Military Development of ‘Ewa

1.6.4.1 ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield

In the 1920s, the U.S. Navy leased 206 acres of land on the ‘Ewa Plains from the Campbell Estate and a Honolulu contractor was hired by the Navy to clear the land to build a Mooring Mast and Emergency Landing Field (Ewa Mooring Mast Field or ‘Ewa Field) for dirigibles (Helber Hastert & Fee 2008). This facility was used until the early 1930s and then was dismantled and became part of the ‘Ewa Marine Corps Air Station at Barbers Point (MCAS ‘Ewa) (Tuggle et al. 1997). The airfield formed a large lop of the landscape (Hungerford 1963). The track was used to transport munitions until 1968 (Treiber 2005). The OR&L ROW and HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP #7-7387), the Railway Rolling Stock (SIHP # -9761), and the Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (SIHP # -9708, NR #74000719) were all deemed eligible for the State and National Registers under Criteria A (associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of Hawai‘i’s history) (Cohn 1992:3, Cummins 1974b, Rewick 2012:12). According to the National Register nomination form for the Waialua Agricultural company locomotive #6, it was also recommended eligible under Criteria C (embodies distinctive characteristics of a type, period, method of construction, or work of a master).
Traditional and Historic Background

LRFI Report for Ewa Villages Water Main  24

pool, foundations, open fields, and transportation arteries, present during the attack”
(Frye and Resnick 2013:7).

A 2,000 feet long spur of the OR&L railway extended to the airfield.

The ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield and contributing resources were divided into three main components: aviation facilities, camp area (north side of airfield), and other resources (Frye and Resnick 2013:13). Existing aviation facilities include runways, a warm-up platform, and parking apron with visible displays of Japanese aircraft gun fire and burning of aircrafts. The camp area included the living quarters, mess halls, latrines, boiler room, recreation areas, offices, swimming pool, fuel tanks, storage facilities, parking lots, roads, landscaped areas, flagpole, and a spur of the OR&L railway (Frye and Resnick 2013:15-18). Existing camp infrastructure includes concrete slab foundations, concrete cradles used to secure fuel tanks, a subsurface fuel tank, a swimming pool with surrounding deck/walkway, a parking lot, a flagpole base, and a berm associated with a spur of the OR&L with railroad ties apparent but tracks removed. Existing infrastructure considered “Other Resources” include a remnant storage building and road networks.

The ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield was determined eligible under Criteria A (associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of Hawai‘i’s history) and D (have yielded or may be likely to yield, information important in history or prehistory) (Frye and Resnick 2013:28). The site is approximately 230 feet (70 meters) south of the southern end of the current project area.

1.6.4.2 Barbers Point

Between 1921 and 1944, the U.S. Military acquired an additional 3,500 acres of land from the Campbell Estate and constructed the Barbers Point Military Reservation (Battery Barbers Point) as a training area, which included multiple locations including Camp Malakole Military Reservation (Honouliuli Military Reservation) and Gilbert Military Reservation. Fort Barrette (Kapolei Military Reservation and Battery Hatch) was built on top of Pu‘u 0 Kapolei as a coastal defense station. Fire control stations were established on top of Pu‘u Makakilo (Fire Control Station A) and Pu‘u Pilialii (Fire Control Station B), as well as Mooring Mast Field, which was an auxiliary airfield for the Marine Corps Air Station and the Naval Air Station at Barbers Point (NASBP) (Tuggle et al. 1997).

After WWII, during the Cold War building period, activities increased at NASBP and it became famous for its Navy patrol squadrons, including Rainbow Fleet and Pineapple Airlines (Helber Hastert & Fee 2008). NASBP was used as the main Pacific Air Station responsible for all Pacific Naval air operations (Tuggle et al. 1997). In 1949, the MCAS ‘Ewa was absorbed into the NASBP and all marine activities moved to Kāne‘ohe.

In 1965, the formal U.S. Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point was established. Several of the recreational facilities were erected to serve the base’s diverse roles, including a larger airplane parking apron, residential communities, a golf course, and beach cabins along Nimitz Beach (Tuggle et al. 1997). The NASBP base played a role in both Desert Shield and Desert Storm. NASBP reached a maximum size of 3,679 acres before it closed in 1999 (Helber Hastert & Fee 2008). The base is now referred to as the traditional place name, Kalaeloa, and includes only 1,166 acres of land in five noncontiguous areas.

Since the deactivation of NASBP, the State Department of Defense (DOD), Department of Transportation (DOT), Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (DHHI), and the University of Hawai‘i have acquired several acres of land in the area. The airfield was reopened in 1999 as a state regional airport and is now referred to as both Kalaeloa Airport and John Rodgers Field. The airport is used by the U.S. Coast Guard (Air Station Barbers Point), Hawaii Community College Flight Program, Hawai‘i National Guard, and the general aviation community. The airport also serves as the base for HC-130 “Hercules” long-range surveillance aircraft, HH-65 short-range recovery helicopter, search and rescue, and emergency response operations (USCG 2016).
The following section includes brief written descriptions of previous archaeological studies that have been conducted within the project area and within a 1-1.5 mile (5,280-7,920 ft) radius of the current project area. This information is presented in order to identify existing historic sites within and in the surrounding vicinity of the project area and potential sites that may be encountered during construction of the proposed waterline. Multiple archaeological studies have been conducted in the area, documenting several sites (Figure 13, Figure 14 and Table 2). Documented site types include plantation-era villages, structures, deposits, railroad infrastructure, and a WWII battlefield.

The project area extends through the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (SIHP # 50-80-12-9786). Two additional significant sites are located immediately south of the project area, including the OR&L Right-of-Way (ROW) (SIHP #50-80-12-9714, NR #75000621) and the OR&L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387). Within the HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard are several train cars that are listed on the State and National Registers (Railway Rolling Stock [SIHP #50-80-08-9761] and Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 [SIHP #50-80-08-9708, NR #74000719]). In addition, the ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP #50-80-12-5127, NR #16000273) is located approximately 230 feet to the south of the project area.

The following section describes previous archaeological studies within and in the near vicinity of the project area. Archaeological studies are presented in chronological order.

1.7 McAllister 1933

The earliest investigation of Honouliuli and the ‘Ewa Plains was conducted by J. G. McAllister in 1933 during his island-wide survey of O‘ahu. McAllister (1933) noted multiple heiau (traditional places of worship) in the uplands of Honouliuli, including Pu‘u Kapolei Heiau (Site 138) and the ‘Ewa Coral Plain (Site 146). The current project area is located on the ‘Ewa Coral Plain (Site 146). The site was described as:

Site 146. Ewa coral plains, throughout which are remains of many sites. The great extent of old stone walls, particularly near the Paouloa Salt Works, belongs to the ranching period of about 75 years ago. It is probable that the holes and pits in the coral were formerly used by the Hawaiians. Frequently the soil on the floor of larger pits was used for cultivation, and even today one comes upon bananas and Hawaiian sugar cane still growing in them. They afford shelter and protection, but I doubt if previous to the time of Cook there was ever a large population here. (McAllister 1933, cited in Sterling and Summers 1978:36)

1.8 Hammatt and Shideler 1990

In 1990, Cultural Surveys Hawaii, Inc. (CSH) conducted an archaeological inventory survey (AIS) of the West Loch Bluffs, a 546-acre area (Hammatt and Shideler 1990). Five sites were documented including 3 pipe features (SIHP #50-80-12-4344, Features A-C), a stone-faced railroad berm (SIHP #50-80-12-4345), the northern pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4346), central pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4347), and southern pumping station (SIHP #50-80-
### Figure 14
Portion of a 1998 USGS showing previously documented sites adjacent to and within the vicinity of the project area.

### Table 2. Table Listing Previous Archaeological Studies in the Vicinity of the Project Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Type of Study</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McAllister 1933</td>
<td>Reconnaissance</td>
<td>Island-Wide</td>
<td>‘Ewa Coral Plain (Site 146) (not on Figure 13 and Figure 14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt and Shideler 1990</td>
<td>Archaeological Inventory Survey (AIS)</td>
<td>West Loch Bluffs (approx. 5,700 ft/1 mile north of project area)</td>
<td>5 sites documented, 3 pipe features (SIHP #50-80-12-4344, Features A-C, not shown on Figure 14), a stone-faced railroad berm (SIHP #50-80-12-4345), northern pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4346), central pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4347), and southern pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4348)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt et al. 1990</td>
<td>Reconnaissance Survey</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages (within project area)</td>
<td>Identified features of ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP 50-80-12-9786) including Renton Village and mill, Tenney Village, Varona Village, remnants of Mill Village, remnants of Middle Village, remnants of C Village, a plantation cemetery, Reservoir #1, the ‘Ewa Depot, a Buddhist temple, and the ‘Ewa Japanese School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moy 1995</td>
<td>National Register of Historic Places</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages (within project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP 50-80-12-9786), public district consisting of 287 contributing resources including 285 domestic and agricultural buildings, 1 processing site, and 1 commercial complex used by plantation workers from 1890 to 1957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spear 1996</td>
<td>Reconnaissance Survey and Assessment</td>
<td>H.F.D.C-East Kapolei Development Project (approx. 200 ft/0.04 miles west of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author(s)</td>
<td>Type of Study</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt and Chiogioji</td>
<td>Reconnaissance Survey</td>
<td>North-South Rd. (approx. 600 ft/ 0.1 miles northwest of the project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Hare et al. 2006</td>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>East Kapolei Development Project (approx. 3,000 ft/ 0.57 miles northwest of project area)</td>
<td>Five sites previously identified by Hammatt et al. (1990) re-assessed, plantation infrastructure (SIHP #50-80-12-4344, Features A-G [Fea. D-G shown on Figure 14]), a stone-faced railroad berm (SIHP #50-80-12-4345), northern pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4346), central pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4347), and southern pumping station (SIHP #50-80-12-4348) were revisited and documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Hare et al. 2007, Souza et al. 2007</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment; Cultural Impact Assessment</td>
<td>‘Ewa Industrial Park (approx. 200 ft/ 0.04 miles south of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn 2008</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment</td>
<td>Two parcel development between Fort Weaver Rd. and Old Fort Weaver Road (approx. 6,500 ft/ 1.2 miles northeast of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt 2010</td>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>Honolulu High-Capacity Transit Corridor Project (approx. 5,000 ft/ 0.9 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>sub-surface lo‘i deposit (SIHP #50-80-09-7751) documented near the Waipahu Transit Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn 2010</td>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>Varona Village (adjacent to north side of project area)</td>
<td>Five newly-identified structures of ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP #8-9786), including historic plantation houses (SIHP #50-80-12-7129 and -7130), a house foundations (SIHP #50-80-12-7131 and -7132), and a historic streetlight (SIHP #50-80-12-7133)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runyon et al. 2010</td>
<td>Archaeological Monitoring Report (AMR)</td>
<td>North-South Rd., Phase IB (approx. 1,500 ft/ 0.3 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn 2011</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment</td>
<td>Ka Makana Ali‘i (approx. 250 ft/ 0.05 miles to west of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runyon et al. 2011</td>
<td>AMR</td>
<td>North-South Road, Phase IC (approx. 11,100 ft/ 2.1 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rewick 2012</td>
<td>National Register of Historic Places Registration Form</td>
<td>Hawaiian Railway Society (adjacent to south side of project area)</td>
<td>OR&amp;L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&amp;L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson 2013, Frys 2013</td>
<td>Reconnaissance and Geophysical Survey; State and National Register Nomination</td>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station (‘Ewa Field) (230 ft/ 0.04 miles to south of project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP #50-80-12-5127, NR #16000273) finding foundation of an armory, officers barracks, and storage building, over 500 ft of charred but intact OR&amp;L railway ties without rails, a swimming pool and adjacent pavement, a subsurface fuel tank, and a subsurface latrine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12-4348). Additionally, four areas of historical importance were discussed, including LCA’s in Honouliuli Taro Lands (post 1890 AD), Kapalani Catholic Church (c. 1840-1890), PipeLine Village (c. 1890-1931), and Drivers and Stable Villages (c. 1900-1931).

1.9 Hammatt et al. 1990

In 1990, CSH conducted an archaeological reconnaissance survey of the ‘Ewa Villages (Hammatt et al. 1990). The study included surface survey of 616 acres. Several features were identified including Renton Village, Tenney Village, Varona Village, remnants of three additional former plantation villages named C Village, Mill Village, and Middle Village (a Korean Village), and other plantation-era infrastructure including a plantation cemetery, ‘Ewa Depot, Buddhist temple, ‘Ewa Japanese School, a reservoir (Reservoir #1), and sugar cane fields (Figure 15). The study recommended additional study for the remains of a Roundhouse, long store, and community bathhouse (furo). The possibility of intact significant features was noted for Renton, Tenney, and Varona Villages and it was recommended that appurtenances of the OR&L ROW be avoided. No pre-contact traditional Hawaiian features or any other features pre-dating use of the area by the ‘Ewa Plantation were observed. Archaeological monitoring was recommended for any future development of the area.

Figure 15. Map Provided within Hammatt et al. (1990:19) showing significant features of their study within Ewa Villages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Type of Study</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shideler and Hammatt 2014</td>
<td>Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection</td>
<td>‘Ewa Elementary School (560 ft/ 0.1 miles northeast of project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP #50-80-12-9786)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stark et al. 2015</td>
<td>Archaeological Survey and Assessment</td>
<td>‘Ewa Elementary School (840 ft/ 0.16 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP #50-80-12-9786)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yucha et al. 2015</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment</td>
<td>Honouliuli Wastewater Treatment Plant (approx. 200 ft/ 0.04 miles south of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn 2017</td>
<td>AMR</td>
<td>Varona Village (adjacent to north side of project area)</td>
<td>45 plantation-era houses of Varona Village, part of the ‘Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP #9786), several historic artifacts such as glass bottles, bottle fragments, rusted metal machine or automotive parts, and residential building materials were observed in disturbed contexts and fill sediments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martel and Hammatt 2018</td>
<td>Archaeological Lit Review and Field Inspection</td>
<td>Kualakai’i Parkway (formerly North-South Rd) (approx. 1,500 ft/ 0.3 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>Remnants of plantation-era infrastructure (SIHP #50-80-12-4664) previously observed within northwest portion of project area (Runyon et al. 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In 1995, the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SHP 50-80-12-9786) were nominated for the National Register of Historic Places (Moy 1995). A public district was designated consisting of 287 contributing historic resources, including 285 domestic and agricultural buildings, one processing site, one commercial complex utilized by plantation workers from 1890 to 1957. Contributing sites of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District includes mill buildings, the plantation management office (1935), the ‘Ewa Shopping Basket (1935) or plantation store, the plantation manager’s house (1925), three additional managers’ houses (1923), single men’s quarters (1924), Renton Village (1907-1924) also referred to as “Huale Camp”, Tenney Village (1923-26, expanded in late 1930s) also referred to as “Japanese Camp”, Varona Village (1933, expanded 1957) also called “Filipino Camp”, a Japanese Clubhouse referred to as “J” Club (1935, renovations 1991-1992), the ‘Ewa Plantation Cemetery, an Artesian Well Marker (commemorates the first well site established in 1879), and the OR&L Right-of-Way (1889).

Additional sites found to contribute to the historic district, but not owned by the City and County of Honolulu, include the ‘Ewa Immaculate Conception Catholic Church, Parish Hall & Priest’s Home (c. 1926), the ‘Ewa Community Church (1937, addition 1956), and the ‘Ewa Sotoshiji Church and Social Hall (1949).

In 1996, Scientific Consultant Services (SCS) conducted an archaeological reconnaissance survey and assessment for the H.F.D.C.-East Kapolei Development Project (Spear 1996). No historic properties were documented, and due to such prolonged sugarcane production in the past, SCS recommended no further archaeological investigation was necessary.

In 1997, CSH conducted an archaeological reconnaissance survey on a 14,730-foot long corridor that would connect the makai (seaward) portion of ‘Ewa to the H-1 Freeway (North-South Road) (Hammat and Chiogioji 1997). The entire project area was previously used for sugar cultivation and there were no significant archaeological finds encountered. CSH recommended no further archaeological investigation, however SHPD did request archaeological monitoring during construction of the North-South Road.

In 2006, CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey for the East Kapolei Project (O’Hare et al. 2006). The survey re-assessed five sites previously identified by Hammatt et al. (1990) and associated with the plantation-era, including plantation infrastructure (SHP #50-80-12-4344, Features A-C), a stone-faced railroad berm (SHP #50-80-12-4345), a northern pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4346), central pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4347), and southern pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4348). Four additional features of SHP # -4344 (Features D-G) were documented, including two linear walls (D and E) along the Koko Head bank of Honolulu stream, a stone-faced berm (F) perpendicular to the stream, and a concrete ditch and masonry catchment basement (G) on the ‘Ewa bank of Honolulu Gulch.

The project also included excavation of 19 backhoe trenches located within areas previously determined during the Hammatt and Shideler (1990) study, including LCA’s in Honolulu. To Larry Liti and the North–South Road. The project area was surveyed on foot and found to have been previously heavily disturbed by agricultural use, bulldozing, and modern use. No historic properties were documented during the assessment and no further work was recommended for the parcel.

In 2008, Pacific Legacy, Inc. conducted an archaeological assessment for the proposed development of two parcels between Fort Weaver Road and Old Fort Weaver Road (TMK: [1] 9-1-17-010 & 041) (Mooney and Cleghorn 2008). The investigation included surface survey and backhoe excavation of 14 trenches, extending to a maximum depth of 1.8 meters (6 ft). The project area was found to be covered in 0.9-1.5 meters (3-5 ft) of construction fill overlying natural terrestrial soils. No further archaeological work was recommended. However, it was recommended that in the case of encountering limestone bedrock or filled and buried sinkholes, they should be archaeologically investigated.

In 2010, CSH conducted an AIS for the Honolulu High-Capacity Transit Corridor Project (Hammat 2010). The project area spanned 7.4 miles, including a 6.8 mile segment extending from the North-South Rd to the Pearl Highlands Station, followed by 0.6 miles to Waimano Home Rd in Pearl City. The project included 156 acres which was surveyed and 92 backhoe excavations were conducted. Only one site was documented consisting of a sub-surface lo'i deposit (SHP #50-80-09-7751) found near the Waipahu Transit Center. A data recovery program was recommended for the area near the entrance to the Waipahu Transit Center Station.

In 2010, Pacific Legacy completed an AIS for Varona Village, adjacent to the north side of the current project area (Mooney and Cleghorn 2010). The project included approximately 22 acres
and was located within the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantations Historic District (SIHP # -9786). The study recorded five newly-identified structures within Varona Village, including two historic plantation houses (SIHP #50-80-12-7129 and -7130), two house foundations (SIHP #50-80-12-7131 and -7132), and a historic streetlight (SIHP #50-80-12-7133). This report was not found at the SHPD library in Kapolei, therefore, only limited information of this study is known.

1.18 Runyon et al. 2010

In 2010, CSH conducted an archaeological monitoring for the North-South Road, Phase IB (Runyon et al. 2010). The project included the extent of North-South Rd from Farrington Highway to Mango Tree Rd. No historic properties were observed.

1.19 Mooney and Cleghorn 2011

In 2011, Pacific Legacy completed an archaeological assessment for the Ka Makana Ali‘i development, just west of the current project area (Mooney and Cleghorn 2011). A total of 62 backhoe trenches were excavated throughout the project area. No archaeological resource were encountered. This report was not found at the SHPD library in Kapolei, therefore, only limited information of this study is known.

1.20 Runyon et al. 2011

In 2011, CSH conducted an archaeological monitoring for the North-South Road, Phase IC (Runyon et al. 2011). The project included the intersection of North-South Rd and H-1 and extended to Farrington Highway, encompassing 125 acres. Two historic properties were documented including a burnt trash fill layer (SIHP # 50-80-12-7128) used in construction of Pahela Pua and containing 113 plantation-era artifacts dating to the early 1900s and a previously documented concrete plantation-era water diversion structure containing two sluice gates (SIHP # 50-80-14-4664).

1.21 Rewick 2012

In 2012, the OR&L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&L Railroad Baseyard), located adjacent to the south side of the current project area, was nominated to the State Register (SIHP #50-80-12-7387) (Rewick 2012). The HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard contains collections and is a location for research, preservation, conservation, restoration, and maintenance of OR&L engines, boxcars, flatcars, coaches, and hand-operated track inspection cars, artifacts, and memorabilia. The facility also serves as an operating depot for public train rides. The HRS moved to this location in 1974, the site is not an original location for the OR&L baseyard.

The Railroad Yard includes several train cars that are listed on the State and National Registers, including locomotives #6 (“Kalua”, built 1889) and #12 (built 1912) and the #64 Dillingham parlor car (built 1924) (Railway Rolling Stock, SIHP #50-80-08-9761 [State Register]), and the Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (“WaCo 6”, SIHP #50-80-08-9708, NR #74000719). WaCo 6 is the only locomotive designed and built in Hawai‘i and the only fully operational and restored Hawaiian sugar plantation locomotive in the world (Cummings 1974b, HIF 2016).

1.22 Johnson 2013, Frye and Resnick 2013

In 2013, a reconnaissance and geophysical survey at the Marine Corps Air Station (‘Ewa Field) was conducted (Johnson 2013). Ground penetrating radar, magnetometry, and metal detection were utilized to identify features at the airfield which were present during the Japanese attack of WWII on December 7, 1941. The study investigated the ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP #50-80-12-3127, NR #16000273) finding foundations of an armory, officers barracks, and storage building, over 500 ft of charred but intact OR&L railway ties without rails, a swimming pool and adjacent pavement, a subsurface fuel tank, and a subsurface latrine. Several additional features were searched for but not found including evidence of enlisted barracks, a flagpole, water lines, a dispensary, the end of an original coral runway, the mooring mast, a compass rose, a magazine, and an ammunitions dump. The ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield was nominated to the State and National Register in 2013 (Frye and Resnick 2013).

1.23 Shideler and Hammatt 2014

In 2014, CSH conducted an archaeological literature review and field inspection for the ‘Ewa Elementary School classroom buildings project (TMKs: [1] 9-1-017:002 [por.], 9-1-017:037 [por.], and 9-1-101:999 [por.]) (Shideler and Hammatt 2014). The project area was located within the Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP #50-80-12-9786). No other historic properties were observed during the field inspection. CSH stated that encountering burials or cultural deposits would be unlikely.

1.24 Stark et al. 2015

In 2015, CSH conducted an archaeological survey and assessment for the ‘Ewa Elementary School Building E (TMK: [1] 9-1-017:002 [por.]) (Stark et al. 2015). The project was conducted in preparation for construction of a proposed classroom building. The project area was located within the Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP # -9786). Although some historic artifacts such as a bent spoon, a broken plate, a bullet, and nails were documented, the items were noted as not concentrated and not intrinsically associated with any new historic property. CSH stated that no historic properties would be impacted by the project and no further work was necessary.

1.25 Yucha et al. 2015

In 2015, CSH conducted an archaeological assessment for the Honouliuli Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Secondary Treatment and Facilities Project (TMK: [1] 9-1-013:007) (Yucha et al. 2015). A surface survey of the approximately 100-acre parcel was conducted. The project area was located east of Uplands Rd and containing 113 plantation-era water diversion structure containing two sluice gates (SIHP # 50-80-14-4664).

1.26 Mooney and Cleghorn 2017

In 2017, Pacific Legacy Inc. conducted an AMR for sewage system upgrades at Varona Village (TMK: [1] 9-1-017:069) (Mooney and Cleghorn 2017). The project was located within the ‘Ewa Villages District (SIHP # -9786). Varona Village consists of approximately 45 plantation-era houses with associated outbuildings and garden areas. Twenty-eight septic systems were
installed. Several historic artifacts such as glass bottles and bottle fragments, rusted metal machine or automotive parts, and residential building materials were observed within disturbed contexts or fill sediments. Also observed, were a few sinkholes, however, no traditional Hawaiian features or artifacts were encountered within them. Various historic and modern faunal remains were also observed.

1.27 Martel and Hammatt 2018

In 2018, CSH conducted an archaeological literature review and field inspection for the Kualaka‘i Parkway (formerly the North-South Rd.) 16-Inch R-1 Transmission Main Project (TMKs: [1] 9-1- 017:096 Kualaka‘i Parkway ROW, Farrington Highway ROW, and [1] 9-1-018:008) (Martel and Hammatt 2018). The project area was divided into Components 1 and 2, with Component 1 extending mauka (inland) of Farrington Highway and Component 2 makai (seaward). Within Component 1, remnants of plantation-era infrastructure (SIHP # 50-80-12-4664, previously identified by Runyon et al. 2011) were found, including newly identified plantation irrigation features. No historic properties were observed within the Component 2 portion. The study noted that newly identified portions of SIHP # -4664 that would be impacted, were not fully documented and had not reached their information potential. The study recommended consultation with the SHPD to determine the future course of action.

Archaeological Field Inspection

Fieldwork for this project was conducted on April 11, 2019 by Frederick LaChance, B.A and Radha Martin B.A. under the general supervision of Rosanna Thurman, M.A. (principal investigator). Fieldwork required approximately 8 person-hours to complete. Fieldwork for this project was performed under the archaeological permit number 19-22, issued to Honua Consulting by the SHPD/DLNR in accordance with HAR Chapter 13-282.

1.28 Methodology

The archaeological field inspection consisted of a 100% pedestrian inspection of the project area. The pedestrian survey consisted of walking a northeast/southwest transect along both sides of Renton Road (Figure 16). A visual inspection of the ground surface and soil exposures was conducted in order to identify potential surface architecture remnants, artifacts, and/or exposed cultural deposits. A hand-held Garmin GPSmap 62 device was used to record survey tracks. The Garmin maintained an accuracy ranging between 3-7 meters (9.8-23 ft). The project area is located along the Renton Road corridor which is level and paved, providing excellent ground visibility.

Figure 16. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS showing survey tracks, the location of a historic streetlight (SIHP # -7133), and proposed project waterline alignments.
1.29 Pedestrian Survey Results

The pedestrian survey for this study covered both sides of Renton Rd. Adjacent to Renton Rd in the southern portion of the project area, the area was dominated by the historic plantation-era Varona Village (part of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages, SIHP #50-80-12-9786 [State Register site]) and infrastructure associated with the OR&L to the south (OR&L ROW, SIHP # -9714, NR #75000621) (Figure 17 and Figure 18). Additionally, a historic streetlight within Varona Village (Figure 19) was observed on the north side of Renton Rd and was previously designated as SIHP # -7133 by Mooney and Cleghorn (2010) (Figure 20). The central portion of the project area included the Renton Road/Kapolei Parkway intersection (Figure 21) and the modernized Renton Road Bridge (Figure 22). Adjacent to Renton Rd in the northern portion of the project area, were residences of the historic plantation-era Tenney Village and ‘Ewa Mahiko Park to the east (Figure 23). Figure 24 shows the historic AMFAC Agribusiness building located within ‘Ewa Mahiko Park. The survey found that the entire project area has been heavily modified by historic and modern development with no evidence of pre-Contact land use remaining on the surface. No surface artifacts were observed and no new historic properties were identified during this survey. Historic properties located adjacent to the project area will be avoided and should not be affected by the proposed waterline project.

1.29.1 Historic Properties Observed During the Pedestrian Survey

The current project area is situated within the ‘Ewa Plantation Village Historic District (SIHP # -9786), which was placed on the State Register in 1995 (only residential district in Hawai’i). The district was determined eligible under criteria a (associated with events significant to Hawai’i’s history) and c (embodies distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction) (Moy 1995:3). Many of the homes in the district are considered architecturally significant, representing sugar plantation-era construction and design. The historic district encompasses all but the most western extent of the project area. Therefore, several historic properties in the immediate vicinity, particularly directly north of the project area, are part of the ‘Ewa Plantation Historic District (SIHP # -9786). These historic properties comprise residences and structures of Varona and Tenney Villages. Photo-documentation of several additional previously-identified sites within Varona Village are included in this study due to their inclusion in the ‘Ewa Plantation Historic District (SIHP # -9786) and close proximity to the project area (Appendix A, Figure 26 and Figure 27).

Historic properties related to the OR&L were also observed during this study due to their close proximity adjacent to the south extent of the project area. Sites include the OR&L ROW (SIHP # -9714, NR #75000621) and HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP # -7387) (Appendix A, Figure 28. Photo of the OR&L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387), view to east). Within the railroad yard are several train cars that are listed on the State and National Registers, including the OR&L rolling stock (SIHP # -9761) and Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (“WaCo 6”, SIHP # -9708, NR #74000719). None of the OR&L historic properties will be affected by the current project.
Figure 19. Photo showing the Varona Village bus stop area, located adjacent to the western portion of the project area, view to southeast.

Figure 20. Photo showing SIHP #50-80-12-7133 (streetlight) adjacent to north side of Renton Rd, view to northeast.

Figure 21. Photo showing the intersection of Renton Rd and Kapolei Parkway, located within the central portion of the project area, view to northeast.

Figure 22. Photo showing the Renton Road Bridge, located near the central portion of the project area, view to the northeast.
Summary

This Literature Review and Field Inspection is for the Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main project located in Honouliuli Ahupua‘a, ‘Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu TMK’S: [1] 9-1-017:103, 112, and 113, and 9-1-016:142. The Area of Potential Effect (APE) is the same as the project area and is owned by the City and County of Honolulu. The proposed project extends along Renton Road from the Ka Makana Ali‘i mall to ‘Ewa Mahiko Park. The proposed project includes 4,225 LF of open trenching installation including a 12-inch recycled water main providing water to the Ewa Villages area, which currently receives water from the Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond.

Early historical accounts and Hawaiian legends of Honouliuli Ahupua‘a indicate wide-spread pre-Contact habitation of the region, including Hawaiian ali‘i occupation. Marine resources were plentiful, irrigated lowlands were suitable for wetland taro cultivation, and forest resources were found along the lower mountain slopes. No LCAs were found within the project area. Historic background research revealed that the entire project area was heavily modified by sugarcane cultivation and residential development.

The project area extends through the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (SIHP # -9786), listed on the State Register. Several previous archaeological studies have been conducted within the historic district with only surface findings of plantation-era houses, foundations, and structures, no significant sub-surface findings have been recorded (Hammatt et al. 1990, Mooney and Cleghorn 2010, Mooney and Cleghorn 2017). Adjacent to the project area, a historic street light (SIHP # -7133) was documented along the north side of Renton Rd (Mooney and Cleghorn 2010). Additionally, the OR&L ROW (SIHP # -9714, NR #75000621) and HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP # -7387) are located adjacent to a southern portion of the project area. Table 3 lists all State and National Register sites within, adjacent, and within close proximity of the project area. Figure 25 shows the project area, location of the historic streetlight (SIHP # -7133), and State and National Register sites within and adjacent to the project area. This study finds that the proposed project will not affect the integrity of any of the identified significant historic properties located within, adjacent, or near to the project area.

The pedestrian survey for this study did not discover any new historic properties and no significant cultural materials were identified within the project area. It is very likely that any pre-contact (pre-1778 AD), traditional Hawaiian surface features and/or subsurface cultural deposits that may have existed in the area at one time were destroyed by historic modifications conducted throughout the vicinity.

The conducted archaeological investigation is not an archaeological inventory survey (AIS), however, this report was intended to be written using standards outlined within HAR 13-276 for AIS studies and is intended to assist with historic preservation efforts for the proposed waterline project.
Table 3. Table Listing State and National Register sites Within, Adjacent, and Near to the Current Project Area, Eligibility Criteria, and Location

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Eligibility¹ and Listing</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ʻEwa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District (SIHP # - 50-80-12-9786)</td>
<td>Tenney Village, Varona Village, and Renton Village</td>
<td>a and c (State Register)</td>
<td>Within the project area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streetlight within Varona Village (SIHP #50-80-12-7133)</td>
<td>Varona Village street light</td>
<td>same as ʻEwa Sugar Plantation Villages Historic District</td>
<td>Adjacent to north side of Renton Rd, within/adjacent to the project area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR&amp;L Right-of-Way (SIHP #50-80-12-9714, NR #75000621)</td>
<td>Railway track from Honoulili to Nanakuli</td>
<td>A (State &amp; National Register)</td>
<td>Adjacent to south side of project area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR&amp;L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&amp;L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387)</td>
<td>Research and conservation facility, operating depot, baseyard for significant train cars</td>
<td>a (State Register)</td>
<td>Adjacent to south side of project area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway Rolling Stock (SIHP #50-80-08-9761)</td>
<td>locomotive #6 (“Kalua”), built 1889, locomotive #12 (built 1912), and #64 Dillingham parlor car (built 1924)</td>
<td>a (State Register)</td>
<td>To south of project area, located within OR&amp;L ROW and HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP # - 7387)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6 (“WaCo 6”, SIHP #50-80-08-9708, NR #74000719)</td>
<td>Waialua Agricultural Company locomotive #6</td>
<td>A and C (State &amp; National Register)</td>
<td>To south of project, within OR&amp;L ROW and HRS ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (SIHP # -7387)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʻEwa Plain Battlefield (SIHP #50-80-12-5127, NR #16000273)</td>
<td>ʻEwa Mooring Mast Field, Marine Corps Air Station</td>
<td>A and D (State and National Register)</td>
<td>Approx. 230 feet to the south of the project area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ National Register criteria for evaluation includes integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association and: a.) that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or b.) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or c.) that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or d.) that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history. State of Hawai‘i includes one additional significance criteria: e.) have an important value to the native Hawaiian people or to another ethnic group of that state due to associations with cultural practices once carried out, or still carried out, at the property or due to associations with traditional beliefs, events, or oral accounts—these associations being important to the group’s history and cultural identity.

Summary and Recommendations

1.30 Recommendations

It is recommended that structures within the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Historic District (SIHP # - 9786), including the historic streetlight (SIHP # -7133), and adjacent OR&L infrastructure be avoided during construction of the proposed waterline project. If these historic properties are avoided, as is proposed, then this study finds the project will have “no historic properties affected”.

It is further recommended that the proposed waterline project proceed under an archaeological monitoring program in accordance with HAR 13-279. The recommendation for monitoring is to record project stratigraphy and document any potentially significant surface artifacts and/or subsurface deposits and artifacts that may be encountered within the project area.

Figure 25. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS showing the project area, historic streetlight (SIHP # - 7133), and State and National Register sites within and adjacent to the project area
References Cited

Beckwith, Martha

Cuddihy, L.W. and C.P. Stones
1990 Alternation of Native Hawaiian Vegetation: Effort of Human, Their Activities and Introductions. University of Hawai‘i Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Cummins, Gary


Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura and F. Stephen

Frierson, Barbara
1972 A Study of Land Use and Vegetation Change. Honolulu, 1790-1925. Manuscript prepared for Graduate Seminar in Geography 750, University of Hawai‘i, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Frye, Lori and Benjamin Resnick


Hammat, Hallett H.

Hammat, Hallett H. and Rodney Chiogiyo

Hammat, Hallett H. and David Shideler
1990 Archaeological Inventory Survey of the West Lock Bluffs Project Site, Honolulu, ‘Ewa, O‘ahu. Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Kailua, Hawai‘i.

Hammat, Hallett H., David W. Shideler, and William H. Folk
1990 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Ewa Villages Project Site, Honolulu, ‘Ewa, O‘ahu. Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Kailua, Hawai‘i.

Hawaii TMK Service
1996 Tax Map Key [1] 9-1-017. On file at Hawai‘i TMK Service, 222 Vineyard Street, Suite 401, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Helbert Hastert & Fee

Historic Hawai‘i Foundation (HHF)

Hoakalei Cultural Foundation (HCF)

Hungerford, John B.
ʻĪ, John Papa

**Indices**
1929  *Indices of Awards Made by the Board of Commissioner to Quiet Land Titles in the Hawaiian Islands*. Territorial Office Building. Star-Bulletin Press. Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Johnson, Donald W.

Kamakau, Samuel M.

Kaukali, Edwin L. and Wayne A. Subica
2010  *Hawaii Plantations Pay System & History about the Old Days*. Memories of Hawaii, Big Island, LLC, Hilo, Hawai‘i

Kawaharada, Dennis
2001  *Ancient O‘ahu Stories from Fornander & Thrum*. Kalamakī Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Knaus, John M.

**Library of Congress**

**Malden, Lieut. C. R.**

**Martel, Thomas III and Hallett H. Hammatt**

McAllister, J.G.

Mooney, Kimberly M. and Paul Cleghorn
2008  *Archaeological Assessment for the Proposed Development of Two Parcels Between Fort Weaver Road and Old Fort Weaver Road, Honolulu Ahupua‘a, ‘Ewa, O‘ahu TMK: (1) 9-1-17:010 & 041*. Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai‘i.

Moy, Tonia

O’Hare, Constance, D. W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

Pukui, Mary Kawena and Samuel H. Elbert

Pukui, Mary Kawena, Samuel H. Elbert and Esther T. Mookini
1974  *Place Names of Hawaii*. The University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Rewick, Virgil

Runyon, Rosanna, Douglas Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt
Sanborn Map Company

Shideler, David and Hallett H. Hammatt

Soehren, Lloyd J.

Souza, Kēhaulani E., David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

Spear, Robert L.

Stark, Richard, David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

Sterling, E.P. and C.C. Summers

Treiber, Gale

Tuggle, David, Gail Murakami, and Jerome V. Ward
1997 Archaeological Inventory Survey for Construction Projects at Naval Air Station Barbers Point, O‘ahu, Hawai‘i Phase I for Housing Project H-208, Aviation Maintenance Training Building Project P-281, and PATSWINGPAC Project P-255 and Phase II Survey for Family Housing Project H-208. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc. Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

U.S. Geological Survey
1927 U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map, ‘Ewa Quadrangle. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
1953 U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map, ‘Ewa Quadrangle. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.


Yucha, Trevor M., Joanne DeMaio, David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt
Appendix A  Additional Historic Properties
Near the Current Project Area

Figure 26. Photo showing SIHP #50-80-12-7130 (plantation-era house, top) and SIHP #50-80-12-7129 (plantation-era house, bottom), views to northwest (top) and southeast (bottom) (within Varona Village, not adjacent to current project area)

Figure 27. Photo showing SIHP #50-80-12-7132 (plantation-era house foundation, top) and SIHP #50-80-12-7131 (plantation-era house foundation, bottom), views to northwest (top) and north (bottom) (within Varona Village, not adjacent to current project area)
Figure 28. Photo of the OR&L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7387), view to east
APPENDIX D

Cultural Impact Assessment
Prepared by Honua Consulting, Inc.
Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement
Honouliuli Ahupua’a, ‘Ewa District, O’ahu Island


August 2019

Prepared for

HMF PLANNERS
places for people

Prepared by

HÔNUA
CONSULTING

Authors and Lead Researchers

Trisha Kehaulani Watson, J.D., Ph.D.

Assistant Researchers and Authors

Julie Au, M.A.
Kulani Elizabeth Boyne, B.S.
Onaona Maly

Affiliate Researcher and Authors

Kepá Maly

Note on Hawaiian language usage

In keeping with other Hawaiian scholars, we do not italicize Hawaiian words. Hawaiian is both the native language of the pae ‘aina of Hawai‘i and an official language of the State of Hawai‘i. Some authors will leave Hawaiian words italicized if part of a quote; we do not. In the narrative, we use diacritical markings to assist our readers, except in direct quotes, in which we keep the markings used in the original text. We provide translations contextually when appropriate.

Front Cover Credit

State Historic Preservation Division.

n.d. Historic Photo of ‘Ewa Villages on Renton Road, SHPD Survey of Ewa Villages. Available online at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/shpd/slider/shpd-survey-of-ewa-villages/
Acknowledgements

The authors would like to express their deepest gratitude to the interviewees who participated in this assessment. Mahalo nui to Kumu Hula Mikiala Lidstone and Hoakalei Cultural Foundation Executive Director Ku‘uwaianani Eaton, both of whom took time to share their mana‘o on the project area, surrounding areas, and thoughts on the project itself. Their knowledge and experience provided invaluable guidance in the development of this assessment.

Executive Summary

At the request of HHF Planners, Honua Consulting is preparing a Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) of the proposed installation of a 12-inch (reduced 8-inch at ‘Ewa Mahiko Park past the blow-off area) R-1 (recycled) water main along Renton Road to support an Environmental Assessment (EA) being completed for the City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance (DFM). The Honolulu Water Recycling Facility (HWRF) produces R-1 and R-0 (reverse osmosis) quality recycled water, providing approximately 10 million gallons of R-1 water for golf courses, parks and landscaping needs within the ‘Ewa and Kapolei area as well as approximately 2 million gallons of R-0 water for industrial purposes each day. The ‘Ewa Villages area, which currently receives water from the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond, will be provided R-1 water directly from the Honolulu Board of Water Supply (HBWS) system with this proposed project. HHF Planners is seeking to minimize environmental and cultural impacts by carefully inventorying the natural and cultural environment and avoiding any significant archaeological sites, cultural resources, and sensitive species.

Research in preparation of this report consisted of a thorough search of Hawaiian language documents including, but not limited to, the Bishop Museum mele index and Bishop Museum archival documents, such as the Hawaiian language archival cache. All Hawaiian language documents were reviewed by Hawaiian language experts for relevant information that could be included in the report. Documents considered relevant to this analysis are included herein and translations are provided when appropriate to the discussion. Summaries of interviews and information on other oral testimonies are also provided.

Based on the information gathered and the assessment of the resources conducted, the project is not anticipated to have any adverse impact on cultural resources, traditions, customs, or practices.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .................................................................III

LIST OF FIGURES ..............................................................................VII

LIST OF TABLES ................................................................................VII

LIST OF PHOTOS ...............................................................................VII

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .............................................VIII

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION ................................................................1

II. NEED FOR A CULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT .......................10

A. Regulatory Background ................................................................10

B. Compliance ................................................................................10

C. Methodology ..............................................................................13

III. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT AREA ...........................................24

A. Ahupua'a of Honolululu Boundary Commission Description ........24

B. Physical Environment ..................................................................26

C. Bicultural Environment ................................................................29

IV. EXISTING RESOURCES ..............................................................35

A. He Mahiliuli o Na Mo'olelo (Excerpts of Traditional Accounts) ......35

1. He Wahi Kaao a me Kekahi Mele Pu (A Little Story and Some Chants) Traditions of Hi'iaka-i-ka-poi-o-Pele........................................37

2. He Moolelo Kaao no Hiiahakapulapele... (A Hawaiian Tradition of Hi'iaka who is Held in the Bosom of Pele...)........................................40

3. He Moolelo no Kamapuaa (A Tradition of Kamapua'a) ..................54

4. He Kaao no Pikoia'ka'alaal (The Tradition of Pikoia'ka'alaal) ............57

5. Moolelo no Puapuulanena [The Tradition of Puapuulanena], ..............58

6. Ka Amaoao o Kahiulualalo (Tradition of the Mullet of Kahiulualalo) ...59

7. He Moolelo Haoi Hawaii no ka Pahi o Laumeika (A Tradition of Pahi Laumeika [A Defied El]) and how the 'Ana-halo came to Travel around O'ahu) ..................................................61

8. He Kaao no Kaolu'li (A Tradition of Kaolu'li) .................................69

9. Ka Moolelo o Kalaolu'kua (The Tradition of Kalaolu'kua) ................72

10. Na Wahi Pana o Ewa i Hoomaluhia lei i Keia Wa a Hiki Ole ke Ihei (Storyed Places of Ewa, That are now Lost and Cannot be Seen) ..............................................78

11. Ka Moolelo Hawaii – O kekahi mau mea (many rui ia o ke kupapau (Hawaiian History – Some Things which are of Importance Pertaining to the Dead) .................................85

12. Alabula Pu'ula, he kahele na Ka'ahupahau (The Swimming Trails of Pu'ula [Pearl Harbor], are the Trails Travel by Ka'ahupahau) .........................90

13. He Moolelo Hawaii – No na Kumakoo Moo (Hawaiian History – About the Mo'o Guardians/Ancestral Gods) ......................................97

14. He Moolelo Haoi Hawaii no Laumeikia... (A Hawaiian Tradition of Lumeikia'e'e...) .................................................................100

15. He Moolelo Haoi Hawaii no Leilikau o Kau (A Hawaiian Tradition of Leilikau o Kau) .................................................................112

16. Kaao no Namakaokapoo (Tradition of Namakaokapoo' [Byes of the Goby Fish]) ..........114

17. Ka'ahukai'a' (The Breadfruit Tree of Ka'a) at Kaua'i) ....................115

B. Historical Accounts of the Changing Landscape of Honolululu and 'Ewa ..................................................116

1. Kama'aina and Visitors Descriptions – Travel in Honolululu and the Larger 'Ewa Moku ...............................121

a. Sites and Trails of the 'Ewa District (1800-1811) .........................121

b. Honolululu Trails Cited on Malden's Map of 1825 (Visit of 1794) ..123

c. Tours Made around O'ahu in 1826 & 1828 ..............................124

d. 'Ewa Described in Notes of a Tour Around O'ahu (1839) ............127

e. United States Exploring Expedition Trip Through the 'Ewa District (1840-1841) .................................................................128

f. Hooakai Po i Lihue (A Night at Lihue) – 1876 ..........................131

g. An Itinerary of the Hawaiian Islands (1880) with A Description of the Principal Towns and Places of Interest (Developments in Honolululu and the 'Ewa District) ..................137

2. Honolululu Ranching and Land Development (1830-1900) ..........139

a. Agricultural Development Potential (1868) .............................139

b. Leases and Grazing Rights in Honolululu .................................144

c. Honolululu Ranch .................................................................149

d. Honolululu's Great Land Colonization Scheme (1885) ................157

e. Honolululu Water Development .............................................169

3. Plantations and Oahu Railway & Land Company Development ..................................................170

a. Development of the 'Ewa Sugar Plantation and O'ahu Railway & Land Company ..............180

b. Development of Water Resources at Honolululu ........................184

c. 'Ewa Plantation, An Overview of the New Plantation Operations and Railroad Access .................................186

d. Huakai Makaikal'ai a no Poe Kakau Nupepe i ke Ahaloa Hou (A Site Seeing Journey of the Newspaper Publisher on the New Railroad) ..................195

4. Additional Business Ventures in Honolululu Ahupua'a' ............................198

a. Pa'a'ai (Salt Making) ................................................................198

b. Architectural Supplies ............................................................202

c. Sisal Cultivation .....................................................................202

5. Condemnation and Military Base Development by the United States ..................................................212

a. Huakai, Pohiihi ke Kukai Pani'ai Like me ka uku Kauleo o Puulea (Confusing and Bewildering, the Reciprocity Treaty with its Interest Charge of Pearl Harbor) ..................212

b. Overview of Government Use of Land in Coastal Honolululu ........214

C. Historic Sites .................................................................224

1. Pu'uokapolei .................................................................224

2. 'Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages ..................................................226

3. 'Ewa Plain Battlefield ............................................................227

4. Heiau .................................................................227

5. 'Ewa Coral Plains ..................................................................228

D. Natural Resources .................................................................228

1. Flora ..................................................................................228

2. Fauna ..................................................................................229

3. Other Environmental Features ................................................231

a. Rain Names .................................................................231

b. Wind Names .................................................................234

E. Intangible Cultural Resources .................................................236

1. 'Olelo No'eau .................................................................236

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for 'Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project

iv
Abbreviations and Acronyms

A.B.C.F.M.: American Board of Christian Foreign Missions
AIS: Archaeological Inventory Survey
AMR: Archaeological Monitoring Report
AMSL: Above Mean Sea Level
APE: Area of Potential Effect
BMP: Best Management Practice
CIA: Cultural Impact Assessment
DFM: City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance
EA: Environmental Assessment
Fd: Fill Land
HAR: Hawaii Administrative Rules
HBWS: Honolulu Board of Water Supply
HRS: Hawaii Revised Statutes
HWRF: Honolulu Water Recycling Facility
HxA: Honolulu Clay
LF: Linear Feet
MnC: Mamala Stony Silty Clay Loam
OR&L: O‘ahu Railway & Land Company
PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
R-1: Recycled
R-O: Reverse Osmosis
ROI: Range of Influence
ROW: Right of Way
SIHP: State Inventory of Historic Places
SLH: Session Laws of Hawai‘i
TMK: Tax Map Key
USGS: United States Geological Survey
WkA: Waialua Silty Clay

Project Description

I. Project Description

At the request of HHF Planners, Honua Consulting is preparing a Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) of the proposed installation of a 12-inch (reduced 8-inch at ‘Ewa Mahi‘o Park past the blow-off area) R-1 water main along Renton Road to support an Environmental Assessment (EA) being completed for the City and County of Honolulu Department of Facility Maintenance (DFM). The Honolulu Water Recycling Facility (HWRF) produces R-1 and R-0 (reverse osmosis) quality recycled water, providing approximately 10 million gallons of R-1 water for golf courses, parks and landscaping needs within the ‘Ewa and Kapolei area as well as approximately 2 million gallons of R-0 water for industrial purposes each day. The ‘Ewa Villages area, which currently receives R-1 water from the ‘Ewa Villages Golf Course irrigation pond, will be provided with R-1 water directly from the Honolulu Board of Water Supply (HBWS) system with this proposed project.

This project includes installation of 4,225 linear feet (LF) of 12-inch Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) recycled water main along Renton Road from Ka Makana Ali‘i to Park Row (Figure 1). This new water main will connect to the existing 16-inch PVC R-1 West water main near Ka Makana Ali‘i north of the O‘ahu Railway & Land Company (OR&L) tracks and right-of-way (ROW) (Figure 2). The new main will initially be installed along an open unpaved area directly adjacent to the rail tracks, continuing parallel along Renton Road. The recycled water main will then cross Kapolei Parkway under the existing Renton Road bridge, connecting to the existing line at the intersection of Renton Road and Park Row within TMK [1] 9-1-097:103. This proposed water main will cross a concrete drainage culvert near the intersection of Kapolei Parkway and Renton Road (Figure 3). The area of potential effect (APE) includes the 4,225 LF of open trenching, extending from Ka Makana Ali‘i to Park Row, and is owned by the City and County of Honolulu.

Two possible staging areas are on undeveloped land along Renton Road: one is southeast of Leiaaloa Street and Paonia Street within TMK [1] 9-1-126:014, and the second is approximately 600 feet northeast of the proposed Park Row point of connection, directly south of Renton Place within TMK [1] 9-1-126:018.
Project Description


Figure 1. Aerial photo showing the location of the project area (USGS Orthoimagery, 2011)

Figure 2. Connection to Existing 16-inch R-1 Water Main (Credit: HBWS)

Figure 3. Aerial view of possible blow-off location (Credit: HBWS)
Project Description

There have been numerous archaeological studies within a 1-1.5 mile radius of the current project area. Table 1 provides information that may identify possible historic sites within the project area prior to and during the construction of the waterline, while Figure 4 displays the previously documented sites within and in the vicinity of the project area.

Table 1. Previous Archaeological Studies in the Vicinity of the Project Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Type of Study</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, 1933</td>
<td>Reconnaissance</td>
<td>Island-Wide</td>
<td>‘Ewa Coral Plain (Site 146) (not in Figure 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt and Shidel, 1990</td>
<td>Archaeological Inventory Survey (AIS)</td>
<td>West Loch Bluffs (approx. 5,700 ft / 1 mile north of project area)</td>
<td>5 sites documented, 3 pipe features (SHP #50-80-12-4344, Features A-C), a stone-faced railroad berm (SHP #50-80-12-4345), northern pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4346), central pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4347), and southern pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4348)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt et al, 1990</td>
<td>Reconnaissance Survey</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages (within project area)</td>
<td>Identified features of ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SHP #50-80-12-9786), including Renton Village and mill, Tenney Village, Varona Village, remnants of Mill Village, remnants of Middle Village, remnants of C Village, a plantation cemetery, Reservoir #1, the ‘Ewa Depot, a Buddhist temple, and the ‘Ewa Japanese School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spear, 1996</td>
<td>Reconnaissance Survey and Assessment</td>
<td>H.F.D.C-East Kapolei Development Project (approx. 200 ft / 0.04 miles west of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt and Chiogi, 1997</td>
<td>Reconnaissance Survey</td>
<td>North-South Rd. (approx. 600 ft / 0.1 miles northwest of the project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Hare et al, 2006</td>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>East Kapolei Development Project (approx. 3,000 ft / 0.57 miles northwest of project area)</td>
<td>Five sites previously identified by Hammatt et al. (1990) re-assessed, plantation infrastructure (SHP #50-80-12-4344, Features A-G), a stone-faced railroad berm (SHP #50-80-12-4345), northern pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4346), central pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4347), and southern pumping station (SHP #50-80-12-4348) were revisited and documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Hare et al, 2007; Souza et al, 2007</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment; CIA</td>
<td>‘Ewa Industrial Park (approx. 200 ft / 0.04 miles south of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author(s)</td>
<td>Type of Study</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn, 2008</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment</td>
<td>Two parcel development between Fort Weaver Rd. and Old Fort Weaver Road (approx. 6,500 ft / 1.2 miles northeast of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt, 2010</td>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>Honolulu High-Capacity Transit Corridor Project (approx. 5,000 ft / 0.9 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>Sub-surface lo'i deposit (SIHP #50-80-09-7751) documented near the Waipahu Transit Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn, 2010</td>
<td>AIS</td>
<td>Varona Village (adjacent to north side of project area)</td>
<td>Five newly-identified structures of Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP # - 9786), including historic plantation houses (SIHP #50-80-12-7129 and -7130), a house foundation (SIHP #50-80-12-7131 and -7132), and a historic streetlight (SIHP #50-80-12-7133)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runyon et al., 2010</td>
<td>Archaeological Monitoring Report (AMR)</td>
<td>North-South Rd., Phase I B (approx. 1,500 ft / 0.3 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn, 2011</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment</td>
<td>Ka Makana Ali'i (approx. 250 ft / 0.05 miles to west of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runyon et al., 2011</td>
<td>AMR</td>
<td>North-South Road, Phase IC (approx. 11,100 ft / 2.1 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>Burnt trash fill layer (SIHP #50-80-12-7128) with plantation-era artifacts and a previously documented concrete plantation-era water diversion structure containing two sluice gates (SIHP #50-80-14-6664)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammatt, 2012</td>
<td>National Register of Historic Places Registration Form</td>
<td>Hawaiian Railway Society (adjacent to south side of project area)</td>
<td>OR&amp;L ROW and Hawaiian Railway Society’s (HRS) ‘Ewa Railroad Yard (OR&amp;L Railroad Baseyard) (SIHP #50-80-12-7887)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, 2013; Frye and Resnick, 2013</td>
<td>Reconnaissance and Geophysical Survey; State and National Register Nomination</td>
<td>Marine Corps Air Station (‘Ewa Field) (230 ft / 0.04 miles to south of project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP #50-80-12-5127, NR #16000273) finds foundation of an armory, officers’ barracks, and storage building, over 500 ft of charred but intact OR&amp;L railway ties without rails, a swimming pool and adjacent pavement, a subsurface fuel tank, and a subsurface latrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shideler and Hammatt, 2014</td>
<td>Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection</td>
<td>‘Ewa Elementary School (560 ft / 0.1 miles northeast of project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP #50-80-12-9786)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stark et al., 2015</td>
<td>Archaeological Survey and Assessment</td>
<td>‘Ewa Elementary School (840 ft / 0.16 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>‘Ewa Villages Historic District (SIHP #50-80-12-9786)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yucha et al., 2015</td>
<td>Archaeological Assessment</td>
<td>Honolulu Wastewater Treatment Plant (approx. 200 ft / 0.04 miles south of project area)</td>
<td>No historic properties documented</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Project Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Type of Study</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Findings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mooney and Cleghorn, 2017</td>
<td>AMR</td>
<td>Varona Village (adjacent to north side of project area)</td>
<td>45 plantation-era houses of Varona Village, part of the ‘Ewa Villages Historic District (SHIP #9786), several historic artifacts such as glass bottles, bottle fragments, rusted metal machine or automotive parts, and residential building materials were observed in disturbed contexts and fill sediments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martel and Hammatt, 2018</td>
<td>Archaeological Lit Review and Field Inspection</td>
<td>Kualakai' Parkway (formerly North-South Rd) (approx. 1,500 ft/0.3 miles north of project area)</td>
<td>Remnants of plantation-era infrastructure (SHIP #56-80-12-4664) previously observed within northwest portion of project area (Runyon et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honua Consulting is also conducting an Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection for this project to determine the land-use history of the project area and to identify any potential artifacts, architecture, or cultural deposits present on the ground surface of the property. The report prepared in conjunction with this study provides in-depth analysis of past archaeological studies, while this CIA provides the summary of these studies. The archaeological field inspection consisted of a 100% pedestrian survey of accessible portions of the project area and APE with visual inspection of the ground surface, cut-banks and soil exposures for surface architecture, artifacts and cultural deposits. This pedestrian survey showed that the entire APE has been heavily modified by historic and modern development with no evidence of pre-Contact land use remaining on the surface; no new historic properties nor significant cultural materials were identified within the APE.

---

Figure 4. Previously documented sites adjacent to and within the vicinity of the project area (USGS, 1998)
II. Need for a Cultural Impact Assessment

A. Regulatory Background

Articles IX and XII of the State Constitution, other state laws, and the courts of the state require government agencies to protect and preserve cultural beliefs, practices, and resources of Native Hawaiians and other ethnic groups. To assist decision makers in the protection of cultural resources, Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) and Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) § 11-200 rules for the environmental impact assessment process require project proponents to assess proposed actions for their potential impacts to cultural properties, practices, and beliefs.

This process was clarified by the Act 50, Session Laws of Hawai’i (SLH) 2000. Act 50 recognized the importance of protecting Native Hawaiian cultural resources and required that Environmental Impact Statements include the disclosure of the effects of a proposed action on the cultural practices of the community and state, and the Native Hawaiian community in particular. Specifically, the Environmental Council suggested the CIAs should include information relating to practices and beliefs of a particular cultural or ethnic group or groups. Such information may be obtained through public scoping, community meetings, ethnographic interviews, and oral histories.

It is also important to note that while similar in their areas of studies, archaeological surveys and CIAs are concerned with distinct and different foci. Archaeological studies are primarily concerned with historic properties and tangible heritage, whereas cultural impact assessments look at cultural practices and beliefs, which can be associated with a specific location, but also often intangible in nature.

B. Compliance

The State and its agencies have an obligation to preserve and protect Native Hawaiians' customarily and traditionally exercised rights to the extent feasible.\(^1\) State law further recognizes that the cultural landscapes provide living and valuable cultural resources where Native Hawaiians have and continue to exercise traditional and customary practices, including hunting, fishing, gathering, and religious practices. In Ka Pa’akai, the Hawai’i Supreme Court provided government agencies an analytical framework to ensure the protection and preservation of traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights while reasonably accommodating competing private development interests. This is accomplished through:

1) The identification of valued cultural, historical, or natural resources in the project area, including the extent to which traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights are exercised in the project area.

2) The extent to which those resources—including traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights—will be affected or impaired by the proposed action; and

3) The feasible action, if any, to be taken to reasonably protect Native Hawaiian rights if they are found to exist.

The CIA was prepared under HRS Chapter 343 and Act 50 HSL 2000. The appropriate information concerning Honouliuli ahupua’a has been collected, focusing on areas near or adjacent to the project area. A thorough analysis of this project and potential impacts to cultural resources, historical resources, and archaeological sites is included in this assessment.

The present analyses of archival documents, oral traditions (chants, mele [songs], and/or hula), and Hawaiian language sources including books, manuscripts, and newspaper articles, are focused on identifying recorded cultural and archaeological resources present on the landscape, including: Hawaiian and non-Hawaiian place names; landscape features (ridges, gulches, cinder cones); archaeological features (kuleana parcel walls, house platforms,

\(^1\) Article XII, Section 7 of the Hawai’i State Constitution, Ka Pa’akai O Ka ‘Āina v. Land Use Commission, 94 Haw. 31 (2000)[Ka Pa’akai], Act 50 HSL, 2000.
Need for a Cultural Impact Assessment

shrines, heiau (places of worship), etc.; culturally significant areas (viewsheds, unmodified areas where gathering practices and/or rituals were performed); and significant biocultural resources. The information gathered through research helped to focus interview questions on specific features and elements within the project area.

Interviews with lineal and cultural descendants are instrumental in procuring information about the project area’s transformation through time and changing uses. Interviews were conducted with recognized cultural experts and summaries of those interviews are included herein.

The EA for which this CIA was written in support will provide an overview of cultural and historic resources in the project area using thorough literature review, community and cultural practitioner consultation, and high-level, project-specific surveys. The EA will focus on identifying areas in which disturbance should be avoided or minimized to reduce impacts to historic properties or culturally important features. The paramount goal is to prevent impacts through avoidance of sensitive areas and mitigating for impacts only if avoidance is not possible.

Environmental factors potentially influencing the distribution of historic properties will also be evaluated in the EA. The resulting data will be analyzed to develop a general settlement pattern model for the area that helps estimate the likely types and distribution of historic properties. The potential significance and required treatment of expected historic properties will also be summarized. The goal of this work is to develop recommendations to assist with future infrastructure planning that minimizes adverse effects upon historic properties.

The Range of Influence (ROI) for impacts to cultural resources and historic properties includes the project area and localized surroundings. This CIA also reviews some of the resources primarily covered by the EA and Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection. It primarily researches and reviews the range of biocultural resources identified through historical documents, traditional knowledge, information found in the Hawaiian

C. Methodology

The approach to developing the CIA is as follows:

I. Gather Best Information Available
   A. Gather historic cultural information from stories and other oral histories about the affected area to provide cultural foundation for the report;
   B. Inventory as much information as can be identified about as many known cultural, historic, and natural resources, including previous archaeological inventory surveys, CIAs, etc. that may have been completed for the possible range of areas; and
   C. Update the information with interviews with cultural or lineal descendants or other knowledgeable cultural practitioners.

II. Identify Potential Impacts to Cultural Resources

III. Develop Reasonable Mitigation Measures to Reduce Potential Impacts
   A. Involve the community and cultural experts in developing culturally appropriate mitigation measures; and
   B. Develop specific Best Management Practices (BMPs), if any are required, for conducting the project in a culturally appropriate and/or sensitive manner as to mitigate and/or reduce any impacts to cultural practices and/or resources.

In ancient times, named localities served a variety of functions, telling people about: (1) places where the gods walked the earth and changed the lives of people for good or worse; (2) heiau or other features of ceremonial importance; (3) triangulation points such as ko’a (ceremonial markers) for fishing grounds and fishing sites; (4) residences and burial sites; (5) areas of planting; (6) water sources; (7) trails and trail side resting places (o’io’ina), such as a rock shelter or tree shaded spot; (8) the sources of particular natural
resources/resource collection areas, or any number of other features; or (9) notable events which occurred at a given area. Through place names, knowledge of the past and places of significance were handed down across countless generations.

The 58 place names that follow below are a sampling of nearly 200 named localities that stand out as being significant indicators of cultural attachment for locations in Honouliuli ahupua’a (Table 2). Most of the names were identified—and their origins rooted—in ancient traditions; others were recorded through historical accounts such as in claims of the Māhele ‘Āina (Land Division) of 1848 or in other descriptions of land and land use.

### Table 2. Selected Place Names of Honouliuli Ahupua’a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa /Āina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Aihonu</td>
<td>A named locality. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha‘aleleini</td>
<td>A land area. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanakāhi (Lae o Halakāhi)</td>
<td>Pu‘ula/Honouliuli. Site named for a man who resided at this place, and who called upon the unknown gods, making offerings and asking for their blessings in his livelihood as a fisherman. Kāne and Kanaloa heard his prayers and visited him, granting his request because of his faithfulness to them. They built fishponds at Keanapua‘a, Kepo‘okala, and at Kapūkule for him. Kapūkule, near the shores of Keahi, was the best formed of the ponds and fed Hanakāhi’s family and later generations of ‘Ewa residents for hundreds of years (Ka Loa Kalaiaina, 1899). The fishery boundary of Hanakāhi (Halakāhi) was disputed with Hālawa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilo-one</td>
<td>A coastal area famed in mele from the tradition of Hi‘iaka-ia-poli-o-Pele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopenui</td>
<td>A land area. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahāhāpūi</td>
<td>A named locality. Cited in project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hoakalei: A coastal spring famed in mele from the tradition of Hi‘iaka-ia-poli-o-Pele.

Honouliuli: Ahupu‘a. In one tradition, Honouliuli is named for a chief of the same name, who was the husband of Kapālama. They were the parents of Lepeamoa and Kaulani, two heroes in ancient tradition.

Numerous claims cited in the Māhele, though the awarded claims were generally in the “taro lands” section of Honouliuli (see Register Map No. 630) in a watered area shoreward of the proposed rail alignment corridor. In traditional times, the land area known as Pu‘uola was an ‘ili of Honouliuli, though it was sold as a separate land during the time of the Māhele. All native tenant claims made for kuleana at Pu‘uola were given up by the claimants.

“Large terrace areas are shown on the U.S. Geological survey map of Oahu (1917) bordering West Loch of Pearl Harbor, the indication being that these are still under cultivation. I am told that taro is still grown here. This is evidently what is referred to as ‘Ewa taro lands.’ Of the Honouliuli coral plains McAllister (44, site 146) says: ‘...It is probable that the holes and pits in the coral were formerly used by the Hawaiians. Frequently the soil on the floor of the larger pits was used for cultivation, and even today one comes upon bananas and Hawaiian sugar cane still growing in them’” (Handy, 1940:82).
### Need for a Cultural Impact Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa /ʻĀina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kahuopalaʻai</td>
<td>An ʻilí and fishery. Cited in claims of the Māhele. This place was famed in ancient times for its ʻanae (mullet). Kaʻuʻulu and ʻApoka (a husband and wife; also named localities) were the parents of two human children and two supernatural children, Kahuopalaʻai (a son) and Kaikukuʻuna (a daughter). When Kahuopalaʻai matured, he married Kaʻōhai. To Kahuopalaʻai and Kaʻōhai were born Pūhi Lo Laumekei (a son) and Kapapapūhi (a daughter). Their story is told in the traditions of KaʻAnae o Kahuopalaʻai and Makanikeʻoe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalaokahē</td>
<td>An area disputed between the people of Honolulu and Waianae. Site of the ancient village, Kupaliʻi (Boundary Commission testimonies). The name translates as “The point of Kane” and may be suggested to be associated with the tradition of a visit by the gods Kāne and Kūalā to the region. Cited in the tradition of Mahea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaloʻi</td>
<td>Kaloʻi (Kalo) is a traditional name used at several areas in Honolulu Ahupuaʻa that are all connected by a series of gulches from the uplands near the 2,200 foot elevation to the shore. Following the ethno-historical record, the names Kaloʻi, Kaloʻi iki, Kaloʻi iki and Kaloʻi loa follow from the uplands to the taro land region of Honolulu, with the latter names being cited in L.C.A. Hehu 901, 1570, and 1713.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamalu</td>
<td>A land area. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamaʻomaʻo</td>
<td>Honolulu (see also Nawahinekamaka ʻomaʻo). An area on the kula lands within view of Puʻu o Kapolei, and associated with Kaupēʻa. Named for a supernatural woman who dwelt in the area. The flat land plains of wandering spirits (also see Kaupeʻa). Cited in the tradition of Hiʻiaka-i-ka-poli-Pele and in historical narratives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Need for a Cultural Impact Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa /ʻĀina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kamoʻoki</td>
<td>An ʻilí. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kānehili</td>
<td>Honolulu/Puʻuola. An open kula land, noted in tradition for its association with Kaupēʻa and as a place of wandering spirits. An inhospitable zone. Cited in the tradition of Hiʻiaka-i-ka-poli-Pele and in historical narratives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kānaha</td>
<td>A mountain pass, famed in traditional lore and mele. Noted for its growth of kupukupu ferns, and the wind, Waikōloa, which blows from the mountains to the sea. Cited in the traditions of Hiʻiaka-i-ka-poli-Pele and in historical narratives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaʻolina (Kaʻolina)</td>
<td>An ancient village site on the western shore, between Lae Loa and Pili o Kahi. Cited in the tradition of Hiʻiaka-i-ka-poli-Pele and historical narratives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapākule</td>
<td>Puʻuola-Honolulu. A fishpond/fish trap on the inner shore of Puʻuola [across from Hālawa], made by the gods Kāne and Kūalā for the benefit of Hanakāhi, who faithfully worshipped them. Cited in the tradition of Mahea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapapapūhi (Kapapapūhi)</td>
<td>Honolulu-Hoʻaeʻae boundary zone. A small point on the shore between these two ahupuaʻa. Also the name of a fishery for Honolulu. Kapapapūhi was named for the daughter of Kahuopalaʻai and Kaʻōhai, whose history is told in the traditions of Makanikeʻoe and Pūhi o Laumekei.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaʻuli</td>
<td>Hoʻaeʻae-Honolulu boundary zone. An ancient village site, known as “Coneyville” in historic times—named for John H. Coney, who was married to Ami, sister of Amoe Haʻaleleʻa, from who he purchased the ahupuaʻa of Honolulu (Boundary Commission testimonies, 1873). Reportedly named for the chief, Kaʻulu-hua-i-ka-hāpapa (Pukui et al., 1974:93).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Inoa 'Aina

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa 'Aina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaupe'a</td>
<td>An area noted as the wandering place of the spirits of the dead, who are seeking their way to another realm. An uninhabited plain with wiliwili (Erythrina trees) and 'ōhai (Sesbania tomentosa) plants, and associated with Kanekili and Leiolono. From Kaupe'a one may see Leiolono where unclaimed spirits are lost on never ending darkness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keahi</td>
<td>Pu'uloa-Honouliuli. An ancient village site named for a beautiful woman who once lived there. For a time, Kamapua'a also lived at Keahi. In the tradition of Ka'uhopala'ai, Keahi and Mokua'eō (an island in the sea facing Moanalua) were named as companions (Ka Loea Kalaiaina, 1899; claims of the Māhele).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keahumoa</td>
<td>Kula on the inland slopes of Ewa, within which is found Kania, and continuing up to Lihu'e on one side; bounded by Kipapa on the other side. The area was once extensively cultivated with native crops, planted originally by Ka'ōpoole. The fields could be seen when looking makai from the mountain pass at Pōhākea. Cited in the traditions of Hi'akana-i-ka-poli-o-Pele and Kalealeakā. There is also situated at Keahumoa, two famous maka 'uala (sweet potato fields) which bear the name, Nāmakaokapao'o. Puālfī was killed here, later a king of O'ahu and his warriors were also killed here. Cited in the tradition, &quot;Kao no Namakaokapao&quot; (1918).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keoneae</td>
<td>A place situated along the old trail between Honouliuli and Waianae, on the Pu'uloa side of Pu'uokopoei.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kohepalaoo</td>
<td>Pu'uloa-Honouliuli. An 'ili and fishpond. Cited in claims of the Māhele and in historic narratives of Pu'uloa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Enriched Cultural Impact Assessment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa 'Aina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kuaifohe</td>
<td>An 'ili. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kualaka'i</td>
<td>An ancient village site situated on the western shore. Cited in native traditions and claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumuhau</td>
<td>An 'ili. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulia</td>
<td>An upland 'ili. Part of the larger Keahumoa plains and site of a battle in the time of Kī'ali'i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kupaka</td>
<td>A former village site in the 'ili of Pu'uloa, situated on the ocean fronting shore of Honouliuli, west of Keahi, and marked on historical maps with a stone wall complex. Cited in historical accounts and oral history interviews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kupali'i</td>
<td>A village site at Kaloeakane. The area disputed between the people of Honouliuli and Waikele; &quot;...in assessing the ancient tax, putting houses on the line so as to evade both...&quot; (Honouliuli Boundary Commission testimonies, 1873).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lao Kahuka</td>
<td>Pu'uloa-Honouliuli. A point marked by a large pile of stones along the inner shore of Ke awa lā o Pu'uloa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laeloa (Kalaeloa)</td>
<td>A low point of land now known as &quot;Barber's Point.&quot; Cited in several traditions and historical accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lihu'e</td>
<td>An upland plain and lower mountain region. Waikōloa is a strong wind of Lihu'e that blows from the uplands to the lowlands (cited in Nakaulia, 1901). Mau'ūne is a light breeze that blows down the slopes of Lihu'e to the lowlands of Ewa (Ka Loea Kalaiaina, 1899).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manawa'ielelu</td>
<td>Honouliuli, Ho'ae 'ae and Waikele boundary junction zone. A gulch near Poli'iwi and site of an ancient hōlua track (Boundary Commission testimonies).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Need for a Cultural Impact Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa 'Aina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mokumeha</strong></td>
<td>Named for a son of Kaihuopala’ai and Ka’ōhai, the brother of Laumeki. Cited in the tradition of Pu‘i o Laumeki. Cited in claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mo‘okapu</strong></td>
<td>Honouliuli-Waikule boundary zone. An ancient path which leads into Waianae uka (Boundary Commission testimonies, 1873).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Namakaokapao’o</strong></td>
<td>An area of māla ‘ula situated on the plain of Kehumoa, a short distance below Kipapa. Named for a youth who once lived nearby. Cited in the tradition, “Kaao no Namakaokapao” (1918).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nawahineokama’oma’o</strong></td>
<td>Honouliuli (see also Kama’oma’o). An area on the kula lands named for a companion of Pu‘u o Kapolei. Cited in the tradition of Hī‘iaka-i-ka-polī-o-Pele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pālā‘au</strong></td>
<td>An ‘ilī. Cited with project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Papio</strong></td>
<td>An area in the bay fronting Honouliuli where the chiefess of the same name was killed in an act of anger by the shark-goddess, Ka‘ahupā’au. Kohala, Ka‘ahupā’au’s human attendant, was insulted by Papio and asked that she be killed. The site is also referred to as “Kanahuaopapio.” The coral body form of Ka‘ahupā’au is also found near this site (Home Rula Repubikana, Mar. 15, 1902).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pau-ku‘u-loa</strong></td>
<td>Waikule-Honouliuli. A near shore land and fishery (below Hō‘ae‘ae), fronting Ulemoku (Boundary Commission testimonies, 1873). The source of naming this place is found in the tradition of Pu‘uku‘ua (Ka Loa Kalaiaina, 1899).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## Need for a Cultural Impact Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inoa 'Aina</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pe‘ekäua</strong></td>
<td>Situated on the plain between Pu‘uokapolei and Waimānalo. A place famed in the tradition of Hi‘iaka’s journey across ‘Ewa. Pe‘ekäua is found on the mauka side of the trail, where there is a large rock standing on the plain. Cited in the tradition of Hī‘iaka-i-ka-polī-o-Pele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piliokahe</strong></td>
<td>The boundary marker between Honouliuli, ‘Ewa, and Nānākuli of the Waianae District. The boundary was made during the journey of Kāne and Kanaloa across ‘Ewa. During their game of uh-maika, the boundaries were set by where the stone stopped rolling. Cited in traditions and historical accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pōhākea</strong></td>
<td>A famed mountain pass over which an ancient trail between Honouliuli and Waianae crossed. Noted in several native traditions for its commanding view plane to the lowlands and noted places of the ‘Ewa District. One branch of the trail to Pōhākea passed near Pu‘uokapolei. Cited in the traditions of Kāne, Kanaloa and Hī‘iaka-i-ka-polī-o-Pele.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pōhaku Mokomoko</strong></td>
<td>A stone on the shore marking the boundary between Honouliuli and Hō‘ae‘ae, situated along the side of the government road (Boundary Commission testimonies, 1875).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pōhakupalahalaha</strong></td>
<td>A ‘well known rock along the trail’ between Honouliuli and Hō‘ae‘ae (Boundary Commission testimonies, 1873).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Po‘ohilo</strong></td>
<td>An ‘ilī. Named from events following a battle in the Kipapa-Waikakalua region, in ca. 1400s, in which the head of Hilo (an invading chief) was placed on a stake at this site and displayed. A named locality cited in project area claims of the Māhele.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pu'upouwela

An 'ili, a stream and spring site. One of the lo'i kalo lands of Honouliuli. Cited in historical land records.

### Pu'uku'ua

A hill of the inland region of Honouliuli. A place where chieftains once lived and a battle field. It is said that the place named "Pau ku'u loa" originated from a practice of the people here at Pu'uku'ua. Kāne and Kanaloa, tired of working, set aside their work here to return to Kahiki (Ka Loea Kalaiaina, 1899).

### Pu'uloa

This land was traditionally an 'ili of Honouliuli and marked the entrance to Ke awa lau o Pu'uloa (The many bays of Pu'uloa – Pearl Harbor, Pearl River or Wai Momi). The waters of Pu'uloa were protected by the shark goddess Ka'ahupōhau, her brother, Kahi'ukā, and the little shark god Ka'-e'ahu-iki-manō-o-Pu'uloa.

### Pu'u-o-Kapa-lei

This hill was named for the goddess Kapa, an elder sister of Pele. It was also the home of the supernatural grandmother of the demigod, Kamapua'a (Kahiolo, 1861): a storied hill on the plains of Honouliuli (Ka Loea Kalaiaina, 1899).

S.M. Kamakau recorded the tradition that Pu'u o Kapolei was used by the people of O'ahu to mark the seasons of the year. When the sun set over the hill, it was Kau (summer). When the sun moved south, setting beyond the hill, it was Ho'ōilo (winter) (Kamakau, 1976:14).

The old government road passed behind this pu'u. Pu'uku'ua is viewed further inland from this hill. The plans around this region were covered with sugarcane by the late 1890s. A heiau once situated on this hill and a rock shelter were destroyed in the early 1900s (McAllister, 1933:108, Site 138).
III. Description of Project Area

The project area is located in the ahupua'a of Honolulu within the moku of 'Ewa. In one tradition, Honolulu was named for a chief of the same name, who was the husband of Kapalama. They were the parents of Lepeamo'a and Kaui, two heroes in ancient tradition (Westervelt, 1915). In traditional times, the land area known as Pu'ula was an ‘iil of Honolulu, though it was sold as a separate land during the time of the Māhele. All native tenant claims made for kuleana at Pu'ula were given up by the claimants.

A. Ahupua'a of Honolulu: Boundary Commission Description

Following the Māhele 'Āina, there was a growing movement to fence off the land areas and control access to resources that native tenants had traditionally used. In the 1860s, foreign land owners and business interests petitioned the Crown to have the boundaries of their respective lands, which became the foundation for plantation and ranching interests, settled. In 1862, the King appointed a Commission of Boundaries (the Boundary Commission) and tasked them with collecting traditional knowledge of place, land boundaries, customary practices, and deciding the most equitable boundaries for each ahupua'a that had been awarded to Ali'i, Konohiki, and foreigners during the Māhele.

The commission proceedings were conducted under the courts and as formal actions under law. As the commissioners on the various islands undertook their work, the kingdom hired or contracted surveyors to begin the surveys. In 1874, the commissioners were authorized to certify the boundaries for lands brought before them (Alexander, 1891:117-118).

Records from the 'Ewa District were recorded between 1868 and 1904, with the proceeding from Honolulu being held between 1873 and 1874. The records include testimonies of elder kama‘aina who were either recipients of kuleana in the Māhele or were the direct descendants of the original fee-simple title holders. The narratives that follow include several types of documentation such as the preliminary requests for establishing the boundaries, letters from the surveyors in the field, excerpts from surveyor's field books (Register Books), the record of testimonies given by native residents of the lands, and the entire record of the Commission in certifying the boundaries of each ahupua'a. The resulting documentation offers descriptions of the land extending from ocean fisheries to the mountain peaks, traditional and customary practices, land use, changes in the landscape witnessed over the informants' lifetime, and various cultural features.

The native witnesses usually spoke in Hawaiian; in some instances, their testimony was translated into English and transcribed as the proceedings occurred. Other testimonies were transcribed in Hawaiian but have now been translated for inclusion in this study.

The Boundary Commission proceedings documented many traditional place names and features along the boundaries of the ahupua’a, with locations extending from the sea (including fishponds and fisheries) to the mountain peaks. These names demonstrate Hawaiian familiarity with the resources, topography, sites and features of the entire ahupua’a. Coulter observed that Hawaiians had place names for all manner of feature, ranging from “outstanding cliffs” to what he described as “trivial landmarks” (1931:10). History tells us that named locations were significant in past times: “Names would not have been given to [or remembered if they were] mere worthless pieces of topography” (Handy et al., 1972:412).

In ancient times, named localities signified a variety of uses and functions, including:

1. Triangulation points such as ko’a (land markers for fishing grounds and specific offshore fishing localities);
2. Residences; areas of planting;
3. Water sources;
4. Trails and trail-side resting places (o’o’ina), such as a rock shelter or tree shaded spot;
5. Heiau or other features of ceremonial importance;
6. May have been the source of a particular natural resource or any number of
(7) The names may record a particular event or practice (e.g., use for burials, the making of ko‘i or adzes, or designation as a fishery) that occurred in a given area.

Place names called out by witnesses before the commissioners have been compiled and are cited below. A number of the place names remain in use on maps or among some residents, while others are no longer in use. Of particular note are several place names and their associated narratives which document wahi pana (strored or sacred places) on the traditional landscape. The place names cited in the Honouliuli Boundary Proceedings include:

- Apoka
- Auiole Manawahua
- Ekahanui Gulch
- Hanohano
- Homaikaia
- Hoaæe
- Kahakai
- Kahapapa
- Kalaninau
- Kapuna
- Kauela (Keoneula)
- Kauu (Coneyville)

Mookapu
Koolina
Kualakai
Kupali
Lae o Halakahi
Lae o Kahuka
Laeoa
Laeokane (Kalaeokane)
Lihue
Manawaielelu
Mauna Kapu
Miki

- Nanakuli
- Panau
- Papapuhi (Kapapahi)
- Pili o Kahe (Pili o Kahi)
- Pohaku Palahalaha
- Pookela
- Puu Kuua
- Puuloa
- Waiele (Kawaiele)
- Waikakalaua
- Waimanalo

B. Physical Environment

‘Ewa moku consists of 12 ahupua‘a, listed from easternmost to westernmost: Hālawa, ‘Aiea, Kalāua, Waimalu, Wai‘ana, Waimano, Mānana (Iki and Uka), Wa‘i‘awa, Waipio, Wailea, Hō‘o‘e‘ae, and Honouliuli (Figure 5). The project area was observed to be predominantly comprised of introduced grasses and trees during the pedestrian survey as a result of

Figure 5. Map of Ahupua’a in the ‘Ewa Moku (Hawaiian Government Survey, Registered Map No. 1739 by S.M. Kanakanui, 1894)

The APE ranges from approximately 40 to 55 feet (12.1 to 16.8 meters) above mean sea level (AMSL) and extends approximately 2 miles north (3,219 meters) from the southern O‘ahu coast. The annual high temperature is 84°F (28.9°C) and the annual low temperature is 67.6°F (19.8°C), with an average temperature of 75.8°F (24.3°C) (U.S. Climate Data, 2019). Annual precipitation is low at 17.91 inches (454.9 mm) compared to the state average of 63.7 inches (1,618 mm), with prevailing winds from the northeast at annual average speeds of 15
Description of Project Area

Soils within, and in proximity to, the project area include Fill Land (Fd), Honolulu Clay (HxA), 0 to 2% slopes, Mamala Stony Silty Clay Loam (MnC), 0 to 12% slopes, and Waialua Silty Clay (WkA), 0 to 3% slopes (Foote et al., 1972; Figure 6). The soils within the project area are associated with irrigated sugarcane cultivation and have been highly impacted by historic and modern activities.

The soils in the southern portion of the project area is largely comprised of MnC. The Mamala soil series consist of shallow, well-drained soils along the coastal plains which formed from alluvium deposited over coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand (Foote et al., 1972:93). This soil type has moderate permeability, very slow to medium runoff, and slight to moderate erosion hazard. The Mamala soil series is primarily used for sugarcane, truck crops, orchards, and pasture; natural vegetation includes kiawe (Prosopis pallida), koa haole (Leucaena leucocephala), bristly foxtail (Setaria parviflora), and swollen fingergrass (Chloris barbata).

The soils in the northern portion of the project area is largely comprised of HxA. The Honolulu series consists of deep, well-drained soils on coastal plains which formed in alluvium weathered from basic igneous rocks (Foote et al., 1972:43). The soil type has moderately slow permeability, slow runoff, and no more than slight erosion hazard. The Honolulu soil series is primarily used for sugarcane, truck crops, orchards, and pasture; natural vegetation includes kiawe, koa haole, fingergrass (Digitaria sp.), bristly foxtail, and bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon).

The built environment in the vicinity of the APE includes the O‘ahu Railway base yard near the southwestern portion of the APE, a plantation-era residential area with previously documented historic properties (houses, foundations, and a lamp post) immediately northeast of the base yard, Kapolei Parkway and Renton Road Bridge in the central portion of the APE, ‘Ewa Mahiko Park in the eastern portion of the APE, and ‘Ewa Villages subdivision in the northeast.

Figure 6. Portion of a 1998 ‘Ewa USGS Topographic Quadrangle Map with Soil Series Overlay showing anticipated soils within the Project Area and APE (Foote et al., 1972)

C. Biocultural Environment

To employ the Hawaiian landscape perspective and emphasize the symbiosis of natural and cultural resources, Honua Consulting uses the term ‘biocultural’ to refer to natural and cultural resources, with additional sub-classifications by attributes.

Honua Consulting employs three broad terms that are both well-defined and flexible enough to be used to place traditional cultural areas/properties, naturally occurring non-modified features, archaeological features, and other areas of cultural significance within a specific...
spatial-temporal framework. Hawaiian epistemology categorizes ecological regions much like non-indigenous science categorizes different ecosystems in biomes. Hawaiian ecological regions are referred to as wao [realms]. While numerous wao exist, focus is placed on the wao most important to this assessment:

Wao kānaka: the region, usually from coast to inland plain (exclusive of inland forests), characterized by permanent human occupation, active resource management, and resource modification. This is observable through the presence of archaeological features indicating permanent occupation, including large concentrations of house lot complexes, religious complexes, and fishponds.

Wao kele: the inland forest region, including rain-belt forests, characterized by large-scale subsistence systems, active resource management, and resource modification. This is observable through the presence of agriculture-related archaeological features, fewer heiau than the wao kānaka region, and smaller concentrations of house lots.

Wao akua: the distant realm inhabited by the gods and demigods; this area was kapu and the general populous only entered the realm with reverence. Wao akua can include the mountains, mountain tops, and ridges of entire islands and/or regions where clouds settle upon the land (thus at varying elevational zones depending on district and region).

A brief further discussion of environmental zones and traditional Hawaiian land management practices is necessary to understand the tangible and intangible aspects of the Hawaiian landscape. Additionally, it is important to point out once again that in the Hawaiian landscape, all natural and cultural resources are interrelated and culturally significant. Natural unaltered landscape features such as rocky outcrops, cinder cones, intermittent streams, or an open plain can carry as much significance as a planted grove of wauke (Broussonetia papyrifera) or a boulder-lined ʻauwai (canal).

Maly presents a narrative of traditional Hawaiian land management strategies and the different environmental zones recorded in Ka Hoku o Hawai'i (September 21, 1916):

Hawaiian customs and practices demonstrate the belief that all portions of the land and environment are related, like members of an extended family, each environmental zone was named, and their individual attributes were known. Acknowledging the relationship of one environmental zone (wao) to another, is rooted in traditional land management practices and values. Just as place names tell us that areas are of cultural importance, the occurrence of a Hawaiian nomenclature for environmental zones also tells us that there was an intimate relationship between Hawaiians and their environment.

The native tradition of Ka-Miki provides readers with a detailed account of Hawaiian land divisions and environmental zones. While competing in a riddling contest at the court of the chief, Pālilūa-Kikoʻokoʻo, the hero, Ka-Miki sparrowed with Pinaʻau, the foremost riddler of the district of Hilo Pālilūa (northern Hilo). The riddles covered topics describing regions from the mountain tips to the depths of the ocean, and descriptions of kalo (taro growth), the ala loa (trail systems), and nā mea lawaʻa (fishing practices). As the contest unfolded, it was seen that each of the competitors were well matched. In one of the riddles, Ka-Miki described the various regions of the island of Hawaii, extending from the mountain to the sea. Ka-Miki then told his opponent, that if he could rise to the challenge of answering the riddle, his knowledge could be compared to one who has ascended to the summit of the “mauna o Paliahu” (mountain of Poliʻahu, or Mauna Kea) (in Ka Hoku o Hawai‘i, September 21, 1916).

Through one of the riddles [the] reader learn[s] about the traditional wao or regions of land, districts, and land divisions of the administrators who kept peace upon the land. The environmental zones include:
Description of Project Area

1 - Ke kahiwai; 2 - Ke kualono; 3 - Ke kauna'a; 4 - Ke ku(a)hena; 5 - Ke kaolo; 6 - Ka wao; 7 - Ka wau ma'u kele; 8 - Ka wao kele; 9 - Ka waoaku; 10 - Ka wao lā'a; 11 - Ka wao kīnaka; 12 - Ka 'ama'u; 13 - Ka 'apā'a; 14 - Ka pahē'e; 15 - Ke kula; 16 - Ka 'ilima; 17 - Ka pu'eone; 18 - Ka po'īna nalu; 19 - Ke kai kobola; 20 - Ke kai 'ele; 21 - Ke kai pualena; 23 - Kai Pōpōloha-a-Kāne-i-Tahiti.

1 - The mountain; 2 - The region near the mountain top; 3 - The mountain top; 4 - The misty ridge; 5 - The trail ways; 6 - The inland regions; 7 and 8 - The rain belt regions; 9 - The distant area inhabited by gods; 10 - The forested region; 11 - The region of people below; 12 - The place of 'ama'u (fern upland agricultural zone); 13 - The arid plains; 14 - The place of wet land planting; 15 - The plain or open country; 16 - The place of 'ilima growth (a seaward, and generally arid section of the kula); 17 - The dunes; 18 - The place covered by waves (shoreline); 19 - The shallow sea (shoreline reef flats); 20 - The dark sea; 21 - The deep blue-green sea; 22 - The yellow (sun-reflecting sea on the horizon); 23 - The deep purplish black sea of Kāne at Tahiti (Maly, 2001:3).

The large 'Ewa moku once encompassed both seaward and high interior plains, the Koʻolau mountain range's deep leeward valleys, and the coastal region of the Wai'anae range, but this area has been since been diminished due to political redivisioning (Handy et al., 1972). Handy and Handy describe the climate and features of 'Ewa:

The salient feature of 'Ewa...is its spacious coastal plain, surrounding the deep bays ("lochs") of Pearl Harbor, which are actually the drowned seaward valleys of 'Ewa's main streams, Waikele and Wai'pio.

...These bays offered the most favorable locality in all the Hawaiian Islands for the building of fishponds and fish traps into which deep-sea fish came on the inflow of tidal waters.

Description of Project Area

The lowland, bisected by ample streams, were ideal terrain for the cultivation of irrigated taro. The hinterland consisted of deep valleys running far back into the Koʻolau range. Between the valleys were ridges, with steep sides, but a very gradual increase of altitude. The lower parts of the valley sides were excellent for the culture of yams and bananas. Farther inland grew the 'awa for which the area was famous. The length or depth of the valleys and the gradual slope of the ridges made the inhabited lowlands much more distant from the wao, or upland jungle, than was the case on the windward coast. Yet the wao here was more extensive, giving greater opportunity to forage for wild foods in famine time.

The people needed this resource because 'Ewa, particularly its western part, got very little rain in the summer months when the trade winds dropped their moisture in the interior. Stream water for irrigation, however, was always abundant. In the summer, compared with the windward coast, 'Ewa was considerably hotter in the daytime, and warmer at night, often rather windless (1972: 469-470).

Based on the descriptions of 'Ewa's climate and the various wao in the Hawaiian landscape, it can be determined that the large 'Ewa moku is not contained to a singular wao. The general vicinity of the project area would be considered "ka pāhe'e" (the place of wet land planting), "ke kula" (the plain or open country), and "ka 'ilima" (the place of 'ilima growth). The high volume of kalo cultivation in 'Ewa supports the "ka pāhe'e" designation; 'Ewa was famously known for producing the rare and delicious kai variety of kalo, which was described as so delicious that "anyone who married a native of 'Ewa would come and settle there and would never leave" (Handy et al., 1972:471). The vast coastal plains surrounding the bays of Pearl Harbor support the "ke kula" designation.

As determined by the Botanical Assessment, there are 'ilima (Sida fallax) growing at the western portions of the project area (LeGrande, 2019). Locations of 'ilima growth are known as wao 'ilima, so it can be determined that the project area is in the wao "ka 'ilima." The wao
Description of Project Area

‘ilima is typically a seaward and arid section of the plain, which is the typical climate found in the ‘Ewa Villages and its immediate vicinity.

Honoululi ahupua’a is associated with many mo‘olelo (traditions and histories), as the following sections will illustrate. Honoululi is especially affiliated with Pele, the volcano goddess and Kamapua’a (the pig man demigod). Hi‘iakakalopiopele, Pele’s sister and the goddess of medicine in Pele’s family, was known to have used ‘ilima in some of her healings (Pukui, 1983:272); it is interesting to note that mo‘olelo about Hi‘iaka are prevalent in Honoululi ahupua’a, as will be demonstrated in the following section.

Existing Resources

IV. Existing Resources

A. He Māhelehele o Nā Mo‘olelo (Excerpts of Traditional Accounts)

The following narratives focus on some of the notable traditions and history of Honoululi ahupua’a. In following the history of the land from the period of early Hawaiian residency to the modern day, accounts from neighboring ahupua’a, larger regions, and even cross-island are cited as they connect people, storied places, and land use beyond the boundaries of Honoululi. In Hawaiian mo‘olelo are found expressions of native beliefs, customs, practices and history. The Hawaiian landscape itself is storied; each place name is associated with a tradition ranging from the presence and interactions between gods and people, to documenting an event or characteristics of a given place. Unfortunately, today, many of those mo‘olelo have been lost. Through the mo‘olelo that have survived we are able to glimpse the history of the land and people of Honoululi ahupua’a (Figure 7).

The narratives are generally organized chronologically by time period or events, such as when the gods walked the land, touching the lives of the people, or when chiefs engaged in conflicts on the land. It will be noted that in a number of instances, wahi pana were named in the traditions as a means of commemorating notable events in history. Underlining is used throughout the texts to identify notable place names or references in the quoted narratives as a means of highlighting history of place.
1. He Wahi Kaao a me Kekahi Mele Pu (A Little Story and Some Chants)

Traditions of Hi‘iaka-i-ka-poli-o-Pele

The epic tradition of the goddess Pele and her youngest sister, Hi‘iaka-i-ka-poli-o-Pele (Hi‘iaka), spans the entire Hawaiian Archipelago and beyond to Kahiki, the ancestral home of the gods. The tradition is the source of many descriptions of places, place names, beliefs, traditional knowledge and customary practices. As in the account below, “He Wahi Kaao a me kekahi Mele pu” (1860), portions of the tradition were also cited in excerpts to remind people of various facets of knowledge that was recorded in the larger account. Of particular interest in the narratives below are references to Hi‘iaka’s travels on O‘ahu and descriptions of various places in the ‘Ewa and Kona districts. There is also an important reference to the goddess “Kiha,” a mo‘o (water-spirit) whose mana (power) was called upon in the making of chiefs and whose form was a part of the circuit gods who traveled around the island in the Makahiki celebrations. The name Kiha is commemorated in the place name Ka-puka-o-Kiha in Kaluao Ahupua‘a.

**Ka Hae Hawaii**

**He wahi kaao a me kekahi mele pu.**

*Iulai 4, 1860 (aoao 60)*

O Lohiau me Kaleiopaoa, he mau kanaka no Kaua‘i, o Haena ko laua wahi noho;
Ua launa kino wai‘ua wale o Pele me Lohiau, ua ku a aloha ioa o Pele ia Lohiau:
no ka nui o kona makemake kena‘ku la oia ia Hiiaka e kii ia Lohiauiipo i Haena
a ioa. Eia ka laua Berita, “e kii oe ia Lohiau a koa mai me oe a laa ia‘u, Oia ka
aoao 1. Eia hoi ka ka aoao elua, e malama oe i ku‘ikane ia Hopoe, a hoi mai
au;” ala‘a, hele o Hiiaka i Kauai.

A hiki o Hiiaka me Wahineomao i Haena, ua make o Lohiau, laapa‘u oia a ola,
hoi mai lakou a ekuolu o Lohiau, me Wahineomao, a me Hiiaka, a hiki i Oahu,
pae o Hiiaka mauka o Waianae, ma ka waa no o Lohiau a me Wahineomao, a
hiki i Puuloa. Ia hele ana o Hiiaka mauka, a hiki oia maluna o Pohakena, i nana‘ku
Hai mai o Hi'iaka, ua makeia. Haha ae ka oe la! O olo ka pihe i ke aumoe. Owawo ka pihe i ke kakahiaka, o ka haka maia a Olepau, ua pau i ka ai ia e ka wahine. Ua make o Olepau, o Olepau Aloha.

Hoole mai o Waihinalo wahine a Kapoipoi, aole e make kuu ali i ae, ke hai mai nei na kua wahine oia nei. O Walinu ma laua o Walimaanoanoa, o Papa o Hoohoku-kalani, e hoole mai ana, aole e make.

Pane mai o Hi'iaka i ka hua o ka make.
Ua make ke lii nona nei moku,
He puua kau ko Molokai,—
Heilio hohehehehane, he pale ka aaka o Kahaloa,
He puoa ki Molokini,
Huli kaele o na Hono,
Paiauma wale na aina,
Oho ki kepakepa na moku,
Uwe ka wahine, uwe ka hanehane,
Uwe ka leoioi i ke kula, i ke pili i la i Kamaomao,
Ia kaakukakena ia o Maui—e;
Make Olepau, o Olepau aloha.

Pau na mele a lau i paio ai. Iloko o ka Hale komo o Olepau o Kapo, he hoahanau no Hi'iaka. Ike oia aole hookipaia kona hoahanau; ku ae la oia a hoi i kona hale, hoolele oia ia Puamui kane i mea i ahu i paha, o Luau. Ua maka-ka'au ka hale o Kapo i na mea ai; (E hoi mai ana o Hi'iaka ma a waena o ke Alani; ua loohia ia o Olepau e ka mai, a aneane e pilikia; Hoounia ke kanaka e kii ia Hi'iaka, me ka puua pu, hoohoe mai o Hi'iaka e alala aku ana ka puua, ia wa, ua hoa loa ia ke kanaka me ka puua, ua inana ke kanaka iia Hi'iaka, ua hooahokia pela ko laua loa olaana, a hiki lakou ma ka Hale o Kapo, ua maka-ka'au, ua pau i ka ai; a hiki i ke aumoe make iho la o Olepau, nona ka mea i manaoa.)
Summary — A Little Story and Some Chants

Hi’iaka and her companion Wahine’ōma’o traveled to Hi’ena, Kaua’i and returned Loh’f’au, Pele’s mortal lover to life. Hi’iaka, Wahine’ōma’o and Loh’au then departed from Kaua’i on their journey to the island of Hawai’i where Loh’au would be reunited with Pele. Arriving at Wai’anae, Hi’iaka went overland, instructing Loh’au Wahine’ōma’o to continue by canoe, where she would later rejoin them at Pu’uloa.

Hi’iaka walked inland and passed over the summit of Pōhākea, from where she looked to Hawai’i and saw her beloved friend, Hōpoe dancing on the shore. She then descended (across Honolulu), and arrived at Pu’uloa where she boarded their canoe and traveled on to Māmala and then met with the chiefess Pele’ula (for whom the place in Honolulu is named). They then traveled by canoe on to Moloka’i and then to Maui...

While on Maui, Hi’iaka chanted a mele in which she described certain places where she had traveled. One of the lines returns to the plains of Honolulu in which she said:

“O Kaupea i ka aina kanaka ole…”
(Ka‘pea is a land without people...)

2. He Moolelo Kaao no Hiiaikapiolepe...
(A Hawaiian Tradition of Hi’iaka who is Held in the Bosom of Pele...)

Between 1860 and 1928, several important Hawaiian language publications provided variations in telling of the Pele and Hi’iaka epic tradition. The narratives cited below were published in the Hawaiian newspaper Ka Hoku o Hawai‘i from September 18, 1924 to July 17, 1928 through the partnership of Julia Keanaona, Steven L. Desha Sr., Isaac Kihe, and others. They artfully retold this tradition, embellishing it with descriptions of places and events in history, thus bringing the knowledge of place forward to later generations.

The following excerpts offer important details pertaining to wahi pana, traditional and customary practices and the naming of places visited by Hi’iaka as she traveled into and across lands of the Honouliuli ahupu‘a.

Ka Hoku o Hawaii
He Moolelo Kaao no Hiiaikapiolepe...

January 18, 1927 (page 1)

Seeing the beauty of Ka’ala, Hi’iaka chanted:

Beloved is the dew of Ka’ala,
That dew which bears the fragrance of the nene grasses,
[fragrant dew which] Kissed the natives of Pu’uloa,
One searches far for love...
February 8, 1927 (page 1)

Hiʻiaka continued to the uplands along the trail which passes through Waʻanae. Now the trail upon which Hiʻiaka chose to travel, is the trail which passes through the heights of Pōhākea. Hiʻiaka passed along the kula of Māʻili, and then turned to look at the uplands. She saw the dazzling light of the sun on the uplands of Luahalei and Hiʻiaka chanted:

The sun is hot!
The sun is hot!
The heat of the sun is on the plain of Luahalei
The sun chews it up entirely...

Hiʻiaka then continued her ascent on the trail in the stifling heat of the sun, and she chanted:

The path is at Waikoune,
Ascending at Kamoʻula,
The heat of the sun is upon the breast,
ʻIlo is born upon the back of Pōhâmaʻoloʻo,
The nānāu winds rage,
Breaking the stream, but the breast of Pōhâwai is quiet,
The kaihulu breeze seems to fight and rebel against the people,
Striking and causing the noses to rage,
The mucus flows freely,
In the hot sun of Luahalei.

From the heights of Pōhākea, Hiʻiaka looked to the shores of ʻEwa, where she saw a group of women making their way to the sea. The women were going down to gather ʻapai [crabs] and limu [seaweeds], and to gather the mahamoe, ʻōkupe [both edible bivalves], and such things as could be obtained along the shore of that land. Hiʻiaka then began to chant about those ladies:

The Kehau breeze is there below Waiʻōpua,
Bearing the fragrance of the kupukupu ferns across the plain,
The coolness is laid upon the grasses,
A coolness laid upon the sea of ʻEwa,
ʻEwa is made cold [unfriendly]
because of the fish which hushes voices,
Be silent in that breeze.

Hiʻiaka saw the women moving ahead to the shoreline, just like the cold Waikoloa wind that blew from the uplands of this place. And this was why Hiʻiaka had chanted to them. Hiʻiaka then turned towards the canoe on which her companion and the man [Lohiʻau] were traveling. They were paddling and were no longer talking, for Hiʻiaka had admonished them, warning—

ʻEwa is made cold because of the fish
that hushes voices,
Be silent!

Now, the famous fish of ʻEwa in those days when the wind blew because of conversations, was the pipi [pearl oyster]. Only when it was very calm could one go to catch the pipi. If anyone spoke while going to get the pipi, the breeze would cause rippling on the water’s surface, and the pipi would be hidden from sight.2 In this way, Hiʻiaka had instructed Wahineʻomao and Lohiʻau to be quiet like the women of ʻEwa who were going fishing. If one spoke, the angry winds would blow and bring misfortune...

---

2 It was believed that talking would cause a breeze to blow that would, in turn, frighten the pipi (see Pukui, 1983).
February 15, 1927 (page 1)

...Turning her gaze towards the island of Hawai‘i, she could see the flames of Pele in the lehua forest of Hōpoe, and she chanted out—

Beautiful is Pōhākea, sacred assembly of the woman,
I set up the drum of the sacred voice,
The voice of the ocean is what I hear,
The natives hear it

[The stormy ocean of Waialua, could reportedly by heard in 'Ewa].
The birds drink the water caught in the noni leaves,
The billowy clouds pass in the calm,
The fires of Hawai‘i rise above me...

...Hi‘iaka then departed Pōhākea, descending to the plain of Keahumoa [in the uplands between Waipō‘o and Honouliuli]. It was at this place that she saw several women gathering the blossoms of the ma‘o [Gossypium tomentosum, an endemic yellow-flowered hibiscus that grows on the dry land plains] with which to string garlands for themselves. She then saw them sit down and begin to string and complete the garlands for themselves, so that they could adorn their necks. These women adorned themselves in the ma‘o garlands and were really quite beautiful. Hi‘iaka then felt her own neck, for she was without a lei. Hi‘iaka then thought about what to say to the women regarding the garlands with which they had adorned themselves. She then thought within herself, I am going to ask them for a lei that they had been burdened with making. If they have aloha for me, then there is no kindness which they shall not have, but if they deny me, so it will be. Hi‘iaka then offered a chant to the women who had strung their garlands upon the plain which is burned by the sun.

The plain of Keahumoa wears the ma‘o blossoms as its lei
Adorning the women who string garlands in the wild
their days of trouble. Hi'iaka then departed from those women who strung garlands of ma'o on the plain and traveled towards the shore of 'Ewa, towards Pu'ula. Turning towards the ocean of Honolulu, Hi'iaka saw the expansive of Leinono\(^3\) and she said within herself:

Say! I have not forgotten you Leinono, though perhaps you think I am no good because I don’t know you. Therefore, I call to you Leinono with this chant:

Bright eye, the rising sun,
Companion that travels arm-in-arm with the expanse of Ewa,
The Amu wind that causes dust to mound up,
Is the first born of the Moa’e wind,
A child that is embraced by the 'Ewa-loa [expanses of Ewa],
Hail Leinono,
Our companion.

Finishing her chant, Hi'iaka then turned and saw her companion and Lohi'au paddling their canoe. And her love welled up for her traveling companions. It was also then, that Hi'iaka came to understand that Lohi'au would be killed by Pele when they reached Hawai'i. Hi'iaka then turned and continued her journey along the path that crossed this unpeopled plain. While walking along, she saw two women who were busy stringing garlands of 'ilima blossoms. The women were sitting alongside the trail upon which Hi'iaka was traveling. Now when these two women saw Hi'iaka, one said to the other, “Say, this is Hi'iaka who is descending along the path, we must depart with haste, lest she kill us.”

The two women hastily departed, and reached a stone that was situated along the side of the trail which continued on to Wa’anae. It was at this stone that the two women transformed themselves into their supernatual mo’o [lizard]

---

\(^3\) Leinono, also written as Leilono (Kamakau, 1870b).
Puʻuokapolei and Nawahineokamaʻomaʻo who dwelt there in the shelter of the growth of the ʻōhai [Sesbania tomentosa], upon the hill, and where they were comfortably refreshed by the blowing breezes. Hiʻiaka then said, “Puʻuokapolei and Nawahineokamaʻomaʻo, do not forget me, lest you two go and talk behind my back and without my knowing, so here is my chant of greeting to you:”

Greetings to you two o Puʻuokapolei and companion
O Nawahineokamaʻomaʻo
Set there, and dwelling
In the shade of the ʻōhai
Stringing garlands of kukui in the day,
Adorning yourselves in the garlands of the maʻomaʻo
Kaunaʻoa [Cuscuta sandwichiana] is the lei of the shores of Kaʻōlina.
There is joy in traveling.

When Hiʻiaka finished her chant, Puʻuokapolei said, “Greetings. Love to you, o Hiʻiaka! So it is that you pass by without visiting the two of us. Lo, we have no food with which to host you. Indeed, the eyes roll dizzily with hunger. So you do not visit us two elderly women who have cultivated the barren and desolate plain. We have planted the ʻuala shoots, that have sprouted and grown, and have been dedicated to you, our lord. Thus as you travel by, pull the potatoes and make a fire in the imu, so there will be relief from the hunger. For we have no food, we have no fish, and no blanket to keep us warm. We have but one kapa [covering], it is the pilipiliʻula [the grass Chrysopogon aciculatus]. When it blossoms, we go and gather the grass and plait it into coverings for us. But in the time when the grasses dry, and none is left on the plain, we two are left to live without clothing. The cold breeze blows in the night, the Kehau and Waihōloa, the cold does not remain though, and when the grasses of the land

4 Kaolino (the brightness) appears to be a variation of Koolina (interpetively translated as joyous).
Hi‘iaka then turned and looked back to Pu‘uku‘ua, Kānehoa, and Hale‘au‘au
and said, “Do not forget me Pu‘uku‘ua mā [and companions]. And so you do
not think that I will forget you, here is a chant of endearment for you.”

It is I who travel along the shore of Pu‘uka,
Where the ‘ōhai is at Kaupe‘a,
In the awe-inspiring sun,
It is seen,
It has been seen by me,
At the mountain cliffs,
Pu‘uku‘ua at Hale‘au‘au,
The sprouting of the kukui growth,
Dancing in the sun of Kānehoa,
Love to you my companions.

...Upon finishing her chant, Hi‘iaka continued down the trail and arrived at
Kualaka‘i. At Kualaka‘i, the trail took her to a spring of cool water. Looking into
the spring, she saw her reflection shining brightly upon the water’s surface.
Hi‘iaka also saw two lehua trees [Metrosideros polymorpha] growing on each
side of the spring. Now these two lehua trees were completely covered with
blossoms. She then picked the lehua blossoms of these two trees and made
garlands for herself.

Hi‘iaka fashioned four strands to her lei, she then removed the garlands of
ma‘o which she had received when descending from Pōhākea, and set them
aside.

She then took the garlands which she had made, and adorned herself with
them. Hi‘iaka then heard the voice calling out from the area of Kānehili:

Hi‘iaka is the woman
Who picked the flowers of Ho‘akalei,
And with a needle strung and made them into
four garlands, the sectioned lei of the woman,
O my younger sibling.
My younger sibling who came from the place
where the dusty wind rises from below
Overturned in the sea of Hilo-one.
The aloha is for Hilo,
Love for the lei.

That place, Hilo-one, which is mentioned in the mele, is situated on the
northern side of Kualaka‘i, towards Kalaeloa. And the name of the spring in
which Hi‘iaka looked and saw her reflection was Ho‘akalei [reflection of a lei].
It was at this place that Hi‘iaka saw the two lehua trees growing, from which
she picked the blossoms to make her four garlands.

Hearing the chant, Hi‘iaka turned toward where it had come from, and saw her
older sister Kapo looking at her. Kapo had arrived at O‘ahu from Maui, where
she was teaching the practices of the hula. Seeing Kapo, Hi‘iaka cried out with
affection for her older sister...

March 1, 1927 (page 1)

So, it is you Waialua-iki,
Of the sun darkened cliff of Uli,
Liawahine has gone traveling,
O woman that stands calling from the cliff,
I am adorned with a lei,
Yes, I am wearing garlands of the misty-centered lehua blossoms,
The lehua that grows along the water’s edge at Ho‘akalei,
My lehua of Hilo-one,
On the shores of Ka‘ōlina and Kaupe’a,
I am adorned.

The reason that Hi’iaka presented this chant to her elder sister Kapo, saying, “kui pu‘ai, o Ho‘akalei” [stringing flower garlands of Ho‘akalei] was because in her chant, Kapo had inquired about Hi‘iaka’s picking the flowers from the spring of Ho‘akalei and making them into four garlands for herself... As it is seen in this mele, Hilo-one is on O‘ahu, there at Kualaka‘i, near Kalaeloa.

Thus it is understood that through traditions like this, we are given direction in knowing about the names of various places of the ancient people, and which are no longer known in this time... Hi‘iaka then continued her journey toward the shore of Pu‘u‘ula, and she thought about the words that she had earlier spoken to Wahine‘ōma‘o and Lohi‘au, and she chanted:

I will not travel to the shore of Kaupe’a,
To Kaupe’a where the ‘ōhai of Kānehili are found,
I will turn away...

...Hi‘iaka then arrived at a place where many people were gathered together, and she overheard them talking about preparations for a journey to Kou, which is the old name for Honolulu. The people were preparing to go to the court of the chiefess Pele‘ula, who was hosting kilu⁵ games...

March 8, 1927 (page 1)

...Learning of the contest that was to be held at Kou, Hi‘iaka had reservations about having Lohi‘au stop at the court of the chiefess Pele‘ula. So she chanted,

calling to Lohi‘au, telling him to bring the canoe to shore at Pu‘u‘ula. When Hi‘iaka chanted, everyone became quiet, because they were awed by the beauty of her chanting voice. One of the women in the group then called to Hi‘iaka, “You are a stranger to us in appearance, but your chant indicates that you are very familiar with this shore, how is that so?” Hi‘iaka confirmed that she was indeed a visitor, and yet familiar with the places of this land. She then said, “Ua mailkai no kau noi e ke kamaaina mailkai, aika, i Kou ho‘i e hu‘iku ai na maka” [You have asked a good question, kind native, but, it is at Kou, that all the faces (eyes) shall meet].

Thus it is seen that when Hi‘iaka responded to the woman of Pu‘u‘ula, that this famous saying of the people of O‘ahu came about, “Hui aku na maka i Kou” [The faces shall meet at Kou]... Now, Lohi‘au had heard the chant of Hi‘iaka, and he drew the canoe to the shore. When Hi‘iaka boarded the canoe, she bid farewell to the people of Pu‘u‘ula and said, “Hui aku o na maka i Kou” [We will meet again].

They then directed their canoe seaward, and went out of opening of Pu‘u‘ula. Hi‘iaka turned and looked towards the land where she saw the dwelling places of Kinimakalehua, Leinono, and Keālia. She called out to them, “So you do not forget me, here is a chant for you” —

Reddish yellow are the rains of Kinimakalehua,
Leinono is the companion above, and Pu‘u‘ula is shoreward,
The journey across the expansive sands of ‘Ewa has been made arm-in-arm,
I am at ‘Ewa, I greet you o Leinono, We are all companions

In this chant of Hi‘iaka, she spoke the famous saying that is the pride of the descendants of ‘Ewa; “Ke one kui-lima laula o Ewa” [The sands of ‘Ewa, across which everyone joined hand-in-hand]. These words of Hi‘iaka are a famous

⁵ Kilu is a Hawaiian game in which a gourd or halved coconut shell is tossed at an opponent’s pob (something like horseshoes). The individual who successfully hit the pob that he or she had selected was the winner and could claim a kiss or some other favor from the opponent (see Malo, 1951:216).
saying of this land to this day. As the canoe continued toward Kou, passing the land of Kalīhi, Hi‘iaka looked again towards Leinono and Keālia, and she chanted:

Hāl‘i to you o Leinono, o Kini Makalehua, o Keālia who is below, aloha, Here is the supplication, the offering, of the one who has traveled by. It is a voice or song, only a voice—

She then turned forward and the canoe arrived at Nu‘uanu...

3. He Moolelo no Kamapuaa (A Tradition of Kamapua’a)

S.W. Kahiolo contributed the tradition of Kamapua’ a to the native newspaper *Ka Hae Hawai‘i* in 1861. This is the earliest detailed account of Kamapua’a, a multi-formed deity of traditional significance on O‘ahu and all the major islands of the Hawaiian group. Kamapua’a is a part of the Lono god-force and possessed many kino lau (body forms), representing both human and various facets of nature. He was born in pig-form to Hīna (mother) and Kahikiru‘ula (father) at Kāluanui in the Ko‘olau loa district of O‘ahu.

Excerpts from Kahiolo’s “He Moolelo no Kamapuaa” provide details on places of traditional cultural significance in the ‘Ewa District. This mo‘olelo offers traditions associated with the naming of, or traditional importance and uses of, localities from Honolulu to Moanalua. Waimānao, Waiekele, Wai‘pio, Wai‘awa, Waimano, Waimalu, Pu‘u ‘ōkapiole, Keanapua’a, Pu‘u ‘o‘o, Moanalua, Waipahu, and Kuleoke are named in the following excerpts.

*Ka Hae Hawai‘i*

**He Moolelo no Kamapuaa.**

*July 10, 1861 (page 60)*

...When the chief Olopana was killed, the island of O‘ahu became Kamapua’a’s. He then fetched his people (who he had hidden) from above Kaluwa’a and

brought them down, and they then returned to their lands. The priest (Lono‘awohi) asked Kamapua’a if he could be given some lands for his own as well. He asked, “Perhaps the water lands might be mine.” Kamapua’a agreed. This was something like a riddle that the lands which have the word “water” [wall] in their names would be his, like: Waialua, Wai‘anae, Waimanalo, Waiekele, Waipio, Wai‘awa, Waimano, Waimalu, Waikīki, Wai‘a‘ale, Wailupe, Waimanalo 2, Wahe‘e, Waialhole and etc.

The parents of Kamapua’a (Hina and Kahikiru‘ula) thought that this amount of land was too great, and they criticized Kamapua’a for agreeing to it. But his elder siblings and grandmother did not criticize him, agreeing to the priest’s request. The remainder of the lands went to Kamapua’a’s family...

[Following a journey to Hawai‘i, where Kamapua’a fought with Pele, he returned to O‘ahu. Upon arriving at O‘ahu, Kamapua’a learned that the island was under the rule of another chief, that his parents had been chased to Kau‘i, and that his favorite brother Kekeleiahu had been killed. The following excerpts include accounts describing sites and activities in ‘Ewa.]

*August 7, 1861 (page 76)*

...Kamapua’a walked to Keanapua’a, on the shore at Hālawa, and he slept there. When he woke up from his sleep, he urinated in the sea, and that is why the fish of Pu‘u ‘o‘o have a strong smell to them, so say the uninformed.

From there, he went to Honolulu and saw his grandmother, Kamahuanho, sitting along the side of a taro pond field. She was looking with desire to the lands below, where some of the men of the king were working and wishing that they would leave even a little bit of taro behind for her to eat. Kamapua’a then went and stood next to her and greeted her. She replied, greeting him, but did not recognize him as her grandson. He then asked her why she was sitting
there. She told him, “I am looking to the lowlands, where the men of the chief are working, and wishing that they would leave a little behind so that I may have some food.” Kamapua’a then said to his grandmother, “How did you live before?”

She answered, “What is it to you? My grandchildren have died, one in a battle with Pele, another buried, and one on Kaua‘i.” This is how she spoke, not understanding that the one before here was her own grandson. Kamapua’a then answered, “I am going to get some food for me.” She asked, “Where will you get your food?” He told her, “I will go and perhaps ask for some, and maybe they will give me some of their food.”

August 14, 1861 (page 80)

Kamapua’a went and said to one of the men who was pulling taro, “Let the two of us pull taro for us.” The man agreed, and the two of them pulled taro, some for the man and some for Kamapua’a. Kamapua’a pulled a large quantity and then carried it up to his grandmother. Because of the large load that he carried, Kamauuanihō suspected that the man was indeed her own grandson, Kamapua’a. She chanted a name song to Kamapua’a and he chanted to her as well. Together, they carried the taro to the house she shared with another old woman, at Pu‘uokapolei. Setting down their bundles of taro, Kamauluanihō placed Kamapua’a on her lap and wept over him. The two were joined by the other old woman and she was introduced to Kamapua’a, who she thought had been lost. Preparations were made for a meal, and Kamapua’a and the old woman went out to her garden to collect sweet potatoes. They then returned to the house and ate...

August 21, 1861 (page 84) – August 28, 1861 (page 88)

...Kamapua’a went to Nu‘uanu and performed a ceremony, bringing his brother, Kekelaiaiku, back to life. He then traveled to Kou where he killed the chiefs and people who had killed his brother and forced his family into their lives of despair... Returning from Kou, Kamapua’a met his friend Kuoloehe and the two of them walked from Moanalua. They reached Waiau and continued on to Waipahu. Standing on the edge of the stream there, Kuoloehe went to bath in the stream. Kamapua’a noticed that Kuoloehe had a large lump [pu‘u] on his back. Picking up a stone, Kamapua’a struck the lump on Kuoloehe’s back.

Kuoloehe cried out, thinking that he was about to be killed. Kamapua’a reassured him that he was not going to die, but that instead, he would be healed. He then instructed Kuoloehe to touch his back. In doing so, Kuoloehe found that the lump was gone.

Kamapua’a then picked up the stone and set it on the cliff-side. That stone remains there at this time, and it is a stone which many travelers visit [the stone is named Kuoloehe]... Kuoloehe and Kamapua’a continued traveling together for a short distance, until Kuoloehe reached his destination. Kamapua’a continued to Pu‘uokapolei, where he met with his grandmother and brother. He told them what had transpired, and he then set off for Kaua‘i, to bring his parents back to O‘ahu...

4. He Kaao no Pikoiaakaalala (The Tradition of Pikoia‘alalā)

The tradition of Pikoia-ka-‘alalā (Pikoio-son-of-the-crow) was printed in the Hawaiian language newspaper Ka Nupepa Kuokoa between December 16, 1865 and March 10, 1866 and was contributed by S.M. Kaui.

Pikoia-ka-‘alalā was born to ‘Alalā and Koukou on the island of Kaua‘i and his family were kūpua (beings with supernatural powers and multiple body-forms). Pikoia-ka-‘alalā possessed exceptional sight and excelled in the Hawaiian art of pana pua (shooting with bow and arrow). In the tradition of Pikoia-ka-‘alalā, many localities throughout the islands are
named for places where he competed in matches with archers, shooting 'īole (rats) and manu (birds) from great distances. The tradition is set in the late 1500s when Keawe-nui-a-'Umi is the king of Hawai‘i Island.

Ka Nupepa Kuokoa
He Kaao no Pikoiaakaalala.

December 23, 1865 (page 1)

[While describing Pikoiaka’alali’s travels around O‘ahu, readers are told]:

...The districts of O‘ahu are thus known... The land from Piliokahe to Kapukiki makes up the district of Ewa...

5. Moolelo no Puapualenalena (The Tradition of Puapualenalena)

Puapualenalena was a supernatural dog who lived during the time of Hakau, the half-brother of Hawai‘i’s ‘Umi-a-Līloa (ca. AD 1525). His primary residence and adventures occurred on Hawai‘i, but he also traveled across the islands. While on O‘ahu, the heights of Pōhakea where the mountain trail descends into Honouliuli were mentioned. From there he traveled to the shore of Pu‘uloa.

Ka Nupepa Kuokoa
He Kaao no Pikoiaakaalala.

February 24, 1866 (page 1)

...While sailing from Kaua‘i, Puapualenalena and his companions reached the Wai‘anae coast. Puapualenalena kept to shore and traveled across the land to Pōhakea from where he looked upon the lands of ‘Ewa and Waialua... He then went down to the shore of Pu‘uloa where the canoes had landed and joined the travelers to continue the journey to Hawai‘i...

6. Ka Amaama o Kaihuopalaai (Tradition of the Mullet of Kaihuopala‘ai)

One of the famous traditions of Honouliuli centers on the importance of the ahupua‘a as the source of the ‘anae holo, the annual mullet migration around the island of O‘ahu. The tradition was originally published in 1866 under the title "Ka Amaama o Kaihuopalaai" (Ke Au Okoa, September 17, 1866, page 3). In 1896 it was published again under the title "He Moolelo Kao no ka Pūhi o Laumeki" in a major account that cited numerous locations, resources and residents of the Honouliuli ahupua‘a. Both traditions are cited below; the earlier one is provided in the original Hawaiian language as it sets the foundation for the more detailed account of 1896.

Ke Au Okoa
Ka Amaama o Kaihuopalaai.

Kepakemapa 17, 1866 (aoao 3)

Ma ka aina ia o ka Po‘oua o ka pu‘e i hala iho nei, ua olioli makou i ka ike ana’ku i ka lehulehu e ho‘o ao ana me na puolo anahe, e ewalu, a he umi o ka hapawalu. Ua hauoli nei no ko ke kulanakauhale nei i keia mea, ka hoea hou ana mai o ka anae holo, a ua iho nei ka lehulehu e kuai, a o ko makou Hale Pail holookoa nei no ho‘o kahi i iho pu i ka maleke e kuai ia ai. He wa no aia iloko o ka makahikiki e holo mau ai keia i-a. O Kapapaapuhi ma Ewa, a me Kaipapau ma Koaulauloa, oia na wahi i oleoia e kahiko, na wahi hoolulu ia o ua i-a nei, he anae. O kona home mau nae o Kapapaapuhi.

Eia malalo nei he wahi kauo mai kekahi elemakule mai, e pili ana i ka ano o ke kaapuni ana o ka anae a puni keia mokupuni.

He Kao no Kaanae.

Aia ma Kapapaapuhi, ma Ewa, kahi i noho ai kekahi ohana nui. Na ka makaakane o keia ohana kekahi kai‘ikamahine maikai, a na makaia i aloha nui
7. He Moolelo Kaa Hoaloha o Laneikia (A Tradition of Puhi Laneikia [A Deified Eel] and how the 'Anae-holo came to Travel around O'ahu)

"He Moolelo Kaa Hoaloha no ko Puhi o Laneikia [A Deified Eel] and how the 'Anae-holo came to Travel around O'ahu"

"He Moolelo Kaa Hoaloha no ko Puhi o Laneikia, Ka Mea I Like Me Ka Illo Puapualenalena" was published in Nupu Makua Olaio between November 8, 1895 and February 14, 1896. The mo'o'olelo was submitted to the paper by native historian, Moses Manu. The mo'o'olelo
existing resources

primarily focuses on wahi pana and features associated with the lands of 'Ewa, O'ahu, recounting events associated with the birth and deification of an eel (pūhi) guardian of fisheries and his siblings, among whom was Mokumea. The narratives include important descriptions of Honouliuli as the source of the 'ānæ holo and fisheries around the island of O'ahu. The following installments are summaries, not direct translations of these primary resource documents.

Nupepa Ka Oiaio

November 8, 1895 (page 4)

...It is perhaps not unusual for the Hawaiian people to see this type of long fish, an eel, about all the shores and points, and in the rough seas, and shallow reefs and coral beds of the sea. There is not only one type of eel that is written about, but numerous ones that were named, describing their character and the type of skin which they had. In the ancient times of our ancestors, some of the people of old, worshipped eels as Gods, and restrictions were placed upon certain types of eels. There are many traditions pertaining to eels. It is for this fish that the famous saying "An eel of the sea caverns, whose chin sags." 6

Indeed, this is the fish that was desired by Kīnohā'ōmanawanui, the eels of the fishpond of Hanako, when he was living with his friend, Kahakaua, above Kahelepo'ai at Waipio'uku, when Kākahihiwai was the king of O'ahu. It was necessary for us to speak of the stories above, as we now begin our tradition.

It is said in this account of Laumeiki, that his true form was that of an eel. His island was O'ahu, the district was 'Ewa, Honouliuli was the land. Within this land division, in its sheltered bay, there is a place called Kāhuopala'i. It is the...

---

6 'Ōlelo No'eau #1545, "Ka pūhi o ke ale, ahu ke 'olo." According to Pukui, this 'ōlelo no'eau is an expression that was used to describe a prosperous person (1983:167).

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for 'Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 62

Existing Resources

place of the 'ānæ, which are known about Honolulu, and asked for by the people, with great desire.

Kāhuopala'i was human by birth, but he was also a kūpua [dual-formed being], who was born at Honouliuli. His youngest sister was known by the name of Kāhuiku'una. In the days that her body matured and filled out, she and some of her elders left 'Ewa and went to dwell in the uplands of Lā'i'iemalo'o, at Ko'olauloa, where she met her husband. The place known by the name Kāhuiku'una, at Lā'i'iemalo'o, is the boundary of the lands to which the 'ānæ of Honouliuli travel.

At the time that Kāhuiku'una was separated from her elder brother and parents, Kāhuopala'ai had matured and was well known for his fine features, and his red-hued cheeks. He was known as the favorite of his parents and all the family. There was a young woman, who like Kāhuopala'ai, was also favored by her family. Her name was Ka'ōhai, and she lived at the place where the coconut grove which stands at the estuary of Waikele and Waipio'o. Thus, these two fine children of the land of the fish that quiet voices [ka ia hamau lelo], that is 'Ewa, were married in the traditional manner.

In their youth, the two lived as husband and wife in peace. And after a time, Ka'ōhai showed signs of carrying a child. This brought great joy to the parents and elders of these two youth. When the time came for Ka'ōhai to give birth, her child was born, a beautiful daughter, who also had the same red-hued nature as her father. While Ka'ōhai was cleaning the child and caring for the afterbirth, she looked carefully at her daughter and saw a deep red-spotted mark that looked like an eel, encircling the infant. Everyone was looking at the mark, contemplating its meaning, and Ka'ōhai was once again taken with birth pains. It was then understood that perhaps there would be a twin born as well. But when the birth occurred, an eel was seen moving about in the blood, on the side of Ka'ōhai's thigh. This greatly frightened the family and attendants,
they fled, taking the child who had been born in a human-form, with them. Kahuopala‘ai also separated himself from his wife. Ka‘ōhai remained with the blood stains upon her, and no one was left to help her.

It was the eel which had been born to her, that helped to clean Ka‘ōhai. He worked like a human, and Ka‘ōhai looked at the fish child which had been born to her, and she could find no reason to criticize or revile him. Ka‘ōhai then called to her husband, Kahuopala‘ai, telling not to be afraid, and he returned. They both realized the wondrous nature of this child and cared for him at a good place, in the calm bay of Honolulu. The named this eel child, Laumeiki, and his elder sister, born in human-form, was named Kapapūhi. This eel became a cherished child, and was cared for as a God. Laumeiki, the one who had been consecrated, asked that the first-born, his sister, also be cared for in the same manner, and a great affection was shared between the children born from the loins of one mother.

November 15, 1895 (page 4)

Thus, it is told in this tradition, that this is the eel Laumeiki. It is he who caused the ‘anae to remain at Honolulu, and why they are known as “Ka Anae o Kahuopala‘ai” [The mullet of Kahuopala‘ai]. With the passing of time, the forms of this eel changed. At one time, he was red with spots, like the eel called pūhi Paka, at other times he was like the Laumilo eel.

A while after the birth of Laumeiki, another child was born to Ka‘ōhai, a son. He was named Mokumeha, and he was given to Wanue, an elder relative of Kahuopala‘ai’s, to be raised. These are at Honolulu, Ewa, places named for all of these people. The natives of that land are familiar with these places. For this Wanue, it is recalled in a song:

The thoughts are set upon the sea at Wanue.

I am cold in the task done here...

...The eel-child Laumeiki, followed the fish around in the expanse of the sea, and on the waves of this place. This was a work of love and care, done for his parents and family, that they would have no difficulties. In those days, this eel lived in the sea at a place where a stone islet is seen in the bay of Honolulu, and he would not eat the fish which passed before him. He did these things for his parents and sister Kapapapūhi.

Laumeiki was very watchful of his family, protecting them from sharks, barracudas, and the long billed marlin of the sea which entered into the sheltered bay of Honolulu, the land of his birth. Because of his nature, Laumeiki did many wondrous things. It was Laumeiki who trapped the Pūhilala that had lived out in the sea, in the pond of Hanaloa. This Pūhilala was the one who bragged about his deeds, and when he was trapped his eyes glowed red like the flames of earthen ovens.

It is perhaps worthy here, my readers that we leave Laumeiki and speak of Mokumeha and his journey around O‘ahu. At the time when the sun rested atop the head [describing Mokumeha’s maturity], and his fine features developed. He was very distinguished looking. At that time, he determined to travel around the island of O‘ahu. He asked his parents and guardian permission, and it was agreed that he could make the journey.

Mokumeha departed from Honolulu and traveled to Wa‘anae, and then went on to Lā‘iemab‘o, at Kō‘olauloa, the place where the youngest sister of his father dwelt. She [Kahuku‘una] was pounding kapa with her beater and thinking about her elder brother. She rose and went to the door of her house and saw a youth walking along the trail. Seeing the youth, her thoughts returned once again to her brother Kahuopala‘ai and his wife Ka‘ōhai. The features of this youth in every way, looked like those of his father, and upon
Existing Resources

seeing him, tears welled up in Kahiuku’una’s eyes. She called to the youth inquiring about his journey, and he responded, answering each of the questions. The moment the youth said the name of his parents, and the land from which he came, Kahiuku’una wept and greeted her nephew in the custom of the people of old.

This greatly startled her husband who was out in the cultivated gardens tending to his crops. He thought that perhaps one of his own family members had arrived at the house. When he reached their house, he saw the strange youth and he quickly went to prepare food for their guest. In no time, everything was prepared, and he then went to his wife asking her to stop her crying, and invite the visitor to eat of the food that had been prepared. He told his wife, “Then, the talking and crying can resume.” She agreed and they sat down together and ate, and had a pleasant time talking.

Kahiuku’una then asked Mokumeha about the nature of his trip, and he explained that he was traveling around O’ahu on a sight-seeing trip. Kahiuku’una told him, “It is wonderful that we have met you and can host you here.” She then asked him to consider staying with her and her husband at Lā‘iemalo‘o, where all of his needs would be met. “We have plenty of food and if you desire a wife, we can arrange that as well.” Mokumeha declined the invitation, explaining his desire to continue the journey and then return to Honouliuli.

November 22, 1895 (page 4)

Now it is true that at this place, Laiemalo, there was grown great quantities of plant foods, but the one thing that it was lacking was fish. Mokumeha, his aunt, and her husband, Pueo, spoke about this, and it was determined that Pueo should go to Ewa. Mokumeha instructed him to seek out Kahiupalai, Kaohi, Kapapapuhi, and Laumeiki, and to ask for fish. He told them that

“Laumeiki will be able to lead the fish to you here at Laiemalo.”

Pueo departed for Honouliuli [various sites and features are described along the way]... and he met with Kahiupalai. Kahiupalai’s love for his sister welled up within him, and it was agreed that fish would be given to her and her family. But rather than sending fish home with Pueo in a calabash—fish which would be quickly consumed, causing Pueo to continually need to make the journey between Lā‘iemalo‘o and Honouliuli—Kahiupalai‘ai said that he would “give the fish year round.”

November 29, 1895 (page 4)

When Kahiupalai finished speaking, Pueo exclaimed, “This is just what your son said you would do!” Kahiupalai and Pueo then went to the house of Kapapapuhi, who, when she learned that Pueo was her uncle, leapt up and greeted him. They discussed the request for fish, and ate while speaking further. Kahiupalai‘ai then asked, “Where do you come from?” Pueo answered, “Lā‘iemalo‘o,” and he described the land to her.

The next day, Kapapapuhi and Pueo went on a canoe out to the stone islet where Laumeiki lived. They took with them food, and as they drew near the stone, the water turned choppy like the water of the stormy winter season. The head of Laumeiki rose out of his pit and remained on the surface of the water. Kapapapuhi offered him the ‘awa and food she had brought with her. This eel was cared for just as a chief was cared for. When he had eaten his food and was satisfied, he rested on the surface. Kapapapuhi explained to Pueo that he too would need to care for and feed Laumeiki, in order to obtain the fish he needed. Kapapapuhi then called out to Laumeiki, “Here is an elder of ours, tomorrow you will go with him and take the fish of our parents with you.”
December 6, 1895 (page 4)

...The next day, Pueo rose while it was still dark, and the stars, Aea, Kapawa and Kauopae were still in the heavens. He prepared the foods needed for Laumeiki, and prepared the canoes. He and his wife’s family and attendants then went towards Laumeiki’s house, where he was resting. When Laumeiki saw the canoes coming toward him from Lao o Kahuka, he rose up before them. Together, they passed Kapukule, the place where the sharks were placed in ancient times as play things of the natives of Pu’uloa. When the canoes and people aboard reached the place where the waves of Kealii break, Laumeiki cared for them, to ensure that no harm would befall them. This place is right at the entrance of Pu’uloa.

As the rays of the sun scattered out upon the water’s surface, the people on the canoes saw the red-hues upon the water and upon those who paddled the double-hulled canoes. Pueo then saw something reflecting red, beyond the paddlers, and below the water’s surface. Pueo realized that it was Laumeiki with the ‘anae fish. The ‘anae traveled with Laumeiki outside of Kūnumu, and past Áhua. They continued on past the Harbor of Kalih at Kahaka’aulana, with the fish being urged on, by the people back at Kalaeakoa, Pu’uloa, and Laumeiki was at the front, leading the fish at Māmala... They continued on around Kawahoa, Makapu’, and traveled past Ko’olaupoko, and on past Lani’i at Lā‘iemalo’o, Ko’olau...  

December 27, 1895 (page 4)

...This is how the mullet came to regularly travel between the place called Kahuku’una at Lā‘iemalo’o and Honolulu at ‘Ewa...

January 10, 1896 (page 1) and January 17, 1896 (page 1)

...Mokumeha and Laumeiki returned to Honolulu, and Mokumeha offered a prayer chant to his elder brother:

8. He Kaa no Kaui’ilani (A Tradition of Kau’ilani)

The tradition of Kau’ilani spans various islands of the Hawaiian Archipelago and follows the children of chiefly parents with a godly lineage. The parents of Kau’ilani and Lepeamo were Kāhua and Kauhao, both of whose names are commemorated as places in the Mānana-Waimano vicinity of ‘Ewa. Kauhao’s parents were Honolulu (fc) and Kapālama (w); the lands which are known by those names honor them. The daughter, Lepeamo, was born in a supernatural form possessed of both nature and human body-forms. She participated in histories of great importance during the reign of Kākahiha as king of O’ahu. This account, published in Ka Nupepa Kuokoa between September 18, 1869 and October 30, 1869, was submitted by S. Kapohu and offers richer details to place, practices and history than those cited later by Westervelt (1915:204-245) and Beckwith (1970:428-429). The Hawaiian language resources have been summarized rather than directly translated.
September 18, 1869 (page 1)

Kau'ilani was the son of Ke'ahua (k) and Kauhao (w), and he was the younger brother of Lepeamo (w). The family resided at Wa'ilia Ka'ai, where Ke'ahua was the high chief. Kau'ilani was descended from high chiefs of Kahiki and Hawai'i, and both Kau'ilani and his elder sister, Lepeamo, were possessed of supernatural powers.

The elders of Kauhao were Kapälama (w) and Honouliuli (k), and the lands on which they lived are now named for them. When Lepeamo was born, she was born in the form of a hen's egg. Discerning the supernatural nature of her granddaughter, Kapälama and Honouliuli sailed to Kau'ai on their canoe, Pōhakuokaui, and retrieved the egg. With the egg, they then returned to Kapälama, where they cared for the egg until it hatched. While sailing from Kau'ai to O'ahu, the canoe passed by Pōka'i, Wa'anae, and sailed along the fine shore of Kualakai. Ewa. From there, they sailed to the many harbored bay of Pu'uloa, and entered into the opening of Pu'uloa where they landed their canoe on the side of the bay. From there, they traveled along the plain to Kapälama...

[The story continues, describing the care given to the egg-grandchild, Lepeamo. When she hatched, she was in the form of a beautiful bird with many brightly colored feathers.]

September 25, 1869 (page 1)

After Lepeamo was taken to O'ahu, her younger brother, Kau'ilani was born. He was taken and reared by his paternal grandparents, Lauka'ai'e [k] and Kania'u [w], in the uplands of Wa'ilia. Kau'ilani was bathed in a sacred pool, which caused him to mature quickly, and his grandparents instructed him in various skills and forms of Hawaiian combat. During this time, a god Akua-

October 9, 1869 (page 4)

After the battle, Kau'ilani and his father were reunited, and in this way, the youth learned that he had a sister who was being raised on O'ahu, by the elders of Kauhao. Kau'ilani determined to go and seek out his sister, and Kauhao instructed him about the lands he would pass and how he would know his sister.

She told him that he must sail from Wa'ilia and along the coast of Wa'iana, and along the shore of Pu'uloa, where he would find a landing and the path to Kapälama. Before his departure, Kauhao also gave Kau'ilani a supernatural spear named Koawili, which would help him along his journey, and lead him to his elders on O'ahu.

Departing from Wa'ilia, Kau'ilani traveled to the shore at Nukoli'i. He threw the spear, and then took off after it, across Kaieieiwahan channel, sailing to O'ahu. In his canoe, Kau'ilani passed the coast line of Wa'iana, and he then drew near the shore of Kualaka'i where the spear had landed. While Kau'ilani was traveling from Kau'ai to O'ahu, two sisters, Kamulena and Kawalau, who had been surfing at Kualaki, returned to the shore and found the spear. Seeing the spear, and recognizing its excellent quality, the sisters hid it, seeing no man who could claim it.

Shortly thereafter, Kau'ilani passed the coast of Wa'iana and landed on the shore of Kualaka'i to retrieve his spear. Upon landing, Kau'ilani saw the two sisters and noted that his spear was nowhere to be seen. Kau'ilani inquired of
the sisters if they had seen the spear, which they denied. Kau‘ilani discerned that they were lying, and told them so, and he then called out to his traveling companion, the spear, Koawi Koawā. The spear answered from where the sisters had hidden it, and Kau‘ilani picked it up and threw it again. It landed near the entry way to Pu‘ukōa.

October 23, 1869 (page 4)
Arriving where the spear landed, the spear then told Kau‘ilani to climb a willow tree that was growing nearby. From there, he would see a rainbow at the shore, and a person picking limpets, octopus, and other things. That person would be Lepeamoa, Kau‘ilani’s sister. Kau‘ilani climbed the willow tree and saw a red patch of a rainbow upon the water near the shore. He asked Koawā Koawā about this, and learned that it was the rainbow shroud of his sister, who was in her bird form near the shore...

9. Ka Moolelo o Kalelealuaka (The Tradition of Kalelealuaka)
The tradition of Kalelealuakā touches on places throughout the Hawaiian Islands. Kalelealuakā and his father, Ka‘ōpele, possessed supernatural attributes and their story describes several places in Honolulu and the larger ‘Ewa District. The tradition was published in Ka Nupepa Kuokoa and was submitted by J.W.K. Kauaililinoe between April 9, 1870 and June 4, 1870. The original account offers a richer narrative of places and practices than those cited Formander (Vol. IV, 1916:464-471) and Beckwith (1970:415-418). There are several wahi pana named in the tradition with descriptions of place and how the names were given.

Ka Nupepa Kuokoa

April 9, 1870 (page 1) and April 23, 1870 (page 1)
Ka‘ōpele (k) and Makalani (w) were the parents of Kalelealuaka (k). Kalelealuaka was born on Kaua‘i, the native land of his mother. His father had been born at Waipi‘o, Hawai‘i, and possessed certain supernatural powers. Ka‘ōpele was a great cultivator of the land, and he is credited with the planting of large fields on Hawaiʻi, Maui, O‘ahu, and Kaua‘i. On O‘ahu, it was at Kapapakōlea in Moanalua, and at Lihue (Honouliuli), in the district of ‘Ewa that Ka‘ōpele had cultivated large tracts of land. While Ka‘ōpele worked the land with great speed, he was also overcome by a deep sleep that lasted for six months at a time. On many occasions, it was thought that Ka‘ōpele had died, and then he would reawaken and resume his tilling of the land. When Makalani became pregnant, Ka‘ōpele gave her certain items to identify the child as his own, and shortly before giving birth, Ka‘ōpele went to sleep.

April 30, 1870 (page 1)
Kalelealuaka was born and grew quickly. When Ka‘ōpele woke up from his sleep, he instructed his son in various techniques of fighting, and Kalelealuaka became known as an exceptional warrior, who moved so swiftly, that no one could even see him... One day, when looking out across the ocean, Kalelealuaka saw a land in the distance, and he inquired of Ka‘ōpele, “What land is that?” Ka‘ōpele told him that it was “Ka‘ena on the island of O‘ahu. Kalelealuaka then asked, “What is the village that is there beyond the point?” Ka‘ōpele answered, telling him that it was “Wa‘anae.” When Kalelealuaka expressed a desire to travel and see that land more closely, Ka‘ōpele made a canoe for his son to travel on.

When preparations were being made for Kalelealuaka’s departure, he befriended a youth named Kaluhea, and it was agreed that Kaluhea would travel with Kalelealuaka. When everything was made ready, Ka‘ōpele told Kalelealuaka:

Sail until you reach the point outside of the village of Wa‘anae, then travel across the plain to a place where there is a pool of water. That will be the pool
May 7, 1870 (page 4)

Kaleleaauka and Kaluhe sailed to O‘ahu and passed the heiau of Kāne‘pīnui and landed on the shore. There Kaleleaauka was met by a group of youth who were surfing. One of the youth inquired about the journey of the two travelers, and one asked if he might accompany Kaleleaauka and his companion. Kaleleaauka agreed, and the group walked across the plain and found the pool of Lualualei. From there, they then ascended the mountain, to the pass at Pohākea, from where they looked out across the broad flat lands of Keahumoe. Descending the slope, they found a large banana patch that had been planted by Ka‘ōpele.

Kaleleaauka then shot his supernatural arrow, and it flew down slope, passing the plains of Pu‘unahawele and Kekua‘ōlelo, and it landed at Kekuapō‘ai, awaiting Kaleleaauka’s arrival. This was at Waipi‘o, above ‘Ewa. The people of the area saw the flight of the arrow, and cried out “Ka pua lele ho i!” [“How the arrow flies!”] That is why the place is called “Lele-pua” [Flying-arrow], to this day...

Kaleleaauka stayed in the uplands above Lelepuu, at Kahalepō‘ai, and asked his companions to go and fetch the arrow. He also told them to gather some clumps of ‘awa and sedges for straining it. The two companions went and arrived at the edge of the stream called Kaniukūlou, where they saw some women bathing. They asked, “Have you perhaps seen our arrow?” The women denied having seen it, hoping that they might keep it for themselves. Because they had found it and greatly admired its beauty. Sensing that they were lying, Kaluhe called out to the arrow, and it leapt from the place at which it had been hidden, into his hands. The women were frightened by this, and fled away.

Kaluhe and his companion left the stream and arrived at a large house with clumps of ‘awa planted all about it. Looking around, they found no one in the house or in the surrounding lands, so they began to gather some of the ‘awa. While picking the ‘awa, they heard a voice call out to them, “Set aside that which you have taken, or I shall return.” Startled by this command, they dropped the ‘awa and fled, returning to Kaleleaauka, and describing the house, its surroundings, and events to him. They noted that the house was an excellent one, and only lacked sleeping mats inside.

Kaleleaauka had them gather rolled sleeping mats and kapa and they then traveled to the house. Entering the house, they found that all was in order, and they prepared food, ate, and drank ‘awa, with no other voices calling to them. The next day, Kaleleaauka arose, and he and his companions planted large fields with various crops. The field planted by Kaleleaauka extended from the uplands of Kahalepō‘ai to the lowlands of Pu‘unahawele. When the work was completed they returned to the house and prepared pōpolo, ‘āhaua, and ‘i‘amona as their food. These were the only things which presently grew around the house that could be eaten until their own gardens matured. While they were eating, The youth from O‘ahu, ate with great haste and ferocity, and Kaleleaauka called to him, urging him to eat with patience. Because of this, the youth from O‘ahu, came to be called “Keinohoomanawanui.”

One of the problems in living in the uplands was that there were plenty of plant foods to be had, but there was no fish. One day, while preparing their food, Keinohoomanawanui was making ‘i‘amona (kukui nut relish). When he struck a broiled kukui nut, the shell flew up and struck him in the eye, blinding him in that eye. Kaleleaauka then took up the task of preparing the food...
May 14, 1870 (page 1)

Kaleleaulaua told Keinoho‘omanawanui, “I will prepare that food which we two desire.” Keinoho‘omanawanui said, “That which I desire are the sweet potatoes of the planted fields below, and the eels of the pond at Hanaloa.” Kaleleaulaua told Keinoho‘omanawanui, that “in time, you will have your desire.” Now these foods were the property of the king Kākuhihewa, and they were kapu to all but him and his people. Kaleleaulaua told Keinoho‘omanawanui, “Tomorrow, Kākuhihewa and his people will arrive here in the uplands of Waipi‘o, to gather wood with which to make new houses in the lowlands.”

Now while Kaleleaulaua and Keinoho‘omanawanui were discussing these things, Kākuhihewa himself had come to the uplands to gather some of the ‘awa that grew at Kahauone. Seeing the large house in which Kaleleaulaua and his companions dwelled, he quietly drew near and overheard the conversation, curious about who these men were. He set a wooden image in the ground near the house to mark the area, and then departed, returning to Pu‘u‘ola. Kākuhihewa thought about what he had heard, and the bold remarks that they would eat the favored eels of Hanaloa. Kākuhihewa spoke of this with his advisors and war leaders, some of whom suggested that a party go to the uplands to kill the impertinent youth.

Instead, Kākuhihewa sent to Waikānale [‘Ewa] for his priest, Nāpuaikamao. Nāpuaikamao traveled to Keōlina where Kākuhihewa was staying, and listened to the words of his chief, describing the youth and their conversation. Nāpuaikamao thought about their words, and the symbolism of the desire for the eels of Hanaloa, and discerned that one of the youth was the great warrior, Kaleleaulaua, of Kaua‘i. Now at this time, Kākuhihewa was at war with a chief named Kūali‘i, the two kings seeking to rule all of O‘ahu. Nāpuaikamao told Kākuhihewa, that it was Kaleleaulaua who would bring victory to his side, and that he should prepare a house for the youth and allow them to fulfill their desires.

Kākuhihewa agreed, and ordered preparations to be made. He then had his counselor, Māliuha‘aino go to the uplands of Waipi‘o and invite Kaleleaulaua and his companions to the shore...

May 21, 1870 (page 1)

Māliuha‘aino arrived before the youth, and following a discussion, it was agreed that they would meet with Kākuhihewa... Descending to the coast, they passed the plain of Pu‘unahawele. They then passed below Pu‘u‘ola which is near the mountain ridge, and descended to the shore of Pu‘u‘ola. Kaleleaulaua and his companions were shown the houses and foods that had been prepared for them, and they took up residence at Pu‘u‘ola...

[During this time, the identity of Kaleleaulaua remained hidden from Kākuhihewa and his people. Because the king had heard Keinoho‘omanawanui speaking about his desire for the eels of Hanaloa, and because Keinoho‘omanawanui told people that he had been blinded in one eye by a spear, it was assumed that Keinoho‘omanawanui was the great warrior that they sought.]

With the passing of several periods of ten days [ana‘ulu], a messenger from the king, Kūali‘i, arrived bearing the message that Kūali‘i challenged Kākuhihewa to a battle on the field at Kanalua [Ka‘u‘ula], in Moanalua... The warriors met, and a great battle took place in which the champion of Kūali‘i was killed. It was thought that Keinoho‘omanawanui [mistaken as being Kaleleaulaua] had secured the victory for Kākuhihewa... During this battle, Kaleleaulaua had stayed behind at Pu‘u‘ola, and after the battle began, ran secretly with great speed to the battle ground, and killed Kūali‘i’s champion...
May 28, 1870 (page 1)

At each of the subsequent battles between the warriors of Kākūhihewa and Kūali‘i, Keino-ho‘omanawanui was credited with, and accepted the honor of having defeated Kūali‘i’s champions. Because Kaleleuakaka moved so swiftly, no one even saw him enter the battle field. Kaleleuakaka had stayed behind at Pu‘uola, and secretly entered into the battle, killing Kūali‘i’s champions, and taking their capes and feather helmets, with which he returned to Pu‘uola, hiding the items in his house.

June 4, 1870 (page 4)

At the last battle between Kākūhihewa and Kūali‘i’s champions, the forces met near Waoalani, and Kaleleuakaka killed all of the warriors of Kūali‘i. Great honor was to be bestowed upon Keino-ho‘omanawanui, but Kaleleuakaka arrived before the assemblage and claimed the privilege. Kaleleuakaka accused Keino-ho‘omanawanui of deception, and challenged him to a fight to prove it. As quickly as the battle began, Keino-ho‘omanawanui was killed, and Kaleleuakaka took his head to Maluha‘ino.

Seeing that all of his warriors had been killed, Kūali‘i, thought that his life too was forfeit, but Kaleleuakaka invited him to live under Kākūhihewa, to which Kūali‘i agreed. The head of Keino-ho‘omanawanui was taken to Pu‘uola and then set atop an ‘a‘a hilllock above Kaluaao... Kaleleuakaka, Kākūhihewa and Kūali‘i, and their people lived out their days in peace...

10. Na Wahi Pana o Ewa i Hoonalowaleia i Keia Wa a Hiki Ole ke Ikeia (Storied Places of Ewa, That are now Lost and Cannot be Seen)

Between June 3, 1899 and January 13, 1900, the Hawaiian newspaper Ka Loea Kalaiaina published a series of articles titled “Na Wahi Pana o Ewa i Hoonalowaleia i Keia Wa a Hiki Ole ke Ikeia,” which can be translated to “The noted places of Ewa that have been forgotten at this time and can no longer be seen.” The author of the series is not identified, but it is a rich resource of traditions, names and history of the district. Excerpts pertaining to Honouliuli as published in various issues are presented below. A careful review of the original Hawaiian texts has been made and the translations compiled with reference to notes developed by Mary Kawena Pukui.

Ka Loea Kalaiaina
Na Wahi Pana o Ewa i Hoonalowaleia i Keia Wa a Hiki Ole ke Ikeia

January 13, 1900 (aoao 1)

Aia no i keiaaina kekahai puu kaulana o Puuokapolei, i keia wahi i noho ai o Kamauluanilo me kana moopuna me Kekeleiaku, kaakuaana o Kamapuaa. Mahope iho oko lako haalele ana ia Kaliuwaa Kauluaa Koolauloa. Aole nae au e kamailio iki ae a e hoi au no Puuokapolei.

Ina e hele ana kamahele ma ke alaui aupuni no Waianae, a haalele ia Honouliuli ke kulanakaubahole o ke Gual a Ioanu maia ana ia ia ke kula o Puuainako, a halu ia, hele mai o Keonea, alail, pii aku no i ka piina o ka Puuokapolei a ilailai, halu aoe a nana makaia o ke alaui aupuni e ku ana ua wahi puu ala ia, oia hoi o Puuokapolei, na keia wahi puu i alai ia Ewa, ke huleiku hoi oe ma kea.

If a traveler should go along the government road to Waianae when he leaves Honouliuli, the city of Gold, he will first come to the plain of Puuainako (Mounds of cane debris), and passing from there, arrive at Keonea (The fine soil or cinder), and then from there shall go straight the ascent to Puuokapolei (Hill of Kapolei). Then when you look around, towards the shore side of the government road, this is the hill. It is
aoao o Waimanalo, pau kou ike ana ia hope nei, hele aku he mau hoalii a holo aku oe he kula, o keia kula, oia ke kula o Puukua [Pu‘ukua], ia mauka io ke alanui e ike ai oe he pohaku nui e ko ana i ke kula. Eia kahi moolelo i kaaulana aikela kula.

He wahi luahine kupua, a i ole ia he mau luahine hoohaa, he mau wahi luahine hahapaia paha, no laau o Puukua; ia laau i kai o Kualakai ika lavaia ike ahihii, i kai no laau a i ka lavaia a wanao hoi mai. Eia ka laau mau wahi i’a, he Aama ua ōa, he Pipipi ua ōa, a me na anō ōa like ole apau e loa akua ana i ko laau nei mau lima. Ia laau nei e hoii ana i ke kula mai kakahai mai, me ko laau mana o la e hiki poeleeke akua ana la laau i kaahuale, aole nae pela. Ua halawai laau me ka maka paa, oiai, laau e hookokoke akua ana i ua kula a, ua malamalama loa a ia, ua hiki ke ike ia akua na kanaka ke hele a, eia no nae laau nei ma kai o ke alanui e hoii nei, a no ko laau nei.

Puuokapolei. When you go to the side towards Waimanalo, you see no more of the sight back here. This hill shields/blocks Ewa from view. When you are done, you go down a little on the plain. This plain is the kula of Puukua. It is there above the government road that you will see a large stone situated on the plain. Here is a famous story of this plain land.

There were some supernatural women, or peculiar women who possessed strange powers, they were of Puukua; they would regularly go down to the shore of Kualakai to go fishing in the evening. The would stay at the shore fishing until early morning. Here are the things they would catch, Aama crabs, pipipi shellfish, and all manner of fish, whatever they could catch with their hands. As they were returning to the plain from the shore and thinking of getting home before morning came, that it would still be dark. But it was not so. They met a blind person as they were getting close to the plain and it was getting light, and they could be seen by the people that were traveling by. They were still on the shoreward side of the trail, and they were afraid of being seen by people.

“E pee kaua, o ike ia mai auanei kaua e na kanaka?” a o ko laau nei pee ho la no ia. Lilo koke ae la ko laau kino i kino pohaku. A oia ke kaaulana o keia kula i keia kino pohaku a hiki loa mai i keia wa.

O keia ka pau ana o ko laau moolelo. O ke ahahele malahini ana a hiki ia kula, aole no he hewa ke alaewa ae mauka o ke alanui i ike ia lau i ke ku mai a i ke kula.

E nee mai kakou i Puuokapolei. O keia pu kekahui puu kaaulana loa i ka wa kahiko. Mai keia puu mai i haku traveling by. They were still on the shoreward side of the trail, and they were afraid of being seen by people.

They then started running, and as they ran, they leapt, fell and sprawled out, and their Aama, and limu all scattered about, but they took no care. Then one old woman said to the other of them:

“Let us hide, unless were be seen by the people.” And so they hid. Their bodies were then turned into a stone body. Their stone body is one of the famous things on this plain to the present day.

This is the end of their story. So when one visits the plain, there is nothing wrong with glancing above th etrail to see them standing there on the plain.

Let us go on to Puu-o-Kapolei. This was one of the most famous hills in ancient times. It is from this hill that...
Existing Resources

ia ai kekahiku mele i kamaaina i ka poe lealea o ka wa kahiko, ua haku ia apuni Oahu nei, a ma ia mele e oli ai ka poe Pukaaua a me ka poe Ukeke laau, ka poe kimo pohaku, hua Noni, hua kukui paha.

This chant was composed by the natives, and those who were skilled in the games of olden times. It was composed to go around the Oahu. It was with this chant that the people who played pukaaua (a guessing game) and those who played the wooden ukeke (a native bow string instrument), and those who juggled stones, noni fruit or kukui nuts.

This was a chant to recount land names, and I present it before the people, who may not have it memorized. It is like the old chants that are not known by some people, though it is familiar to other people [the chant is presented in a riddle stylem, stating a question and answering it by speaking the place name]:

E Kawelo, e Kawelo — e
E Kawelo mainui o Puuokapolei
O Puuokapolei —
Ului ka Poi a kaua e ai nei —
Aeae ono—a Paakai e hoaæae
O Hoaæae

O Kawelo, o Kawelo — e
Kawelo with the large genitals, of Puuokapolei.
It is Puuokapolei.
The poi that we eat dark —
It is Honoululi
Fine and delicious is the salt of Hoaæae
It is Hoaæae

Existing Resources

Pikele, Pikele ka i’a e Waikele —
O Waikele
Ka Hale pio ka hua moa —
O Waipio
E ku a ai kaua i ka la loko awa —
O Waialua
Mai hoomanana ia kua —
O Manana
Kini kahawi he lau he mano —
O Waimano

Tiny and numerous are the fish of Waikele —
It is Waikele
A House arched like an egg —
It is Waipio
Stop and eat of the awa fish —
It is Waialua
Let us not spread out the limbs —
It is Manana
Many streams, hundreds and thousands —
It is Waimano
We two are drawn in by the currents
It is Waialua
We two are in the shade of the kukui trees —
It is Waimalu
Let us get up for it is day —
It is Kalauao
Let be hosted to eat —
It is Aiea
We two were almost plundered —
It is Kalauao
Let us two go and dwell in a pit —
It is Moanalua
We make love in the hau —
It is Kahauiki
Let us go up to the lama trees —
It is Kapalama
Let us two make a bundle and carry
11. Ka Moolelo Hawaii – O kekahi mau mea ia o ke kupapau
(Hawaiian History – Some Things which are of Importance Pertaining to the Dead)

Care for the dead (kupapau), respect of the graves (ilina) and traditions associated with the
spirit after death are subjects of great significance to Hawaiians – past and present. In his
history of the Hawaiian people, Samuel M. Kamakau shares a collection of traditions and
practices pertaining to the dead and identifies some of the places of importance in these
practices. These narratives are of particular importance to lands and specific wahi pana of
Honouliuli and are connected across the landscape to Moanalua.

Ke Au Okoa

O kekahi mau mea ia o ke kupapau.

‘Okakopa 6, 1870 (aoao 1, helu 43)

...Hookah ani ana hana kaulana ma Oahu. O Pohukaina ka inoa, ai ma ka pali o
Some things which are of importance pertaining to the dead.

O Leiolono; Oia kekahi wahi ike ai na uhane i ka po pau ole. Aia o Leiolono kokoike i ka pohaku o Kapukahi a ma nae aku, e kupono anu i puu hoilina kupapau o Aliamanu, a huli i ka aoa aoaaka o Hokupaa, aia maie kapaalona o ke Alanui hakihiko, aia he hapa pahoe ho e pohaku, aia maluna he wahi ponaha, he alua paha kupuai ke anapuni, oia ka puka e iho ai ilalo, o ka nui ia o Papa-ia-Leka he ao aumakua ia wahi, aia ma ka puka e iho ai o ka puka o Leiolono, he ulu o Leiwalo, elua lala ma ka hikina kekahi a ma ke komohana kekahi, he mau lala ulu hoopunipuni keia, a o kekahi lala niu, he lala e lele ai i ka po pauole, a o ka haa o ka lala ulu, aia a kokua ia mai e ka uhane aumakua koku, alala, e maikai i kea mau kiai, alala hoa hou i hope, a i kokua hou ia e na uhane aumakua, alala, ua hou, a ua alakai ia ike a au aumakua.

A i makau i ka peuela e alaiana i ke alanui mai kea aoa mai o Alaia, kieie ke pono ma ka pali o Kapokole, alaia makau ke uhane a auwana, a pili aoaoa ma ke kahawai ma ka hale hana ili, aole he alanui aupuni mamua, aha, he alanui kamaaina no Kauhiaele, a aia olelo aia a kona aauwana maloko o na palena, he make wale no kona uhane, a o ke lele i ka po pau ole; aia, ua oleloia ua ola mai no kekahi poe uhane auwana ke loa i na uhane aumakua koku, a o ka poe kokua, e make no i ka po pauole, i o Milu aia. Aia ma ke kula o Kaupaehi, ma ke kaha o Puukaa, e hele ai na uhane auwana e poi poi pulelelua; e a poi poi nanana, oiai aole e hele loa na uhane auwana i na wahi i o lelo ia mamua, a ia loa paha i na uhane aumakua e poi poi nanana ana, a ia hooapeakeia, a o ka poe uhane kokua ole, he poe uhane hauakae laku, a mai ka wiwihi o Kaupaehi, i Kanekili, he nui no na wahi i oleloia ma keia inoa. O Kaleia-a-ka-uhane, a me ka Ulu o Leiwalo, aia ma Hawaii, ma Maui, ma Molokai, ma Lanai, ma Kauai me Nilah, hookahi no moolelo like no keia mau wahi...
island the cave had three openings, one at Halikulamanu—near the lower side of the cave of Kele'ana in Moanalua—another in Kalihi, and another in Pu'iwa. There was an opening at Waipahu, in Ewa, and another at Kahuku in Ko'olau. The mountain peak of Konahuanui was the highest point of the ridgepole of this burial cave house, which sloped down toward Kahuku. Many stories tell of people going into it with kukui-nut torches in Kona and coming out at Kahuku. Within this cave are pools of water, streams, creeks, and decorations by the hand of man (hana kinohinohi'a), and in some places there is level land (Kamakau, 1964:38).

The leina a ka 'uhane on Oahu was close to the cape of Ka'ena, on its right (or north, 'akau) side, as it turns toward Waialua, and near the cutoff (alanui 'oki) that goes down to Keaoku'uku'u. The boundaries of this leina a ka 'uhane, it is said, were Kaho'ilo'ina-Wakea, a little below Kakahe'e, and the leaping place (kawa-kai) of Kiluaea at Keawa'ula. At these places would be found helpful 'umakua souls who might bring back the spirit and restore life to the body, or if not, might welcome it to the realm of the 'umakua. Places within the boundaries mentioned were where souls went to death in the po pau 'ole, endless night.

Leilono at Moanalua, Oahu, was close to the rock Kapukaki and easterly of it (a ma ka na'e aku), directly in line with the burial mound of Aliamanu and facing toward the right side of the North Star (a huli i ka 'ao'ao 'akau o ka Hokupa'a). On the bank above the old trail there was a flat bed of pahoehoe lava, and on it there was a circular place about two feet in circumference. This was the entrance to go down; this was the topmost height (nu'u) of Kapapaialaka, a place in the 'umakua realm. Here at the entrance, ka puka o Leilono, was a breadfruit tree of Leiwalo, he 'ulu o Leiwalo. It had two branches, one on the east side and one on the west.

These branches were deceiving. From one of them, the soul leaped into the po pau 'ole; if he climbed the other, it would bring aid from helpful 'umakua ('umakua kokua). From that branch the soul would see the 'umakua realm and the ancestors spoken of, Wakea and all the rest, and those of the entire world who had traveled on this same journey.

The boundaries of Leilono were, Kapapakolea on the east, [with] a huge caterpillar (pe'elua nui) called Koleana as its eastern watchman, and the pool Napeha on the west, with a mo'o the watchman there. If the soul was afraid of these watchmen and retreated, it was urged on by the 'umakua spirits, then it would go forward again and be guided to the 'umakua realm. If a soul coming from the Aliu (Aliapa'akai) side was afraid of the caterpillar, whose head peered over the hill Kapapakolea, and who blocked the way, it would wander about close to the stream by the harness shop. This was not the government road (alanui aupuni) of former times, but was a trail customarily used by "those of Kauhila'ele" [figuratively, the common people; the la'eole, old taro leaves, as contrasted with the lilo, the new and choicer leaves—that is, the chiefs]. It was said that if a [page 48] wandering soul entered within these boundaries it would die by leaping into the po pau 'ole; but if they were found by helpful 'umakua souls, some wandering souls were saved. Those who had no such help perished in the po pau 'ole of Mili.

On the plain of Kaupe'a beside Pu'ula, wandering souls could go to catch moths (puleheua) and spiders (nanana). However, wandering souls would not go far in the places mentioned earlier before they would be found catching spiders by 'umakua souls, and be helped to escape. Those souls who had no such help were indeed friendless (he po'e 'uhane hauka'e lako), and there were many who were called by this name, po'e 'uhane hauka'e.

There were Leina-a-ka-'uhane and 'Ulu-o-Leiwalo on Hawaii, Maui, Molokai, Lanai, Kauai, and Niilau as well as on Oahu. The traditions about these places were the same. They were where spirits were divided (mahele ana) to go into
12. **Alahula Pu’uloa, he Alahele na Ka’ahupahau** (The Swimming Trails of Pu’uloa [Pearl Harbor], are the Trails Traveled by Ka’ahupahau)

In 1870, Kamakau wrote about several practices and beliefs pertaining to manō (sharks) in ancient life. One practice of note in the Pu’uloa region was the practice of transforming deceased family members into manō as ‘amanakua family gods/guardians). These family ‘amanakua would help their relatives when in danger on the sea—if a canoe capsized or a man-eating shark was threatening attack. Hawaiians also worked with and tamed manō so that one could ride them like a horse, steering them to where one wished to go (S.M. Kamakau, 1976). Kupuna Mary Kawena Pukui shared that there were two basic classes of sharks—manō kānāka (sharks with human affiliations) and manō i’a (wild sharks of the sea–man eaters). The manō kānāka were revered and cared for, while the manō i’a were at times hunted and killed following ceremonial observances (M.K. Pukui, pers. comm., 1976).

The practice of chiefs hunting sharks using the flesh of defeated enemies or sacrificial victims as kūpau manō (shark fishing chum) and of commoners using rotted fish as kūpau manō are further described in several historical narratives.

Ke Awalau o Pu’uloa (the many bays of Pu’uloa) are famed in traditional and historical accounts of manō. The traditions center around the several deified sharks, foremost of whom is the goddessess, Ka’ahupahau, then followed several others, including but not limited to Kah‘ukah‘u, Ka‘ahupahau, Kana‘aloa, Ke‘ehuikina‘opo‘ulu‘a, Ke‘elikaula, and Kailo‘lou. With the exception of Kailo‘lou, all these shark gods were

**Existing Resources**

the realm of wandering spirits, the ao kuewa or ao ‘auwana; or to the ancestral spirit realm, the ao ‘amakua; or to the realm of endless night, the po pau ‘ole.

The places said to be for wandering spirits were: Kama‘ona‘o for Maui; Uhana [Mahana] at Kahoku for Lanai; Ma‘ohelaia for Molokai; Mana for Kauai; Halali‘i for Ni‘ihau; in addition to Kape‘a for Oahu. In these places the friendless souls (‘uhane makamaka ‘ole) wandered (Kamakau, 1964:48-49, M.K. Pukui, translator).

**Existing Resources**

friendly to people, and dedicated to keeping manō i’a out of the Pu‘uloa-Ewa waters, and protecting people.

Traditions of Ke Awalau o Pu’uloa tell us that one of the most important kānāwai (laws) governing manō was that they would not attack humans. This kānāwai was created by the shark gods themselves. Kamakau wrote about the establishment of this kānāwai stating that:

Oahu was made a kapu land by this kanāwai placed by [the shark gods] Kanehunamoku and Kamohoali‘i. But their sister Ka‘ahupahau broke the law and devoured the chiefess Papio. She was taken and “tried” (ho‘okolokolo) at Uluka‘a [the realm of these gods], but she escaped the punishment of death. It was her woman kahū who paid the penalty of the law because it was her fault—she reviled Papio. The trouble arose over a papahi lei of ‘iliai flowers which belonged to Ka‘ahupahau that her kahū was wearing. [The kahū refused to give it to Papio, and] Papio said, “I am going bathing, but when I come back you shall be burned with fire.” But Ka‘ahupahau devoured Papio before she could carry out her threat, and she was punished for this. That is how Pu‘uloa became a [safe] thoroughfare (alaha). After her confinement ended several years later, Ka‘ahupahau was very weak. She went on a sightseeing trip, got into trouble, and was almost killed. But she received great help from Kupapua and Lai-kahuku, sons of Kuhaimoa, and when their enemies were all slain, the kanāwai was firmly established. This law—that no shark must bite or attempt to eat a person in Oahu waters—is well known from Pu‘uloa to the Ewas. Anyone who doubts my words must be a malihini there. Only in recent times have sharks been known to bite people in Oahu waters or to have devoured them; it was not so in old times (Kamakau, 1964:73, M.K. Pukui, translator).

Several place names commemorate the shark gods of Pu‘uloa. Among them are three recorded in the *Saturday Press* of December 29, 1803 (page 6):

**Keaali‘i** A cave in the sea at the entrance to Puuloa harbor, and known by the natives to have been formerly the home of a large shark
called Komoawa, who has been generally credited as the watchman on guard at the entrance of Kaahupahau’s waters.
The latter’s royal cave-dwelling was in the Hōnolulu lagoon.

**Kuhia loko**  Waiawa. Named for one of the attendants/purveyors of the shark goddess, Kaahupahau.

**Kuhia waho**  Waiawa. Named for one of the attendants/purveyors of the shark goddess, Kaahupahau.

Nahu-Papio or Ka-nahuna-Papio (The biting or shredding of Papio) (*Ka Loea Kalaiaina*, 1899-1900), is found along the shore of the Waipio Peninsula, south east of Hōmaikā’a or Walker Bay (Register Map No. 322) (Figure 8). This place name identifies the location where Ka'ahupahau killed Papio.

The role of Ka'ahupahau as a goddess and guardian in the waters of the Pu'uloa bays remains alive in the minds of natives in the ‘Ewa District. Her brother Kahi'ukū (The smiting tail) is also remembered and it is said that with his great tail, Kahi'ukū was responsible for destroying any foreign sharks “that offended his sister” Ka'ahupahau (Pukui, 1943:57-58). His cave is reported in several locations, including Drydock No. 1, between Moku'ume'ume and Keenapua'a, and another in the Waiawa Estuary. The cave, destroyed in the construction of Drydock No. 1, was once his home.

Another locational reference to a cave, and the home of Ka'ahupahau, is found in the cartographic records of the Kingdom, cited on Register Map No. 322 (J. Lidgate/Lydgate, surveyor, 1873). On the map, the cave is identified as “Shark's Den” along the Hōnolulu shoreline of the West Loch, a short distance inland from the old boundary wall between the ‘ili of Pu'uloa and the larger ahupua'a of Hōnolulu. These storied places are a part of the fabric of Hawaiian history and breathe life into the traditions of old.
Existing Resources

In addition to the traditions of Ka'ahupāhau, two other accounts center around the nature of sharks in the 'Ewa District and battles that were fought to kill offending sharks. In the early 1820s, members of the Protestant mission station traveled to the 'Ewa District and learned something about the shark gods of Pu'uloa.

Hiram Bingham accompanied King Kamehameha II (Liholiho), the royal family and attendants to 'Ewa in 1823, where they stayed near the shore of Pu'uloa. During the visit, the King and party, along with Bingham, visited the dwelling place of a noted shark god. The name of the god was not recorded in Bingham's journal, though one must infer that it was either the goddess Ka'ahupāhau or her brother, Kahī'ukā. Bingham wrote:

I one day accompanied the King [Liholiho] and others by boat to see the reputed habitation of a Hawaiian deity, on the bank of the lagoon of Ewa. It was a cavern or fissure in a rock, chiefly under water, where, as some then affirmed, a god, once in human form, taking the form of a shark, had his subterranean abode. Sharks were regarded by the Hawaiians as gods capable of being influenced by prayers and sacrifices, either to kill those who hate and despise them or to spare those who respect and worship them. It had been held that, when a mother gave her offspring to a shark, the spirit of the child dwelt in it, and the shark becoming an akua, would afterwards recognize and befriend the mother on meeting her, though ready to devour others...

(Bingham, 1969:177)

Later in January 1825, Elisha Loomis is also traveled to 'Ewa and stayed along the Pu'uloa shore (Loomis Journals, Jan. 18, 1823, in Westervelt, 1937). During his visit, Loomis learned the name of the shark goddess who protected the waters of the Pearl Harbor region and also reported hearing about a war between the good sharks and those who sought to eat human flesh. It will be noted that due to his limited Hawaiian language skills, Loomis apparently transposed she for “he” in his journal.

After supper I conversed with them a long time on the subject of religion...
give, whereupon, in spite of their protest, he made a raid [page 10] on his own account upon the natives, and secured one or more of their number to satisfy his appetite. Kaahupahau and her brother promptly gave warning to their friends on shore of the character of this monster that had invaded their waters. To ensure his destruction they invited their unsuspecting guest to a feast made in his honor at their favorite resort up the Waipahu river. Here they fed him sumptuously, and at length stupefied him with the unusual amount of awa which they supplied him. While he was in this condition, their friends, who had come in great numbers from the surrounding country, were directed to close up the Waipahu river, which empties into the Ewa Lagoon, with their fish nets, brought for the purpose, while they attacked him in the rear. In his attempt to escape to the open sea he broke through one net after another, but was finally entangled and secured. His body was then dragged by the victorious people on shore and burned to ashes, but a certain dog got hold of his tongue, and, after eating a portion, dropped the remainder into the river. The spirit of the man-eater revived again, and, as a tongue, now restored and alive, made his way to the coasts of Maui and Hawaii, pleading with the sharks of those waters for vengeance upon the sharks of the Ewa Lagoon. They meantime secured the aid of Kuhaimona and other notable sharks from the islands of Kaua‘i, Niihau, Kauai, and Oahu. A grand sight it was to the numerous spectators on the shore when these mighty hosts joined in combat and began the great shark-war. It was a contest of gods and heroes whose exploits and deeds of valor have long been the theme of the bardic of the Hawaiian Islands... [I]n the first great battle the friends and allies of the cruel man-eater were touted by the superior force of their opponents, which the good Kaahupahau and her brother long continued to enjoy. The affectionate worship of his grateful people. It is said that she is now dead, while her brother Ka‘u‘uka‘i still lived in his old cave in the sea, where he was visited from time to time by his faithful kahu, Kimona, now deceased. Sometimes Kimona missed his fish nets, when he was pretty sure to find that Kahi‘uka had carried them to a place of safety, to preserve them from destruction by hostile sharks (Emerson, 1892:10-11).

13. He Moolelo Hawaii – No na Aumakua Moo
(Hawaiian History – About the Mo'o Guardians/Ancestral Gods)

This excerpt from "A History of Hawaii" introduces the mo'o (water spirit) goddess, Kānekua‘ana. It was to her that the heiau waihau (heiau specifically for mo'o spirits) were established along the Pu'uloa lochs to ensure the abundance of various fisheries, particularly the piipi, nahawaile, mahamoe and other bivalve species for which 'Ewa's inland fisheries were famed. Among the kapu (restrictions) of Kānekua‘ana was that fisher-people needed to be very quiet when going to sea to gather the piipi (pearl oyster) and bivalves. The slightest voice would cause the wind to blow, thus making the piipi and other bivalves sink deep into the sands where they would be difficult to find.

It is because of this kapu associated with Kānekua‘ana that the famous saying of 'Ewa, “ka i-amau le‘o Ewa,” came into being.

Ka Nupepa Kuoakoa
No Na Aumanua Moo – About the Moo Guardians/Ancestral Gods
He Moolelo Hawaii (Mokuna VII.)
Hawaiian History (Chapter VII)

Mei 20, 1893 (aaoao 1) May 20, 1893 (page 1)

...Kānekua‘ana ko 'Ewa moo kiai, hili nei ko Ewa poe kamaina iaia, mai Hālawa Honouliuli. Ina e pilikia i ka ia, hoew like na kanaka i

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for 'Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project
Existing Resources

na waihau e pili ana iaia, a o ka ho-
a no ia o ke ahi e hoala i ka
pomaikai o ka aiona. O ka Piki ka ia
kaualana o Ewa. Aole e hala na
mahina eono e ku ai ka lala hau ua
piha ka aina i ka Piki, mai
Namakaohalawa a na pali o
Honolulu, mai na kua-pa o uka a
na pa akule [Pakule]; mai ka
hohonu a ka papa nahawele o kula;
mai kaliawa a ka pohaku ona iko a
pela aku.

Aia maloko o ka io o ka Piki momi
nani, e like ka numui me ka onohi ia;
he onohinoi keokeo kekahai, ua
kapia he muhee kea; onohinoi
ulaula kekahai he anuenue ia, he
muhee makoko ia. He liili a numui
kekahai a he waivai kumukuui nui
ko ia mea.

O ka Opaehuna a Opaekala kekahai
ia; paapu mai-loko o ke kai a nalo
kua-pa a no loko puapuone.

O ka nehu pala kekahai ia; piha mai
ka nuku o Pualoa a uka o na Ewa,
pela me na nuku awalau a pa; no
trouble with the fishing, the people
dedicated her temple [Waikahu] with the
lighting of a fire to bring about blessings
upon the land. The pipi [pearl oyster] is
the famous fish of `Ewa. Before six
months would pass the hau branches
would take hold, and the land would be
filled with the pipi, from Nā-maka-o-
Hālawa to Honolulu, from the inland
pond walls to the Pī-akule. From the
depths to the nahawele reefs and flats.
From the channel inlet to the stone-
lined ponds, and so forth.

There is within the flesh of the pipi a
beautiful pearl, its size is similar to the
eyeball of a fish. Some are like the shiny
white of an eye, and are called māhe'e
kea. Others are shiny red, like a rainbow,
and are called māhe'e mākoko. Some
are small and others are larger, and they
are highly valued.

The ‘opae huna and ‘opae kala [types of
shrimps] are other fish, that are in the
sea, the walled ponds, and dune banked
ponds.

The nehu pala is another fish which fills
the waters from the entrance of Pualoa
to the coastal flats of Ewa. It is the same

with all of the lochs (awalau). This is
why the saying is told:

"He kai puchi nehu puchi lala
Ke kai o Ewa—e.
E noho i ka lai o Ewanui—
A Laakona—a."

The mahamoe is another famous fish,
and the ‘okupe, another, and there are
others. And if all these fish are seen
there, here are the words of the natives
of the land:

"Hoi mai nei ua iuahine nei mai na
kukulu mai o Kahiki; noho mai la
paha a aloha i na moomoo ana."

"The old woman (Kānekua’ana) has
returned from the foundations of
Kahiki; she dwells here perhaps for the
love of her descendants…"

"O lakou no kekahi i hai mai i ke ano
o na pae aina o Kahiki a me na aina
e ae i like ole ia...

"Hauwahine is the guardian of the
ponds of Kawaihui and Kaelepulu.
Laukupu is of Moanalua; it is they who
tend to the blessings, protecting the
lands and people from trouble...

lala ka olelo ia ana:

"Nehu appear to be blown upon the sea,
causing the water to shine
It is the sea of `Ewa,
Dwelling in the calm of great `Ewa, of
La'akona"

He Mahamoe kekahi ia kaulana, a
he `Okupe a mau ia e ae no kekahi.
A ina i ike ia keia mau ia a pau
alaila, eia ka olelo a na pulapula:

...O Hauwahine, he kiai ia no na
loko o Kawaihui a me Kaelepulu. O
Laukupu ko Moanalua; he malama
lakou i ka pomaikaʻi, e pale ana i na
pilikia maluna o ke kina a me ka
ohana...

...Hauwahine is the guardian of the
ponds of Kawaihui and Kaelepulu.
Laukupu is of Moanalua; it is they who
tend to the blessings, protecting the
lands and people from trouble...
14. He Moolelo Kaao Hawaii no Laukaieie... (A Hawaiian Tradition of Laukaʻieie...)

Hawaiian historian Moses (Mose) Manu penned several lengthy traditions for *Nupepa Ka Oiaio*, in which he included detailed accounts of a wide range of practices, including those associated with fisheries and deified guardians of the ocean and fresh water fisheries. This account, “He Moolelo Kaao Hawaii no Laukaieie...” was published between January 5, 1894 and September 13, 1895. The tradition is a rich and complex account with island-wide place name references and details for Honolulu and the larger ‘Ewa District. The tradition also includes descriptions of fisheries and aquatic resources, history, and mele, interspersed with accounts from other traditions and references to nineteenth century events.

The following excerpts of Manu’s account were translated by Maly and include an overview of the moʻoloele while referencing narratives which recount the travels of Makanikeʻoe, one of the main figures in the account. During his travels, Makanikeʻoe sought out caves and tunnels that served as underground trails. Through the description of his travels, we learn about some of the wahi pana and resources of the lands through which he traveled.

The following accounts, describing places of the ‘Ewa District and neighboring lands, are excerpted from the longer narratives which describe the travels of Laukaʻieie, her younger brother Makanikeʻoe, and their companions. The lei momi (pearl garlands) of ‘Ewa were described while Laukaʻieie and her companions were at Kaʻana, Molokaʻi:

**March 9, 1894 (page 4)**

Leiomanu (a youth of Kaʻala, Oʻahu) gave Kaʻana of Molokaʻi, and Kawelonaakalāʻikehu, the prized lei momi of ‘Ewa as gifts. The characteristics of these pearls (momi) included those with a fine yellowish tint, others had bumps like diamonds, and some were bluish-yellow. There were many types of pearls, and they were once regularly seen in the sheltered bays of ‘Ewa at Oʻahu. They came from the Pīpī (oysters), and the pearls were found near the edges of the Pīpī shell. They were a thing greatly cherished by the chiefs of old and worn in lei (necklaces). This is why it is said:

---

7 Tradition has it that the pīpī (mother of pearl oysters) were very sensitive to any sounds and those who were noisy would scare the shellfish into hiding. Thus, when going to catch pīpī and other similar oysters, no one spoke (see Pukui, 1983 No.’s 493, 1357 & 1377).
Existing Resources

Who travels the plain of Kaiona,
Pursuing the mirages,
On the plain covered with 'ōhia blossoms.

Thus, all these beautiful residents of the land of Honouliuli were gathered together, by the famous beauty of Wa‘anae (Ko‘iahi), who is there on the resonating and fine sands of Māku‘a...

April 26, 1895 (page 1)

...While Lauka‘ie‘ie and her companions were traveling through Wa‘anae, Makanike‘oe was following behind. Having landed on the shores of Māmala, he then traveled to Kahaka‘aulana and the landing at Kalihi. He then looked down along the glistening sands and waters where the mullet are found, outside of Kāhālua, at the place called Kawakalai. There he saw a crevasse open in the sea. In this place, were sleeping many sharks and turtles, almost as if under the sand. Makanike‘oe quickly entered into the cave with the turtles and sharks, to see them more closely. Because of his great speed, they didn’t know that he had entered their house. Makanike‘oe crawled along one of the crevasses in the sea, and going beneath the land, he exited out at Aliapa‘akai, at the place called Manawainuike‘o‘o. That is the entrance of the sea into that great salt water pond of Moanalua...

Let the author explain here, that this channel was first made when Pele traveled along the islands making craters here and there. This crater is something like the crater of Kauhakō, at Kalaupapa, Moloka‘i.

By this little explanation my readers, you may also know that the remaining crater is there above Aliamanu, the hiding cave of the chief Kahahana, his companion, Alapa‘i, and his beautiful wife, Kekuapo‘i. He (Kahahana) is the one who killed the priest Ka‘ōpuʻipulu and his son Kahulupe, at Wa‘anae. This is

how the famous words of the priest came to be spoken:

Strive for the sea my son,
for from the sea shall come (others of) another land.

And this cave has been given the name "Piliua" from the time of the death of the chief Kahahana.

Piliua, the two of you shall go to ‘Ewa,
You are like a canoe,
Pullied by the rope,
To the cliffs of Kealia,
At Kama‘oma‘o.
There at Kinimakalehua.

After seeing these places, Makanike‘oe then went to the top of Leikono, one of the deities of ancient times. There is a pit dug there in which the foul smelling bodies of the dead and the defiled matter of the dead are thrown.

Makanike‘oe left that place and went to a place that was covered with something like a rough pahoehoe surface, below the present-day 5 mile marker on the road at Kapūkāki. There he saw the spirit of a woman moving swiftly over a portion of the pahoehoe. Makanike‘oe recognized that this was a spirit form rather than that of a living woman, and he felt compassion for her. He then saw that there was a deep pit there, filled with the spirits of dead people, swaying back and forth, and crying out, with moanings and wailing. This is the pit which in ancient traditions is called Kaleinaaka‘uha. The spirits of the dead go there and can only be freed if their ‘aumakua (ancestral family god) fetches them. They might even be returned back to life again...

Now you may be wondering my readers, what was the name of this woman
that Makanike’oe took up in his hands. Well the writer will tell you the name of this beautiful young woman of Kailua, named ʻEwa-nui-a-La’akona [The fish that quiets the voice of Great-ʻEwa-of-La’akona]. It was Kawai’ulu. She was a native of two lands of ʻEwa, Waiau and Waimano. And it is for this woman that Kawai’ulu, between the 9 and 10 mile markers from Waiau and Mānana 2nd is named; it is near the present-day court house of ʻEwa...

At this place, Kaleinaaka’u‘ane, hundreds and thousands of spirits have been lost...

May 3, 1895 (page 1)

...Makanike’oe then went to the uplands, atop the cliffs and ridges of Koa‘olau, where he looked down and chanted:

Beautiful is Hālawa in the Wa‘ahila rains,
Which visits also, the heights of Aiea,
The heat and warmth travels across the plain of Kalauao.

It is true, that he then went to Kalauao, where he saw the pool of Kahuawai. He turned to the uplands and saw the source of the water coming out of the earth, near the top of the cliff of Waimalu. The source of this water, from where it flows, cannot be easily seen because it comes out from the ground in an area where there are many deep holes hidden on the side of the cliff of Waimano. It is from one of these pits that the water flows. It is also at one of these places that the body of David Malo(6) was laid to rest.

This place, between Waiau and Waimano, called Waipuhia, is the place of Kawai’ulu, who was brought back to life at Kaleinaaka’u‘ane, at Kapūkāki...

---

(6) This is not David Malo of Lahaina Lana, but a namesake, who was also a historian and active church member.
arrow will fly farther than any of the arrow of your friends." Makanike‘oe then gave the boy an arrow like none other he’d seen.

Now Kanukuokamanu was the son of the chief of Waiawa...When he returned to the group of other children who were still playing, he prepared to compete as well. He chanted first to his arrow:

Ka‘ilehua flies,
Kā‘iniki flies,
Ahuahu flies...

May 8, 1895 (page 1)

Kanukuokamanu shot his arrow and it flew beyond all the other arrows of the competitors. It flew all the way to "the end of the nose of the pig" at Waimano, and then returned to the youth who had shot it...

Makanike‘oe then departed and was lost from sight. Looking seaward, Makanike‘oe saw the fin of a shark passing by, in front of a stone in the estuary of Waiawa, on the west side of Kanukuokamanu, next to Pilaucoma. Seeing the shark, Makanike‘oe drew nearer and he saw that it was Kahʻukā, a native of this estuary. His cave was comfortably situated on the side of the stone. Kahʻukā was a good shark, and in his story, he is the guardian of Mānana and Waiawa.

The author has met a man at Mānana who was known by the name, Kahʻukā. He learned the traditions of this shark in his youth, and was taken by this shark for a period of time, and returned again to the land in good health. The man has since died, but his daughter is still alive, and his story is an amazing one.

After seeing the house of this hero of the sea [Kahʻukā], Makanike‘oe turned and walked along the place where the waters flow from the land at Pilaucoma, Mokaʻalina, Pānaio, Kapuaihalalu, Kapāpāʻu, and Manua. The trail then turned and went to the top of Hāʻupu, where the foundation of the Luakini [Church] of ‘Ewa was later situated. Near there, was a large pond in which awa [milkfish], ‘anae [mullet], and ʻāholehole [Kuhlia sanvicensis] fish were found.

Oh readers, let the author explain something here. At the time Lū‘au came from Maui to dwell on O‘ahu, he arrived at Waiawa, ‘Ewa. He saw some men thatching dried ti leaves on the Luakini [Church] that was being built there. Lū‘au asked some people, "Who is the one that is having this important house built?" They answered, "Kānepāiki." Lū‘au then stated, "The house shall not be finished to its ridge pole before the one who is having it built dies." The people asked, "Why?" Lū‘au answered, "The house is atop the Heiau [temple] and the fishpond is below, it is because the waters [life and wealth] are flowing out from this place. [So too shall the life flow out.]" These words of Lū‘au were true, the Luakini of Waiawa was not completed before Kānepāiki died. His body was buried in the uplands of Waimalu.

These were the words of Lū‘au. The one who discerned the nature of the land [kuhikuhi pu‘uone], in the time of the King Kauikaouli K. Ⅲ. And his descendants are still living at Kanaio, Honu‘ula, Maui...

From this place, Makanike‘oe then turned and looked to the calm waters of Kūhia Loko and Kūhia Waho. He went to the ponds and saw water bubbling out, and in the pond were many fish of the sea. It was of this pond, that Kāne and Kanaloa spoke, while in Kahiki, as heard by the prophet Makuakaumana, who crossed the sea and traveled to Hawai‘i:

The mullet are at Kūhia-loko,
The seaweed is at Kūhia-waho,
The salt is at Ninaulei,
Existing Resources

The nehu pala are at Muliwai.
The lone coconut tree stands at Hape.
The taro leaves are at Moka‘aila.
The water is at Ka‘aimalu.
The ‘awa is gathered at Kalākīkula.

Behold the land.

All of these places named by the gods can be seen, extending from the sea of Waiawa, to Halalea at Waiawa uka.

From this place, Makanike‘oe then went to a large deep spring which flows from waters beneath Waipi‘o and Waiawa. At a place where the priests discard their offerings. He then came upon another spring at the entrance of the estuary of Waiawa. The trail then turned towards Palea and Pipīloa, where there grew groves of kou and hau in ancient times, and it was the residence of the rulers of O‘ahu. This is the place where the king of O‘ahu, Kūali‘i-a-Kauakahiakaho‘owaha, found his first wife, Kawelaokahuiki, who was of the uplands of Waimano. It is this Kūali‘i who built the long house called Makana‘ole, on the inland plains of Mānana 2nd. It is near the place now called Kūlanakauhale Momi [Pearl City].

Makanike‘oe then traveled to the fishponds of Hanaloa and ‘Eo, the great ponds of ‘Ewa. It is for these ponds that the lines of the song say:

The water of ‘Eo is not fetched,
It is the sea of Hanaloa that ripples forth.

At this pond, Makanike‘oe saw a deep crevasse and inside, there was a giant eel sleeping. The name Hanaloa was given because of the great amount of work that was done by the chief and the people in carrying the stones with which to surround the crevasse and build the pond wall. Thus the pond was built. And it is a famous pond for it is rich with fish, and for the eels which Keino ho‘omanawamui desired to eat.

From the pond, Makanike‘oe then walked to a place where there were several small points of land, near where Pāpio was bitten and where the sea enters Honolulu. He noticed how very calm the surface of the water was here, but he also saw that it was agitated in its depths. Looking more closely, he saw in the depths some very large fish, as if guarding the entrance to the harbor. One of these two large fish was like a marlin with a long bill and rows of teeth. The other one was a barracuda whose teeth protruded out of both side of its mouth. These two fish of the bays of ‘Ewa, had ears with which to hear. They leapt in the ocean like flying fish, and are spoken of in some of the traditions of Hawaii.

The marlin is the one, who with his sharp bill, divided the waters that enter into ‘Ewa. Thus, Makanike‘oe understood the nature of these fish, and what their work was. They were the guardians of the place. It is true also, that in a short while Makanike‘oe saw a procession of many sharks arrive. There was in this group, the famous chiefess, Ka‘ahupahau, of Pā‘u‘ela, and the messengers of the king shark [Kamohu‘alii] of Kah‘olawe. She was taking them on a tour and to drink the waters of Waiapahu and Wa‘i‘ahualele, and to drink the awa from Kahauone, in Waipi‘o uka...

Makanike‘oe then turned again to the place where Pāpio had been bitten as a result of her asking for the ‘ilima garlands of the old woman, Kohala. This is what the old woman told Pāpio:

The beautiful girl asks,
That the garlands of the old woman be given to her.
Heed my words dirt of the dog, dirt of the pig,
String your own garland and let it wilt.
Makanike’oe then departed from this place, turning to the plain of Pu‘u’ula. He passed many pits in this place where the bones of men have been left. He then followed the trail to the of the breadfruit tree, Leiwalo, at Honouliuli. This is the breadfruit tree of the expert sailor, Kaha‘i (Kā‘uakaha‘i’i), so told in his story.

There are also many pits in which were planted sugarcane and bananas, and planting mounds. He also saw manu ‘ōʻō (honey creepers) sipping the nectar of noni blossoms. There were also two ducks that had gone into a pit, and with a great strength, they were trying to push a stone over, to hide the pit. This Makanike’oe knew what the ducks were trying to do. They wanted to hide a spring of water which flowed underground there. It is this spring which in calm times could be heard, but not found by the people who passed through this area. It was a secret spring, known only to certain native residents of the area, and its name is recorded in the last line of the song:

The ‘ōʻō is the joyful bird of Kaumpa’a,
The joyful voiced ‘ōʻō is of Puʻu’ula.
Softening the blossoms of the williwilli,
Drinking the drops of nectar from the noni,
The birds drink and pass time,
The eyes cast about seeking,
The water of the natives,
The eyes seek the water of Kaiona.

This hidden spring, known only to the natives, was not hidden to Makanike’oe. From there, Makanike’oe then turned back towards Honouliuli and saw the pit of the native eel, Kanaa‘apuhi, the elder of Laumeiki, whose stone-form body is there at the base of Ka‘uikī, Hāna, Maui. He was an eel of O‘ahu who traveled to Hāna where he stayed and was turned into stone.

There is also at this place, Kaikupah’ai, where the ‘anae (mullet) begin their journey from Honouliuli to Kahuku’una at Lā‘iemalo‘o, Ko‘olauloa.

Seeing this pit, Makanike’oe swiftly ran back to Waipahu, where he looked at the source of the water, where it came out of the earth, and flowed to the estuary of Waikele. Makanike’oe dove into the water to determine its hidden source. He swam underground, and first arrived at Kauaiiki, at Waipi‘o, for which the song is sung:

Return to the coolness of Waipi‘o,
The cold water of Kauaiiki...

He then dove under and came out on the plain of Pu‘unahawele, that barren and peopleless plain. There he saw the source of the water of Kauaiiki. It is near a hidden stone [shaped like a hook pendant] and close to Kekua‘oloko, along the trail which ascends straight up to Waipi‘o uka. Makanike’oe then turned and followed the water path, and with great strength, he arrived at Kawaiipu‘olo, at Waialua. There, he saw the pool of Laniwahine in the famous pond of ‘Uko’a. He then quickly went from Waiaha to Kawela, and from there, to Puna‘o‘olapa, a deep spring on the plain of Kauhi. There he found the water source that the kapa anvil fell into and was carried to Waipahu, at ‘Ewa. Makanike’oe the crawled along another path and arrived at Puna‘amo, also at Kauhi...

[Makanike’oe continued his journey through the various springs of O‘ahu, until he rejoined his sister and companions at Waianae. The group then continued on their journey to Kau‘i’i...]

Existing Resources

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project
15. He Moolelo Kaao Hawaii no Keliikau o Kau
(A Hawaiian Tradition of Keliikau o Kau)

Keliikau-o-Ka’u was a shark god who traveled to Pu’u’ula, Ewa from the island of Hawai’i. The tradition appears only in the short-run Hawaiian language newspaper Home Rula Repubalika and is incomplete. The following narratives are different in relation to the events and their outcome than those found in more widely reported narratives. There is no specific reference to the source of the account, and only two articles in the series are available. These narratives offer some details on named localities and events that are of significance in the history of Pu’u’ula at Honolulu.

Home Rula Repubalika

He Moolelo Kaao Hawaii no Keliikau o Kau.

January 6, 1902 (pages 7-8) & March 15, 1902 (page 7)

Summary — A Hawaiian Tradition of Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u

Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u was born to his mother as the result of her relationship with the spirit form of Kalani, a king of the sharks. He was a favorite of Kalani, and transformed into a shark, whose body was almost three fathoms long.

At this point in our story, we now look to another mysterious formed shark, and his death at the entrance of Pu’u’ula at Ewa. His name was Mikololou, it was him who was killed at Pu’u’ula, and this is why Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u went there.

The background of this shark, Mikololou is given in the traditions Kāneialehi, and Pāpāi and Paokūpahu of Puna, Hawai’i. Kāneialehi, protected the lands from Leleiwai and Makaokū, near the low islet of Mokuola, and all the way to Makahanaloa of Hilo Pālikū. Under the law of Kāneialehi, it was forbidden to kill any human. Kāneialehi saw swimming past the cliffs, and discerned Mikololou’s nature as an spirit-transformed shark, he also recognized that Mikololou was a man-eater.

Kāneialehi decided to take Mikololou as an attendant, perhaps even as a foster-son, and to teach him how to live under the law of not killing humans...

[We know from various accounts, as cited earlier in this section of the study, that Mikololou departed from Hawai’i, in the company of other man-eaters, and traveled to Pu’u’ula, where he was eventually killed by Ka’ahupāhau, Kahi’ukâ and the people of Ewa. Based on other accounts, Mikololou was restored to life, and returned to Hawai’i, where he enlisted the aid of Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u and other sharks to avenge his treatment by the sharks and people of Pu’u’ula. The issues of the paper with this portion of the tradition are missing, and the account is picked up again on March 15, 1902.]

Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u fought with and killed Ka’ahupāhau, and it is because of this event, that the famous saying, “Mehemaha Pu’u’ula, ua make o Ka’ahupāhau” (Pu’u’ula is alone, for Ka’ahupāhau is dead), came about. Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u assumed various body forms he possessed and attacked Ka’ahupāhau from within, and outside her body. Ka’ahupāhau went in spirit form to her attendant, Kohala, calling to her, saying that she was dying. Upon her death, Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u called out to Kamoana and Kahi’ukâ, taunting them. He then proceeded to swim through Pu’u’ula, biting and tearing at the native sharks of the region, throwing their bodies up onto the dry land from Kalaeako, Kapu‘ikaula, Keanaupa’a, Kamoku’ume’ume, Aiea, Kalauao, Waimalu, Waimano, the two lands of Mānana, Waiawa, Hanapōlū, Waipi’o, Waikele, Hō‘oe‘ae, Honolulu, Kalaeokahuka, Kanahunaopāpio, Kepo’okala and Pu’u’ula.

Keli’ikau-o-Ka’u destroyed all the sharks of Ewa, and the stench rose upon the land. Thus came about the saying, “Pu’u’ula is alone, for Ka’ahupāhau is dead.” Upon her death, Ka’ahupāhau’s body became a coral formation near the place called Pāpio, and that place is still seen on the side of Honolulu to this day.

Following the death of Ka’ahupāhau in this war between the sharks, the shark...
Existing Resources

chiefs of both sides met in council and agreed to no further wars should be fought between them...

It should be noted here, the elder kamaʻaina of the ‘Ewa District still claim that Kaʻahupahoe was seen and cared for during their lifetime.

16. Kaao no Namakaokapao'o (Tradition of Nāmakaokapā'o [Eyes of the Goby Fish])

There are several traditions pertaining to a youth named Nāmakaokapā'o that have been published in the Hawaiian language newspapers, with lengthy accounts in print between the 1877 to 1917. The March 1877 account, published in the newspaper, Ka Lahui Hawai‘i, references the sweet potato fields of Nāmakaokapā'o, observing that Nāmakaokapā'o was the skilled fighter of the cliffs of Lihu‘e.

Later accounts of the tradition provide detailed narratives of events on Maui and Kaua‘i, with passing, poetic references to O‘ahu, Hawai‘i, Ni‘ihau, and other locations. It is in Abraham Fornander’s “Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities” (Vol. V, 1918:274-283) that we find events in the life and deeds of Nāmakaokapā'o taking place on O‘ahu. A summary of the O‘ahu version of the tradition of Nāmakaokapā'o follows below and cites several names and features of the ‘Ewa District:

Nāmakaokapā'o was born at Hōʻa‘ae‘ae. His father was named Ka‘uluakahā‘i (descended from gods of Kahiko) and his mother was Pōka‘i. After Pōka‘i became pregnant, Ka‘uluakahā‘i traveled to Kahiko. Thus, when Pōka‘i gave birth to Nāmakaokapā'o, the two of them lived with little to sustain them. One day, Pūālī, a man who lived in the uplands at Keahumoa, situated just below Kipapa, went to the shore of Lihu‘e to fish. While on his way, he passed the place where Pōka‘i and Nāmakaokapā'o lived. Seeing Pōka‘i, Pūālī fell in love with her, and asked her to be his wife. Agreeing, Pōka‘i and Nāmakaokapā'o went to live at Keahumoa. There, Pūālī tended two large māla ‘ula [fields of sweet potatoes].

Existing Resources

In his work, Pūālī had made an oath that none of the potatoes would be eaten until he had made an offering of an ulua fish, and then eaten of the produce first, himself. When the māla were ready to harvest, Pūālī went down to Lihu‘e to catch his ulua. While Pūālī was on the shore fishing, Nāmakaokapā'o and a group of his friends went to the māla ‘ula and pulled up all the potatoes and began to cook them. Pūālī returned, saw what had been done, and went with a large ko‘ili [stone adze] to kill the boy. As the ko‘ili fell, Nāmakaokapā'o offered a prayer to his deified ancestors, and the adze turned and cut off Pūālī’s head.

“Nāmakaokapā'o picked up Pūālī’s head and threw it towards Waipōuli, a cave situated on the beach at Honouliuli [a distance of about five miles]” (Fornander, 1918:278). The māla ‘ula where this occurred have been called “Nāmakaokapā'o” since that time, and are found on the plains of Keahumoa.

Word of this event reached Amau, king of O‘ahu, who was dwelling at Waikīkī. The king wanted to challenge the youth, and proceeded to Keahumoa for the contest. Learning of this, Nāmakaokapā'o went to his mother and took her down to a cave situated at Waipōuli, where he hid her for a while. He then returned to Keahumoa and met with Amau and his warriors and killed them all. Nāmakaokapā'o then established his mother, Pōka‘i, as ruler over O‘ahu.

17. Ka‘uluakāhā‘i (The Breadfruit Tree of Kāha‘i) at Kūalaka‘i

As cited in the tradition of Nāmakaokapā'o, Ka‘uluakahā‘i was the true father of Nāmakaokapā'o. In Fornander’s account, following his victory over the king of O‘ahu,

9 While the exact location of the cave named Waipōuli is not known in the present-day, the narrative provides readers with several reference points that help us determine that it is not in the area of the rail corridor. The location being five miles makai and on the shore from the Keahumoa-Kipapa vicinity would place Waipōuli near the Honouliuli-hō‘ae‘ae boundary, and likely near the shoreward ‘ili of Lihu‘e (cf. oral history interview with Shad Kāne dated August 26, 2011).
Existing Resources

18. He Wānana — A Prophecy and the Death of Kahanana

Puʻuloa at Honouliuli has a significant place in the traditions of Oʻahu, based on events which took place between 1825 to 1785. As a part of his plan to take control of Oʻahu, Kaehekili, then king of the Maui group of islands, tricked his nephew, Kahahana, King of Oʻahu, into killing his high priest, Kaʻōpulupulu. Kaehekili had raised Kahahana and he desired to make Oʻahu a part of his kingdom. It was Kaʻōpulupulu who instructed Kahahana and warned him against certain actions proposed by Kaehekili. In January 1862, J.H. Kanepuu, a frequent contributor of island history to native newspapers, penned one of the earliest native accounts pertaining to the death of Kaʻōpulupulu and his son Kahulupuʻe and the prophecy uttered at their deaths.

Ka Hoku o ka Pakipika

Januari 23, 1862 (aoao 2) January 23, 1862 (page 2)

...Ua hooko mai ke Akua ia wana  God has fulfilled the prophecy of

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 116

Existing Resources

ma o Kaʻōpulupulu la, kekahi kaula mana Oʻahu nei, e haawi mua ana no i ka aina no na mamo a Sapeta, penei kana o ololo i kana keiki, i nui ke aho o make i ke kai, no ke kai ho i aina, aia la, ilo ka aina ia kai. Mai kai mai no o Kaehekili mahana mai o ka waa, a pae ana i Oahu nei, kaua me Kahahana, a holo o Kahahana i ka nahelehele, ilo ka aina ia kai. Mai kai mai no o Kamehameha, a kaua me Kalanikupule ma Nuuanu nei, a he o Kalanikupule, ilo ka aina ia kai. Mai kai mai nei no ka hoole mahana mahana nei o ka moku a noho ana i uka nei, he olololu wale no ka lakou la hana ana mai i naʻili o kakou, ohe i eha ka ʻili, ilo no ia lakou la na hooponopono aupuni, na aina, na kuleana ma ka hoolimilima, ma ke kui, ma ka hoaie i kahi aewelolo, i ka rama, ia mea ae ia mea ae, ua ilo ia lakou la, o kau no ia o ka hoa aku ma ka palekai.

Kaʻōpulupulu, one of the powerful prophets of Oʻahu—giving the land to the descendants of Japheth [cf. Genesis 9:27]—who spoke thus to his son, “Strive to die in the sea, for those of another land shall come from across sea, and the land shall belong to them from across the ocean.” Kaehekili came from across the sea on a canoe and landed on Oʻahu. He then engaged in war with Kahahana, who fled to the forests. Thus the land was taken by the sea. Kamehameha then came from across the sea and engaged in war with Kalanikupule at Nuʻuanu. Kalanikupule was defeated, and the land was taken by the sea. Then the foreigners came from across the sea on ships and now reside on the land. Their deeds for our chiefs were kindly, and they took on the work of setting the nations right, the land, the properties and leasing, selling, creating debt for new clothing, rum, this thing and that, it is all thiers now. And built up on a breakwater... [Malý, translator]

S.M. Kamakau (1867) elaborated that about eight years into Kahahana’s reign as king of Oʻahu, Kaehekili succeeded in tricking Kahahana into killing Kaʻōpulupulu.
Existing Resources

Kahahana ordered that Kaʻōpūlupulu and his son, Kahulupuʻe to be brought before him at Waiʻanae. The call was made from Puʻukōhea [Hill of calling]. Upon the summons, Kaʻōpūlupulu prayed to his gods and discerned that he and his son would be killed once in the presence of the chief. Arriving at the place now called Nānākuli, Kaʻōpūlupulu called out to Kahahana who looked at him, but made as if he didn’t hear the call [nānā kūli]. Kaʻōpūlupulu then knew for certain that he and his son were to be killed, and he told Kahulupuʻe:

“I nui ke aho moe i ke ka! No ke kai ka hoi ua aina!”
Strive to lie down in the ocean! For our revenge will come from other lands across the sea (Kamakau, 1867).

Kahulupuʻe ran into the water near Puʻuohulu where he was killed. Kaʻōpūlupulu continued his flight across the Honouluili plain to the shore of Puʻuʻulaʻa, where he was then killed (Kamakau, 1867). Kamakau also wrote about the last years of Kahahana’s life and his death at the command of Kahekili, placed by some native writers at Hōʻaeʻae:

For two years and six months Ka-hahana and his wife and Ka-hahana’s friend, Alapaʻi, hid in the mountains and were fed and clothed by the commoners, who had compassion upon them. Thus, were the misdeeds of Ka-hahana justly repaid. They were finally betrayed by Ke-ku-manohā’, father of Ka-lani-moku and half brother of Ke-kua-poʻi, Haʻaloʻu being the mother of both. Their last place of hiding was near Wailele at Waikiki in ʻEwa. Alapaʻi said to Ka-hahana, “Let us kill our wife and then we shall be able to escape.” Ka-hahana was more merciful, perhaps because he could not endure to lose Ke-kua-poʻi, who was an incomparable beauty. He said, “Why kill our wife who has been so faithful a companion to us while we have dodged death in cold and wet, wandering here in the mountains, in the thickets of Wahiau, in this ocean of Kaʻieʻia? Perhaps she can persuade her kinsmen to help us some day.” Learning that Ke-ku-manohā’ was at Waikiki and Ka-lani-ku-pule and Koʻa-lau-kani at Kapapapuhi [on the Hōʻaeʻae-Waikiki boundary], Ke-kua-poʻi made herself

known to her brother, hoping that he would save them all three for her sake.

“Where are Ka-hahana and his friend?” asked her brother. “Will you spare us three?” asked the woman. “Why should you die? are we not all chiefs?” he answered; but his words were false; he intended to give up his brother-in-law to Ka-hekili. Alapaʻi urged, “O heavenly one! let us flee. We shall die if we stay here; only Ke-kua-poʻi will be saved.” “If Kokua-poʻi is saved, we shall be also.” “You will not be saved; you are a chief, a ruler by descent.” Then Ke-ku-manohā’ sent men to Ka-hekili at Waikiki to tell him that Ka-hahana was at Waikiki. Ka-hekili ordered him to be killed and brought to Waikiki and he sent double canoes to Hālului at Waipio in ʻEwa. Ke-ku-manohā’ killed Ka-hahana and his friend Alapaʻi, wrapped them in coconut leaves, placed them on the platform of the canoes, and took them to Kahekili at Waikiki...

(Kamakau, 1961:136-137)

The words of Kaʻōpūlupulu’s prophecy remained fresh in the minds of elder kamaʻaina through time and was often the subject of writings. As noted above in the account of Kāneʻuʻu (1862), many considered that the priest’s words were fulfilled a short time later with the arrival of Kahekili and his forces on the shores of Oʻahu. This was followed by the arrival of foreigners, Hawaiians’ loss of their land and kingdom, and military control over a large area of the ʻEwa District.

In 1900, the native leadership of the Independent Hawaiian party conducted a tour of Oʻahu to advocate for restoration of Queen Liliʻuokalani to the throne. David Kaluokalani, president of Hui Kaliʻaina, spoke to district residents while in Waiʻanae, recalling the power of the prophecy. His talk was described in The Pacific Commercial Advertiser (1900a:5). While some facts differ from the earlier account, the connection between events is significant:

Kaluokalani waxed reminiscent in his speech at Waiʻanae and referred to an incident of the early days of Oʻahu which he said was applicable to the present situation of affairs as the natives were concerned with relation to their political status. He referred to the time when Kahahana was chief of the island.
of Oahu. There was then living in Waianae a famous kahuna named Kaopulupulu whose son Kahulupue had committed a crime for which he fled the district. When he was being closely pursued the old kahuna called after his son, saying: "My child, bear up until you reach the water, for when you touch the water, then the land shall belong to those who come over the sea."

The speaker said this prophecy had been fulfilled, and had culminated in the overthrow of the monarchy. He appealed to the people to rectify the evil which the old kahuna had brought upon them.

Similar recollections of the meaning and fulfillment of Kaʻōpulupulu’s prophecy were shared by Samuel Hoapili Lono (1973, pers. comm.) and Sister Thelma Genevieve (Dowsett) Parish (1997, pers. com.).

Native historian Moke Manu wrote further on these events in 1907. Following his defeat at the hands of Kahekili in ca. 1783, Kahahana went into hiding in the ‘Ewa District. In 1785, while Kahahana was at Honouliuli, Kahekili sent his warriors to kill him and they landed their canoes at Kāpahu at the estuary of Hanapōlū. The warriors killed the O‘ahu chief on the plains of Hō‘ā‘ē‘ē (west of Waipio‘o) and brought his body back to Hālaulani at Waipio‘o. From there the body was taken to be offered on a temple in Waikiki (Thrum, 1907b:213-214).

B. Historical Accounts of the Changing Landscape of Honouliuli and ‘Ewa

There are thousands of historical accounts in both Hawaiian and English language that describe the region of Honouliuli. The narratives in this section of the manuscript were penned by native Hawaiians, foreign visitors and residents, and include some of the earliest accounts describing the Honouliuli vicinity following western contact. The narratives provide an overview of: (1) changes in the landscape; (2) the decreasing Hawaiian presence; (3) loss of wahi pana and noted places; (4) development of ranching and plantation business interests in the region; (5) concerns about United States control over Pearl Harbor and

“Reciprocity;” (6) the changing make-up of the communities; and (7) travel on the land. The narratives are generally cited chronologically, by period or activities being described.

1. Kama‘aina and Visitors Descriptions – Travel in Honouliuli and the Larger ‘Ewa Moku

The historical record shares a wide range of descriptions of the Honouliuli landscape, life of the people, and expressions of aloha for place—the cultural attachment—shared by Hawaiians in their living environment. The narratives below were found in Hawaiian and English language sources and reflect both native and foreign experiences and observations on the land. The texts include some of the earliest descriptions of the native communities shortly after Western contact; provide descriptions of travel across the ‘Ewa District (as well as the evolving trail and road systems); include mele describing the cultural landscape; and cite first-hand accounts of the challenges faced by native residents and loss of access and title to the land. The excerpts of articles help to understand how quickly change came to the land and lifeways of the people.

a. Sites and Trails of the ‘Ewa District (1800-1811)

John Papa ʻĪl, one of the preeminent native Hawaiian historians, was born at Kūnelewai, Waipi‘o in ‘Ewa in 1800. Raised as an attendant to the Kamehameha heirs, he was privy to many facets of early history, practices and events during his life. In the 1860s, ʻĪl published a history under the title, “Na Hanāhuna o ka Moolelo Hawai‘i” translated by Mary Kavena Pukui under the title of “Fragments of Hawaiian History” (1959). Based on the translations, Paul Rockwood produced a map of the trail routes and several locations identified by ʻĪl in his narratives (Figure 9).

Trails from Honolulu to ‘Ewa

...Let us turn to look at the trail going to Ewa from Kikihale, up to Leleo, to Koiuiu and on to Keoneula. There were no houses there, only a plain. It was there that the boy li and his attendants, coming from Ewa, met with the god Kali and its attendants who were going to Hoaeae... [page 95]
Figure 9. Portion of Map of Trails of Leeward Oʻahu (Paul Rockwood, based on description by Papa ʻĪʻī, 1959: 96)

The trail went down to the stream and up again, then went above the taro patches of Waiʻa, up to a maika field, to Waimano, to Manana, and to Waiʻawa; then to the stream of Kukehi and up to two other maika fields, Pueohuluui and Haupuu. At Pueohuluui was the place where a trail branched off to go to Waialua and down to Honouliuli and on to Waianae. As mentioned before, there were three trails to Waianae, one by way of Puʻu o Kapolei, another by way of Pohakoa, and the third by way of Kolekole.

From Kunit the trail went to the plain of Keshumoa, on to Maunauna, and along Paupauwela, which met with the trails from Wahiawa and Waialua. The trail continued to the west of Mahu, to Malamanui, and up to Kolekole, from where one can look down to Pokai and Waianaeauka. There was a long cliff trail called Pioh from Kalena and Halemanu on the east side of Kailua coming down to Waianae. There was also a trail called Kumaipo which went up and then down Makahauka... [page 97]

b. Honouliuli Trails Cited on Malden’s Map of 1825 (Visit of 1794)

As a part of the Vancouver expedition, cartographer, Lt. C.R. Malden, prepared a map of a portion of Oʻahu, which also covered the Honouliuli – Puʻuloa region (Figure 10). Malden’s map was published in 1825 (Register Map No’s 437 & 640) and provides the earliest cartographic record of the Honouliuli region. The map depicts several clusters of houses, fish weirs, and fishponds in the Honouliuli/Puʻuloa area. Being recorded during the early period of western contact, the map is believed to represent the basic pre-contact coastal settlement pattern of Honouliuli and vicinity. Even though the map and visit is of an early date, given the rapid decline of the native population just after western contact, it is likely that the pre-contact population would have been higher and settlement denser than indicated by Malden.
c. Tours Made around O‘ahu in 1826 & 1828

In 1820, the first contingent of Protestant missionaries associated with the American Board of Christian Foreign Missions (A.B.C.F.M.) arrived in the Hawaiian Islands. The Honolulu station became the focal point of the missionary’s operations, with sub-stations on the major islands in the largest population centers. Periodically, the Honolulu station managers traveled around O‘ahu to inspect the work progress in the outlying stations, including church work, educational endeavors, and facilities to support the foreign missionaries’ living situation. Levi Chamberlain (1828) toured O‘ahu in 1826 and 1828, writing fairly detailed descriptions of the districts he visited, including lands of the Honolulu-Moanalua region. Excerpts of Chamberlain’s original handwritten notes are provided below (digitized from the A.B.C.F.M. archives at Harvard, by Kumu Pono Associates LLC in 2004).

Figure 10. Portion of Map of Trails and Landscape of the Honouliuli Region ca. 1793
(Registered Map No. 437 by Malden, 1825)

September 12, 1828
Levi Chamberlain to Rufus Anderson
A description of two trips made around the island of O‘ahu, one in 1826, the other in early 1828 to examine the schools on O‘ahu, and determine progress in education of the natives.

( Typed from a copy of the original handwritten letter in the collection of the A.B.C.F.M., Houghton Library, Harvard – Reel 794)

About two years ago I performed a tour around this island, and I have recently made another. It was my intention to give you a brief account of my first tour, but I could not find time to do it while the scenes that passed under my observation and the events that transpired were fresh to my mind & retained their hold upon my feelings.

I propose now to give you a history of my last tour, and in doing it I may refer to my minutes of the former tour... [page 1]

[Departing from the Wai‘anae District, Chamberlain wrote]:
...The food by which the inhabitants are supplied, is cultivated in the valleys, which open among the mountains two or three miles from the shore.

It was quite dark when we reached Waimanalo [western Honouliuli], and our arriving at the school house in which we expected to put up, we were disappointed to find it deserted; and [page 28] it was infested with fleas that we feared we could not make ourselves comfortable in it. Some of the people of the place gathered around us, & we besought them to afford us accommodations in some of their houses. One man whose house stood nearest us and who was, I believe, the head man of the place, readily offered us his, and immediately began to put things in order for our accommodations; he did what he could to make us comfortable, and, as the house was small, vacated it entirely for our use.
Saturday Feb. 9th, I enjoyed comfortable repose during the night and awaked refreshed. I arose and united with my attendants in singing a hymn, and offering a tribute of thanksgiving to God for his care & unfailing kindness. After breakfast a few scholars assembled in front of the house. I examined them and to one of them I gave a catechism and a Sermon on the mount.

Their teacher was absent, and I exhorted them not, on that account, to neglect instructions, but to give more attention to it, to assemble on the Sabbath, and learn the catechism, and repeat passages from the word of God. At 10 minutes before 8 o'clock, after thanking our kind host for his attention to us, we set out for the next district. In consequence of the recent heavy rains the roads were very muddy, & the travelling very bad. We had met with nothing like it in any part of our previous journey travelling. After walking three hours & most of the time in mud, we reached Honouliuli in the district of Ewa. A school of 22 scholars had assembled which I examined. The head man, Kawaa, very kindly entertained me, caused a fowl to be cooked and some kalo to be nicely prepared, and furnished the native with a liberal supply of fish and poi. He invited [page 29] me to stop and spend the Sabbath with him; but as his house was small, and our company had now become large by the accession of the teachers & their attendants who separated from us at Waalua and had crossed the island and had put up at this place, I thought it best to decline his offer. But feeling desirous that religious worship should be conducted here on the morrow, I recommended that the party who had crossed the island should spend the Sabbath here, while we who had travelled round the shore, should proceed to the next considerable settlement, and make arrangements for spending the Sabbath.

Having expressed to Kawaa my thanks for his kindness, I set forwards with my attendants, and between the hours for three & four o'clock P.M. arrived at Waikele. Towards evening I attended to the examination of two schools, which met in front of the house where I had put up. At the close of the examination I gave information that religious worship would be conducted in the same place on the morrow & requested that all the people of the place should be informed & invited to attend. [page 30]

d. 'Ewa Described in Notes of a Tour Around O'ahu (1839)

In 1839, E.O. Hall and a group from the mission in Honolulu, traversed the island of O'ahu, visiting various localities. His notes from the journey were published in Volume II, No. 1 of The Hawaiian Spectator under the title “Notes of a Tour around Oahu” (1839). Hall's narratives include descriptions of places visited, changes in agricultural endeavors and living conditions, with notes from Honoululi ahupua'a and neighboring lands.

...The objects of the tour were, principally, to become better acquainted with the people, by seeing them at their own houses; and, by being cut off from the English language for a time, to acquire of the people among whom I expect to spend the remainder of my days...

As the journey from Honolulu to Ewa, or Pearl River, is so frequently made, it will be unnecessary to dwell on that part of the route... [page 95] The rest of the way to Ewa presents little of interest to the traveler. There are however several beautiful spots, where the eye will rest with delight, when the blessing of civilization and Christianity shall have through around them the comforts of other lands; and systematic agricultural pursuits have covered the field with golden harvests, and filled the lap of the cultivator with the prolific bounties of a beneficent Providence. Ewa is a place of little interest to the tourist except in a moral point of view. In this respect, however; its inhabitants, about 3,500 in number, may be regarded with peculiar pleasure by the philanthropist and Christian; for their improvement in morals, and consequently civilization, during the past four years is very striking. And the attention they are beginning to bestow upon their persons, children, houses, yards, etc., in the immediate vicinity of the missionary establishment is far better evidence on the subject of missionary influence, than any other that can be obtained. [page
Rising before the dawn, we left the low ground of the river, just as the natives were assembling in great numbers to spend their accustomed hour in the worship of Jehovah; and as we wound slowly up the hill which we have to ascend on leaving the quiet and secluded residence of the missionary, and cast our eyes around on the many interesting objects immediately about us; and looked still farther back on the distant city of Honolulu on which the sun was just shining as he rose in all his majesty above the high range of Konahuanui, the beauty of the scene and the quiet and peace of the hour, called up in the mind meditations of the most pleasing character. Lifeless, indeed, must by the heart that does not vibrate in unison with nature at such hours, and whose better sympathies are not called out in moments like these.

Passing all the villages, at one or two of which we stopped, we crossed the barren, desolate plain, at the termination of what is Barber’s point; and after passing round the south-east termination of the mountain range of Kaaia, and traversing a barren tract of ten or twelve miles, we arrived at the most considerable settlement in Waiana, called Pukahea [Pukahea]... (Hall, 1839:98)

e. United States Exploring Expedition Trip Through the ‘Ewa District (1840-1841)

In the period between 1840 and 1841, Commander Charles Wilkes of the United States Exploring Expedition toured the Hawaiian Islands (Wilkes, 1970). During the month of July 1840, Wilkes and other members of his party toured the Kona and ‘Ewa Districts on O‘ahu. Notes compiled by Wilkes from various exploration trips provide descriptions of the ‘Ewa-Honolulu region. Through these narratives, we learn about cultivation of the land, the abundant flow of water from springs and streams, use of fishponds, various marine and forest resources, the making of salt, and the continued decline of the native Hawaiian population. In 1835, the population of the ‘Ewa District was given as 3,423, while in 1841,

Wilkes provided the number at 2,792 (Wilkes, 1970:82), a decline of 631 people in a five-year period.

[Traveling in the company of Reverend J. Emerson, Wilkes reported that his men departed from Waialua, crossed Waianae uka and...] proceeded on their way to Honolulu, across the plain between the two ranges of mountains. This plain, in the rainy season, affords abundance of food for cattle in three or four kinds of grasses, and is, as I have before remarked, susceptible of extensive cultivation by irrigation from the several streams that traverse it. The largest of these streams is the Ewa. Scraggy bushes of sandalwood and other shrubs are now scattered over a soil fit for the cultivation of sugar-cane and indigo. [page 79]

At Ewa they were kindly received by the Reverend Mr. Bishop and lady, who have charge of the station. The district of Ewa commences about seven miles to the west of Honolulu, and extends twenty miles along the south shore, or from the hill in the vicinity of the Salt Lake to beyond Laieoa or Barber’s Point. There are no chiefs or any persons of distinction residing in the district; the people are labourers or Kanakas, and the landholders reside near the king at Lahaina, or at Honolulu. The taxes and occasional levies without any outlay have hitherto kept them poor.

In this district is a large inlet of the sea, into which the river Ewa empties; at the entrance of this inlet is the village of Laieoa: the whole is known by the name of Pearl River, or harbor, from the circumstance that the pearl oyster is found here; and it is the only place in these islands where it occurs.

The inlet has somewhat the appearance of a lagoon that has been partly filled up by alluvial deposits. At the request of the king, we made a survey of it; the depth of water at its mouth was found to be only fifteen feet; but after passing this coral bar, which is four hundred feet wide, the depth of water becomes
ample for large ships, and the basin is sufficiently extensive to accommodate any number of vessels. If the water upon the bar should be deepened, which I doubt not can be effected, it would afford the best and most capacious harbor in the Pacific. As yet there is no necessity for such an operation, for the port of Honolulu is sufficient for all the present wants of the islands, and the trade that frequents them.

Pearl-River Harbour, affords an abundant supply of fine fish. Two species of clams are procured here, called by the natives okupe and olope. Mr. Drayton, who went to Pearl River for the purpose of examining its shores, and obtaining shells, reported that he found a large bed of fossil oyster-shells, extending into the bank in a bed from one to four feet wide, and half a mile in length: they were found cemented together with soft limestone and a reddish sand, and were so numerous that there was scarcely enough of the cement between to hold them together. The dredging was unsuccessful, a small spotted Venus being the only shell that was obtained, although it was the general belief, among both the foreign and native inhabitants, that it would have produced an abundant reward for the trouble... [page 80]

This district, unlike others of the island, is watered by copious and excellent springs, that gush out at the foot of the mountains. From these run streams sufficient for working sugar-mills. In consequence of this supply, the district never suffers from drought, and the taro-patches are well supplied with water by the same means.

The soil on the sides of the hills is a hard red clay, deemed useless except for pasturage. Here and there in the valleys passing through these hills and in the low grounds, is found a soil capable of producing all the varieties of tropical vegetation.

There is every indication that an elevation of the island has taken place: the

Existing Resources

flat land is now fifty or sixty feet above the level of the ocean, and the upper rock has the appearance of calcareous sandstone. The latter lies on the bed of lava, part of which is above, but a greater portion below the ocean level. There are above this rock and on the plain behind some horizontal beds of sea-worn pebbles. It seems remarkable, however, that although this upper rock will effervesce with acids, yet all attempts that have been made to convert it into lime have failed. It has been put into the same kiln with the present reef coral, and while the latter produced good lime, the former came out unchanged,—a pretty conclusive proof that it is not coral rock, as it appeared to be. As this rock will be treated of in the Geological Report, I shall refer the reader to it for further information... (Wilkes, 1970:81)

f. Hookahi Po i Lihue (A Night at Lihu'e) – 1876

In the narratives below, Kalakini, a resident of Kalahi, shares with readers of the newspaper, Ka Lahui Hawaii, a description of his trip to Honolulu and the uplands of Lihu'e. Kalakini mentions the potential of development in the ‘Ewa District should the Reciprocity Treaty (with the opening of Pu‘uloa to American ships) be passed, and the possible economic benefit to the Hawaiian Islands. The visit took Kalakini to the Meek family ranch estate at Lihu’e in Honolulu, and he refers to several notes places in the region through place names and mele.

Ka Lahui Hawaii

Hookahi po i Lihue.

Pepeluiai 3, 1876 (aoao 3)

E Ka Lahui Hawaii; Aloha oe,—
He wahi kanaeae iki keia e waiho aku nei i kou ahoni palena ole, a nau ia e lav-e aku iwaena o kou lauhui ke hiki.

I kekahi la o na pule i aui ae nei, i ke kupono ana o ka wa’i i ka hora 10, e hele ana he huaaki makaikai ma na kula akea o Lihu’e, me he mea la i ka hoomaopopo iho, ua hiki aku ka huina i ka eiwa a umi paha. I ka ike aku a ka
No Na Awawa a me na Alu.
O Kipapa oia kekahi o na awawa nia i akea a’u i ike ai ma keia ala, a he mahihi no hoi au i ka hele ana ma keia mau wahi. He awawa maloo loa keia, a me he mea la paha i ka wai hoolio e ike ia i he wahi wai malaila, i ka nana ana aku, ua piha pono i na holoholona, e ai ana, e moe ana, iuana kekahi i ka nihiniihi, ilalo kekahi i ke apoopoopo, a me na alu. I ko makou kau ana ma kela aoao o keia awawa, ua koe aku makou ekolu wale no, ua huli mai la e nana ia hope, aohe maalo kanaka, o na bipi kupelu o ia kula i hoomaopoopo ole mai ia makou ka mea ikeia e nuu ana i na mau i na kehu wakoloa oia kula uuluhi.

Ka Hoea Ana i Kauhale.
He hapaha mile paha hiki aku makou i na hale, no ka nui makewai o ko’u mau hoa, ua kipa koke aku la laua malalo o kekahi alu i eli ia he punawai, a i makaukau no hoi i ka bahekhe huki ai, ua kahealala hoi laua ia’u. A aole nae o’u wahi mea a hoomaopoopo’oku. Auau loa aku la ko’u lio, me ka mana o hiki koke i kauhale, a e ike paha i kekahi mea i launa i kamaaina hoi. A i kou kaalo ana ae mamua iho o na hale, pae ana he leo, a o keia leo, no kekahi wahine a’u i ano kamaaina iki ia’u mamua, me ka peahi pu mai, ia wa u koma mai ka hoomana i’a’u no keia mau wahi lalanii:

Pa kahapa a ke Koolau wahine o Puake—e
He pau lau kona maka moe a aloha ai,
Oia aloha la e hoi hou iho,
I kaulele no ka po i hala ea nei.

Iloko o ka eleu, a me ka hiki wawe o ke kamaaina wahine; a kahealala ae ia he kekahi nui, na laua i miki aku eu malama i kuu lio. Aohe no hoi i upu iho, ua hooma o ko’u mau hoa, a ua apoke i ka mai la makou e ke kamaaina wahine i piha i ke aloha akeia me ke ahonui. A nona ko makou mahalo piha, ma ke ano o ka hooma kokei aku, he makamaka heahea oiao oia, a he ano lede maoli, a hoomaopoopo ae la u o ka wahine mare oia o Mr. Richard Meek, kekahi o na ona o i kulana kauhale, na kula keaia a me na kuahewa kualono. O na mea i o akua ke kamaaina iak makou, oia no o Thomas Meek me kona kaikaina nona ko inoa alu ikeia a me ke ahonui, a ko anaha i ke a o hoomaapooho aku lau iho.

A iloko o ka kokomaitai palena o na Keonimana no laua keia, wai oloolu alo lua i ke no i ka moku, ia ka hooma o ko’u mau hoa, aia kolu ilalo ia po, aia ha koke i keia no, a no ko anaha alolu i lau i kekaahi o ko makou mau lio, nokailoa, ua holo lea lio.
Existing Resources

ke no. Ua nanea iho la ia koena o ka manawa, a hiki i ka makaulau ana no ka paina ahiahi, ia wa, ua ku like mai na kamaaina iluna e hoomakaulau ia, a i ko‘u nana ana iho i iana o ka papaaina, ua kome koke mai la ia‘u ka pololi, a hoomanao ae la au i na halani malalo iho:

Me he lamalama la ka pua lena o ke koolau,
I ka pala hui ehu ma kauka o ka Ako.

Ua ai, ua honiu, a ua inu a pihia, aole au e poina ʻiki ana i na hoowehiwehi hanohano ana a na keiki lalawai o ia ʻuka ʻilo ʻo ka hapa hope o ko‘u mau makahi ki e hele nei, no laua ko‘u aloha a nui loa. Ua ano powehiwehi iho la i ka wa i pau ai ko makou paina ana. La wa puka aku la mawaho o ka hale, e ike i ke Aliiwahine hoomalalama o ka po e pahola ana i kona nani maluna o na papalina o ka honua. A ia wa no hoi au i ike maka iho ai i ke koloilo ana mai a ka wela makani kehau, ke hele ia lau a maelele, i ka ua mea o ke anu e, ke “Hao la na kepka ka hau o Lihue.”

I keia wa, ke ke mai la ke ahuihui makani mai na oawawa mai, me ka halihali pu mai hoi i ke ala kupapa launaele, a me ke onaona o ka mau nene, o ia ʻuka aloha a‘u e hoomanao ai i keia mau laulan:

“Paoa Lihue i ka ala o ke Kupukupu,
I ke ala o ka mau mau nene,
I honia e Kololea a Malamanui,
Maewa ke oho o ke Kanaoa a ka la.”

Aole no hoi au e poina ana ma keia i ka hawai ana i ka mahalo ia Keoni Miki Lili‘u, i kona akamai laaole ma ka hookani ana i ke Guitar, (Ki-ka,) ua like no ia me ka ipo malalo o nana kohaih ai kekahi po mahina konane like me keia. Ua hoalo ia ka manawa ma nanea ana o keia ano, a hiki wale i ka wa i hoalii iho ai ia hiamoe i na maka, ua hoi aku la makou e moe.

Summary — A night at Lihu‘e

...One day, a few weeks past, a trip was made to Lihu‘e to understand events. Upon seeing the plains, the writer found nothing to criticize. There are many excellent grazing lands upon these islands, and if the Reciprocity Treaty moves forward, there is no place else that the Merchants Association is looking at that would be like the lands here for fields of sugar cane. But it is only to give the opening of the famous enter of Pu‘uloa so that large ship may enter. Unless the
The Valleys and the Ravines.

Kipapa is one of the large, wide valleys that I saw on this road and I was unfamiliar with travel in these places. This is a dry ravine, though perhaps during the winter water may flow. Upon looking there, it was seen that it was filled with livestock, eating and lying down. Reaching the other side, we found on the plains green grasses moistened by the Waikōloa dew.

At 2 o’clock, we arrived at the mountain home of Capt. John Meek, who had passed on to the other side in his old age. We then continued on to Līhu’e.

Arriving at the Residence.

Going on about a half mile we arrived at the house, and because of the thirst of my companions, they went on down to a ravine where there have been dug a spring. I then heard the greeting of a voice from the house, coming from a woman with whom I was somewhat familiar. Two men came out and took my horse as she greeted us. This lady was the wife of Mr. Richard Meek, one of the owners of this house of the broad plains on the mountain slopes. We were also greeted by his older brother, Thomas Meek...

After eating dinner, we went outside and I saw the wisps of the wind born dew descending. It was becoming dark and cold in the rains, as said, “The spurs of Līhu’edig in with cold.” Then a wild wind came down from the gullies, bearing with it the fragrance of the forests and grasses. There is remembered the lines of this song:

Līhu’e is scented with the fragrance of the kupukupu fern,
By the fragrance of the flowering nēnē grass,
Kissing Kokōlea and Mālamanui,
As the kaumoa strands turn in the sun.”

The next day we arose, had breakfast, and made prepared for our return journey. Thomas Meek called his cowboys, our horses were prepared, and in a short time we were making our way by to town...

Kalākīni.

An Itinerary of the Hawaiian Islands (1880) with A Description of the Principal Towns and Places of Interest (Developments in Honouliuli and the 'Ewa District)

George Bowser, compiler and editor of “The Hawaiian Kingdom Statistical and Commercial Directory and Tourists Guide” (1880) documented various statistics and places of interest throughout the Hawaiian Islands. The following excerpts from Bowser’s publication provide descriptions of the communities and development in Honouliuli. Entering the 'Ewa District from Wa’a‘ane, Bowser reported:

...My next halting place after leaving Nanakuli, was at Honouliuli, at Mr. James Campbell’s. This gentleman owns, also, the Kahuku ranch, on the extreme north point of the Island, of which I have already spoken. The Honouliuli ranch is an extensive property. The main road runs through it for about twelve miles, and the general breadth is seldom less than four miles. The surveyed area is 43,250 acres. One large tract of this land is perfectly level, with the exception of a few acres near the center, where there is a knoll of rising ground.

From Mr. Campbell’s veranda, looking eastward, you have one of the most splendid sights imaginable. Below the house there are two lochs, or lagoons, covered with water fowl, and celebrated for their plentiful supply of fish, chiefly mullet. In the far distance, some twenty miles away, you can see the range of mountains which form the backbone of the island. It was on the northeastern side of the mountains that the earlier part of my ride was taken. The chain runs from Mr. Campbell’s place at Kahuku, away to the easternmost point of the island. The soil at Honouliuli is good, and, with the aid of irrigation,
Existing Resources

will grow anything. In the meantime, it is wholly pasture land, but the means of irrigation have recently been secured by Mr. Campbell, who has sunk an artesian well to the depth of 273 feet. This well has delivered a continuous stream of water equal to 2,400 gallons per hour, ever since the supply from which the present flow comes, was struck on the 22d of September, 1879. Besides Mr. Campbell’s residence, which is pleasantly situated and surrounded with ornamental and shade trees, there are at Honouliuli two churches and a school house, with a little village of native huts.

Leaving Mr. Campbell’s, I came next at Waipio, at which place resides Mr. W. G. Needham, the District Judge for the districts of Ewa and Waianae. Here, also, is his courthouse, and near it a considerable village. The neighborhood is celebrated for its fish-ponds and rice plantations which extend for many miles around the Lochs through which the stream—best known under its English name as the Pearl River—finds its way to the sea... [page 495]

2. Honouliuli Ranching and Land Development (1830-1900)

Grazing of small herds of cattle, and eventually larger ranching operations began developing in Honouliuli by the 1830s. Initially, native tenants and a few foreign residents vied for access to the land. By the 1860s, few native residents could compete and individuals like Isaac and Daniel Montgomery, John Meek, James Dowsett and James Campbell came to control the majority of the land in Honouliuli. The consolidation of land title set the foundation for radical changes in the landscape, led to problems with access to the Honouliuli fisheries, and changed the makeup of Honouliuli’s population. The articles in this section of the study focus on the large estates and ranching endeavors in Honouliuli (Figure 1). The consolidation of title under James Campbell in 1877 led to the formation of serious business endeavors. In 1879, Campbell had dug the first artesian well in Hawai‘i. With a reliable water source, initiatives like “Honouliuli Colonization Land and Trust Company” and large-scale plantation programs was within reach at Honouliuli and neighboring lands, where a few people controlled nearly all of the land. The following narratives document the relationship between Honouliuli business interests with those of other locations in the ‘Ewa District and in the larger development plans on the island.

Figure 11. Portion of the Island of O‘ahu (W.E. Wall, 1902)

Yellow lines depict grazing lands, orange lines depict sugar plantations, green areas depict sisal plantations.

a. Agricultural Development Potential (1868)

In 1868, *The Pacific Commercial Advertiser* published an article filled with details of a journey from Honolulu through the ‘Ewa District to Honolulu and beyond. The unidentified author describes places and features passed along the old government road and speaks at length about the potential for agricultural development throughout the district, urging businessmen to take action and end waste of the land resource.
**The Pacific Commercial Advertiser**  
*Kaala Mountains, January 1868.*  
*Ride to Ewa.*

**January 18, 1868 (page 1)**

...We galloped out of King Street on the excellent road that leads in the direction of Ewa. This is decidedly the best highway leading from Honolulu as far as the Kalihi bridge. It is macadamized with coral, broad, graded, convex enough for the water to flow to either side, and is compact and durable...

Beyond Kalihi, the cactus and yellow-flowered mimosa, which filled the air with its delicious fragrance...Descending a hill which was the terminus of an ancient volcanic wave of tufa, we enter the romantic valley of Moonahua. The bright waters were murmuring over a pebbly bed between green and fertile banks, where there were some evidences of cultivation. Our road wound up the valley for some distance, past substantial farm-houses, quietly nestled between hills, where we left the valley meandering away with Arcadian beauty among the green wooded mountains to the right, and ascended the volcanic ridge. On the summit of the ridge to the left were several piles of stone rising like rude obelisks, that were surrounded with superstitious traditions of the past. There mark the descent, the jumping of place, to Kapapakea, or the infernal regions of Oahu. We rode to the summit of the ridge below the weird piles, and stood on the sheer brink of a precipice that overlooked the Hawaiian Lake Avernus [Alitamani]. Far below, having the base of the dark volcanic cliff, in the cavern of an extinct crater, a gloomy lake was sleeping in a green meadow pastured by cattle...

As a dark cloud swept over the scene, it gave it that impress of awe and grandeur that created in the Hawaiian mind the idea of its being the place of descent to the regions of the dead. One of the native legends bears... An enmored youth in ages long past, lost the lady of his love, and he determined to seek her among the shadows of the dead. He made the descent, found the shade of his beloved... by trick he outwitted Miu, the prince of the realm of darkness, and returned to the upper world with her spirit, which was restored to her body and the lived a life of bliss in the Eden of the Islands. The Hawaiian idea of the immortality of the soul, before the intercourse with the Europeans, was more brilliant and spiritual than that of the Jews, and most of the civilized nations of antiquity...

The Hawaiian Avernus is a fresh water lake; but beyond it to the south-east, also in the crater of an extinct volcano, nearer the sea, is a larger lake of salt water, called Kealia, [Akap'akah] which it is said rises and falls with the tide, showing a subterranean oceanic connections. The view above these lakes from the ridge is beautiful, extending over mountain, vale and ocean. Away to the west and north-west extended the green undulating and wide plain of Ewa, bounded by the Kaala or Waianae range of mountains, over which was spread a gossamer veil of clouds, which gave a softened beauty to the scene, and contrasted the brighter emerald of the grassy glades with the deeper variegated green of the wood-lands. The bright bay of Ewa, or Pearl River, lay before us, spread around its verdant islands, extending deep into the plain, and affording excellent inland navigation for miles. What a magnificent site for a city—a commercial emporium of the Pacific—on its shores!

The narrow entrance that leads into the bay is shallow, but the coral bar is short, and can be dredged and deepened at no considerable expense so as to admit the largest vessels. When once inside, the harbor is land-locked, secure and capacious enough to furnish anchorage for all the ships engage in the commerce of the Pacific. There is not only one, but many harbors and anchorages. The purest spring water gushes in abundance from the bold shores, and two limpid, never-failing streams from the mountains pour their bright waters into the bay. Then there are the Waiawa and Waikele, furnishing
water enough to supply the largest metropolis...

We descended the ridge rapidly, passed the ravine of Hakawa, and over an elevated table land into the bright fairy-like valley of Waimahana, where a Roman Catholic church and the sugar mill and plantation of Mr. Williams are situated [at Waholoa]. On over the table land we galloped, descended into another valley where a bright stream was winding its way, and some neat cottages and hale pilis appeared to the right and left of the road, with some evidence of cultivation around. The sugar plantation of Mr. McCollon was passed to the left of the road. It is immediately on the margin of the bay, where several large springs gush out of the bluff near the sugar mill. We paused not, but continued on to where two cyclopean rocks formed a gate-way leading to the left of the road, where a few rods ride brought us to the hospitable residence of Victor, near the murmuring shores of the bay. We were cordially received, enjoyed his hospitality in the form a most excellent roast beef, fresh butter, the best French bread and cool spring water...

The neighborhood appeared populous, several respectable cottages and farm-houses were around, and it had the appearance of a village. There was much evidence of cultivation. We saw corn and beans flourishing as finely as in any of the States of the West, and we do not know why cotton would not do as well... No irrigation is resorted to for cultivating the corn and beans. They derive sufficient moisture from the soil and atmosphere, and where these products grow, cotton will generally succeed. We passed the cattle ranch of Messrs. Bernard & Raymond [Maana], and by the local District Judge's, over fine lands, and forded the bright dashing waters of the Waiawa, a perennial mountain stream that waters a beautiful and well cultivated valley. We rode slowly out of the valley over the plain for the purpose of admiring the excellent corn and cotton lands which lie between this stream and the Waikele. There are several thousand acres lying waste and idle, that could be made to produce and annual income of thousands of dollars? Why is this? and why such a want of enterprise and knowledge of the agricultural interests of the Islands? We passed by the old residence of the late Wm. Hunt [in the 'ili of Papa'a] on a conspicuous elevation, saw two beautiful springs that gushed out of the cliff in waterfalls, crossed the Waikele Bridge and the narrow valley of the stream, where many deserted taro patches appeared, and the cocoanut palms seemed to droop over the desolation around. We ascended the bluff beyond by a hedge of Mexican-like cactus, and were attracted to a mound on the left that appeared like a miniature Cholula. We rode upon its summit and enjoyed the view. It is one of the most beautiful and rural in the islands. Although thirteen miles distant, Honolulu appeared almost at our feet; every outline of the coast, plain and mountain was distinct and clear; the rolling, green plain of Ewa between the grand ridges of mountains, the workings of the bright bay and the great blue sea, with several sails in the distance, completed a scene of beauty. But a short ride by a long an new stone wall brought us to Hoaean, the ranch or cattle station of James Robinson, Esq., where we were kindly welcomed by his mayordomo, or head man, Mr. Patrick Curran... He kindly welcomed us, gave us the best of cheer, and ascertaining that we wished to for ride the mountains, prepared to furnish us with fresh horses...

We had a few glorious showers in the evening, but when these passed away, the setting sun peered gloomily through the hazy clouds, and we walked down to the shores of the bay. On either hand were evidences of former populations, in deserted and dried up taro patches, the foundations of ruined buildings, piles of shells near them, like those of the pre-historic races on the shore of the Baltic, and over all, the ancient and decaying cocoa palms appeared like melancholy monuments, drooping over this scene of desolation. We were informed that before the era of the small-pox in 1853, there were twenty-five native houses in the little valley between Patrick's residence and the bay. Now there are none—a sad evidence of the withering away of the native population...
[Rising the next morning and traveling the uplands of Honouliuli, it was reported:]
Thousands of acres of the best cotton lands extended on either hand, and few wandering cattle seemed all the enjoyment any profit from it. We crossed several deep ravines in the ascending plain and came to a green-ringed foot hills where the wiliwili and kukui trees first made their appearance in the ravines. We ascended the grassy foot hills by winding cattle paths, and when we arrived the region of the koa, we discovered a flock of about sixty turkeys in a glade... The koa forest was young and low... Higher up the mountain we discovered signs of wild hogs, and on a lofty ridge in the midst of a koa forest we came upon a "bee tree," in the form of a hollow koa that had been blown down by some wrathful tempest, but was yet green and flourishing...

The scenery as we ascended the mountain benches opened out grandly. From the summit of the loftiest ridge of Kaala mountain more than half of Oahu can be taken in at a glance; eastward beyond Diamond Head; northward to the summit of the eastern mountains; the plain of Ewa, from wave to wave and mountain to mountain...We have never witnessed a more lovely place than that of Ewa and the peninsular plain that extends along the sea form the southeastern terminus of the Kaala mountains to the [Pu‘u‘u]o] Salt Works at Ewa bay...

b. Leases and Grazing Rights in Honouliuli

In the 1870s, a dispute arose over the trespass of cattle between J.H. Coney, who owned the ‘ili of Kaulu in Honouliuli, and J.I. Dowsett, who owned the ‘ili of Pu‘u‘uoa in the same ahupua‘a. Dowsett also held leasehold rights to larger tracts of Honouliuli. Results of the court proceedings were published in The Hawaiian Gazette and contain summaries of the leases and grazing rights in the ahupua‘a.

The Hawaiian Gazette
Honouliuli Land Case – Coney v. Dowsett before the Supreme Court

Wednesday, January 17, 1877.

Supreme Court of the Hawaiian Islands. October Term, 1876.


Opinion of A. Francis Judd.

January 17, 1877 (page 4)

This is an action in which $10,000 are claimed as damages for the trespass of the defendant’s cattle upon the land “Honouliuli” in Ewa Oahu, the property of the plaintiff, since Oct. 16th, 1875.

The jury returned a verdict for the plaintiff of $200, and a motion is made to set aside this verdict and grant a new trial on the ground that the jury must have mistaken or disregarded the instructions of the court on the effect of certain leases under which the defendant justified, or that the jury misunderstood the evidence.

The first lease in question is dated March 3d, 1846, and running for twenty-five years from the 1st of February of that year, expired on the 1st of February, 1871. It demises to John Meek and his heirs, the kula land at Lihue, and the privilege that his cattle should be undisturbed at Honouliuli, if they should go there.

The second lease is dated 13th of July, 1851, and leases to John Meek and his heirs and assigns the land called Waimanalo, at Honouliuli, particularly as follows: The kula and the kuali‘i and the rights appertaining thereto, and the Pualimas, the river with all the rights appertaining thereto. It gives the boundaries as follows: On the mauka side the lands previously leased to John Meek, that is, the kula of Lihue and the kula of Honouliuli; on the makai sides Nanakuli and the Koolua. This lease expired on the 5th of July, 1876.
Existing Resources

The third lease is dated the 16th of February, 1853, and it being for twenty-five years, does not expire until the 16th of February, 1878. By this lease there is conveyed to John Meek, his heirs and assigns, all the remaining portions of the lessor's kula land at Honolulu: this being explained as follows: All parts of this kula land not included in the previous leases made between A. Keliiahonui, M. Kokauonohi and Jno. Meek for that land called Lihue, on the 3rd of March, 1846, and another lease between J. H. Haaleia and John Meek, of all that land called Waimanalo, on the 15th of July, 1851, the rents of these two lands shall continue and their lease, until the expiration thereof. they are not included in this lease. Before considering the reservations, which are made at length and with considerable particularity.

Let us go on to the fourth lease, which is dated the 1st of February, 1871, and which conveys all of that certain piece of parcel of land situated in the Aupuaa of Honolulu, district of Ewa, island of Oahu, known as the Ii of Lihue, for seven years, and which will not expire until the 1st of February, 1878.

The plaintiff claims that lease No. 1 conveyed not only Lihue but a portion of the kula of Honolulu, and builds up an argument in sup- of the words of description of Waimanalo, above given, in which the mauka boundary of Waimanalo is stated to be the kula of Lihue and the kula of Honolulu, and that the portion of Honolulu conveyed by the first lease and not included in the third lease, was not covered by the fourth lease, which was a lease of the Ii of Lihue only. The plaintiff claims that as there was abundant evidence that the defendant's cattle pastured upon this tract of land within the dates in which this trespass is laid, the award of the jury of $200 is far from excessive and should be sustained. But can this position of the plaintiff be sustained?

The first lease conveyed only Lihue, the lessor covenanted in addition that the lessee's cattle should be undisturbed on Honolulu, if they went there. This

does not lease any portion of Honolulu outside of Lihue, but only protected the lessee from being held liable for trespass if his cattle strayed on Honolulu. This view is strengthened by the wording of lease No. 3, made in 1853, which shows the interpretation put by the parties on their previous leases after seven years of dealings with each other as landlord and tenant. This lease No. 3 distinctly says that the lease of 1846 was for that land called Lihue, and that the lease of 1851 was for that land called Waimanalo. Now, as this lease No. 3 conveyed all parts of the kula of Honolulu, not included in leases No. 1 and 2, it conveys all of Honolulu except Lihue and Waimanalo and the reservations.

...The reservations in lease No. 3 are as follows: "These are the places reserved to the party of the first part; the fish ponds in said kula land, having fish in them, and two lots intended to be enclosed hereafter: also Mokumeha adjoining the enclosed taro lands: and also that piece between Kualakei and C. W. Vincent's lot; that places known as Ka pa Uhi is also reserved; the sea fishery and its rights are also reserved, similar to the Waimanalo sea-right reservation; also the Pa aina at Honolulu and the said enclosure: and also the cultivatable land at Poupouwela; all of which are reserved and not included in this lease, but John Meek's cattle shall not be molested should they go on to these places reserved if not fenced in with a fence sufficient to prevent cattle from trespassing. Poupouwela will still remain as in times gone by, and is not intended to be fenced in as its situation is good, not needing a fence. The tabued woods of the mountains of the lands mentioned in this lease are also reserved to the party of the first part, but he, John Meek, can take said tabued wood for his own use, as much as he wishes, but not to dispose of to other parties."

...As regards Poupouwela, its aina mahiai is reserved. This is translated cultivated or cultivatable land. Whichever rendering is taken there is no evidence that Dowsett's cattle trespassed upon either the cultivated land or the land capable of cultivation in Poupouwela. The evidence was confined to
Viewing the Ranches

...If observation is anything, and scientists say it is everything, these hills and

The question upon which the opinion of the fall court is desired, is the

The arguments of the counsel for the plaintiff are exceedingly ingenious, and

A. Francis Judd,
Justice Supreme Court.
L. McCully and E. Preston for plaintiff. A. S. Hartwell and W. C. Jones for
defendant.

Honolulu, Oct. 23, 1876.

On Exceptions to the Decision of Mr. Justice Judd.

Present: Chief Justice Allen, Justices Harris and Judd.

The jury will be instructed in accordance with this opinion, in case a new trial
is proceeded with.

Elisha H. Allen,
Chas. C. Harris,
A. Francis Judd.
E. Preston and L. McCully for plaintiff, A. S. Hartwell and W. C. Jones for
defendant.

Honolulu, Dec. 29, 1876

c. Honouliuli Ranch

The Daily Bulletin

Honouliuli Ranch

August 14, 1885 (page 6)

Viewing the Ranches.

...If observation is anything, and scientists say it is everything, these hills and

...If observation is anything, and scientists say it is everything, these hills and

...If observation is anything, and scientists say it is everything, these hills and

...If observation is anything, and scientists say it is everything, these hills and

...If observation is anything, and scientists say it is everything, these hills and
glades go to prove that a least the island of Oahu has been perverted from its
original purpose in the economy of nature, and that “someone had blundered.”
inasmuch as large areas of its best lands are devoted to the sustenance of the
cow, the ox and the goat, the people to shift for themselves as best they can
about the docks and street corners of Honolulu. Where cultivation appears, it
proves an unmistakably grand success. Wherever improvements break up the
soil, the soil gives manifold returns. Coming over the brow of one of the hills,
an immense structure appears in the distance. It reminds the observer of the
bridges over some of the mountain gorges on the line of the Union and Central
Pacific railroads. It turns out to be Robinson’s irrigating flume, running along
on trestle work over a wide gorge at the bottom of which is the Waipahu
stream and spring. The road leads down towards the water, and passes under
the highest part of the trestle bridge, the flume at the roadway being
apparently about eighty feet overhead. Right by the road is a big pump for raising the water to the flume. It is brought by this conduit to Robinson’s banana plantation, covering about fifty acres of land at Ualena. There is an opinion among the natives that this Waipahu stream has subterranean connection with Kahuku. In support of this theory the story goes that a woman at Kahuku accidentally let a tapa stick fall into the water, and all efforts to recover it proved futile, but some time afterwards being at Ewa, she saw her lost tapa stick and accused the possessor of having stolen it, but the alleged pilferer was acquitted on proving that the stick had been picked up in the Waipahu stream. The “fourth estate” cavalcade passes on, and after another hour’s equestrianism, that by this time is beginning to be more painful than romantic to some members of the party, the Honouliuli ranch is reached, horses are taken care of, the pressgang, professor and all, are shown to well furnished apartments, and every man is hospitably directed to make himself perfectly at home. A sumptuous dinner soon follows, the soup and fowl are excellent, and the fish, a fine Papiopioula, is simply magnificent. In next letter, you will have an attempted account of a two days’ ride over the great Honouliuli ranch, covering a tract of about 43,000 acres.

The Hawaiian Gazette
Honouliuli Ranch.

August 19, 1885 (page 2)

With a good horse and agreeable companions the ride from Honolulu to Mr. Campbell’s ranch at Honouliuli a very pleasant undertaking, and so it proved to a party of gentlemen of the press and others who made the journey on Monday last.

To a traveler who has not been over the ground for some seven or eight years, considerable changes are observable, chiefly in the direction of increased farming and cultivation. The extent of rice and banana land is much enlarged, and Mr. Mark Robinson’s flume and pumping engine at Ualena is a remarkable piece of work. Though apparently of the slightest conceivable scantling it stood through the late gale without injury. This flume irrigates over 200 acres of land fit for banana, watermelons and a variety of produce and of which 35 acres are in bearing.

Of Honouliuli itself there is a great deal to be said. Mr. Campbell’s estate contains about 13,250 acres and has been in his hands for eight years. During this time he has put up 30 miles of fencing of which 20 miles are of wire and 10 miles of batten. The estate is thus completed enclosed; either by fence, by the impenetrable ridges of the Waianae Mountains, by the water front of Pearl Harbor or by the open ocean. Hon. J. I. Dowsett’s place at Pualoa cuts off a corner stretching from Pearl River to the seashore behind. There is little of any of this land which is not capable of being made productive in one form or another. At present it only carried 5500 head of cattle, and one rides along the foot-hills of the Waianae range and the plain below through miles of manienie grass above fetlock deep, only sprinkled here and there with high bred cattle in splendid condition. Occasionally one comes to a batch of some acres of mimosa bush and sometime of blue weed. Again on the high plateau on the western terminal slope of the mountains large batches of Spanish clover, kūkāpuaua are amongst the prevalent manienie.

On taking possession of the property, Mr. Campbell found it heavily overstocked and wholly unfenced. Buying out the Kahuku property on the north side he caused to be removed 32,300 head of cattle, reserved Kahuku for breeding purposes, and after letting the land rest for twelve months, gradually raised the stock on the two estates to the present figure, viz, about 5300 on Honouliuli and 3300 on Kahuku.

The young stock are driven from the last named place to the Eastern, or Lehue
[Lihue] end of the former, and so onwards till they reach the fattening ground of some 15,000 acres, towards Manikul [Nanakuli] and thence is an easy drive to the slaughter house on the Pearl Harbor, whence the carcasses are carried by steamer to the Capital, thus avoiding the deterioration inseparable from long drives to market.

Among the ravines and narrow valleys between the span of the main mountain range towards the Leilehua boundary, are evident traces of extensive taro grounds, sufficient proof that there at least, abundant supply of water has formerly been available. Though the great bulk of the land from Honolulu to the "big tree" is available at present for cattle runs only, there seems to be no reason why, at reasonable expense a good portion of this might not be irrigated for dairy, grape, vegetable and many other marketable produce.

A well at Kunia, 400 feet above the sea and sunk 50 feet brings water to within twelve feet of the surface, except during long droughts, while an Artesian well (Waianiania) about fourteen feet above sea level has yielded 2,400 gallons an hour since it was sunk in 1879. The water front on Pearl Harbor affords on one side promising bathing places, while the whole area of the sheltered harbor offers unrivalled opportunities for yacht sailing. The rice grounds are in the hands of the Chinese, who pay a low rental for the first seven years, which are nearly expiring, but they are desirous of renewing for another seven years at a considerable advance. Fishing rights, lime and building stone are also valuable considerations.

The soil almost throughout this estate is the rich red volcanic mould familiar in these islands, its depth is shown by the numerous cracks and slopes, and its fertility by the spontaneous growth which covers it.

At present the Campbell estates send an average of six carcasses per diem to Honolulu being rather more than one third of the consumption. The cattle are all in prime condition, and judging from the large areas on which mere traces of cattle are now visible and the immense amount of available feed, this quantity could be readily increased by 50 per cent. Without distressing the land. No doubt a large portion of this land is available for cultivation by small freeholders; how much, can only be ascertained by experiments in the way of raising and distributing water, especially between Honolulu and Lihue. The questions of market and ready access thereto, may be left for the present to await further information based on actual experiments.

At the ranch itself Mr. Cecil Brown did the honors in most hospitable style, and rode each day with the party ready to lead the way over the country and afford every information asked for, and to him members of the party are indebted for a pleasant trip.

**Daily Bulletin**

Honouliuli Ranch.

**August 31, 1885 (pages 2-3)**

**Tuesday, Aug. 11th.**

[riding in from Waialua, across Wa’iana Uka]

...Passing on, the party soon reach the Kunia windmill, drawing from a well about thirty feet deep a continuous stream of water. The elevation at this point it estimated to be about 450 feet above sea level. The Kukui windmill is about as good an indicator as can be that these lands may one day be dotted over with the habitations of an industrious agricultural population. If one windmill draws a continuous stream of water from a depth of not more than thirty feet at this elevation, it may reasonably be inferred that a water supply for purposes of settlement can be had at other points as well as here.

The next halting place is in the umbrageous shade of The Big Trees at Lihue.
Existing Resources

There are two gigantic kukui trees standing about ten feet apart, on the top of a high hill, like sentinels keeping guard over the surrounding country. As every object of note must have a legend, that of The Big Trees is that a native has his six by two resting place under each tree. Several visitors in years gone by have carved their names on the bark, thus leaving to the kukui trees the sacred trust of bearing their names, as the years roll on, higher and higher in view of all who pass this way, in proof of the fact that they had at least made their mark in the world. Nearby is a dilapidated old building, once the residence of Captain John Meek. With reference to the capabilities of the soil it is related that Captain Meek raised oats and corn here in his time.

A few miles further on, another halt is called at a magnificent stream, and right by is a fine dairy kept by a Portuguese. It need hardly be said that every milk drinker in the party had his want supplied to his own satisfaction and the credit of the ranchman’s cows. The outward bound ride at length comes to an end at the Papowela [Poupowela] stream and well. Here, a hole was bored years ago with hand tools, and, as the water did not come at the time, the pipe was plugged. Six months after the plug was taken out, the water flowed and has flowed on ever since.

The order rings along the line, “Back to the ranch house.” The march back is close along the line of the Leilehua Ranch. About half way down the home stretch, the ride is mostly over level ground. A gallop of a mile or so over a rich carpet of verdure, then a slow march down a steep bank and across a ravine under clusters of kukui nuts, and up the opposite bank, then off again on another steeple chase (all but the steeple), over another ravine, and so on for five or six miles. Occasionally we pass a drove of cattle, so rolling fat that their sleek coats glisten in the sun. The ilima plain traversed in the morning is again entered, though on a different trail, and at half past one, P.M., a rather sore, but much delighted party of the wise men of Honolulu are luxuriating, in the bath room, on the breezy verandahs and at the sumptuous dinner table of the

Honolulu ranch house.

Wednesday, Aug. 12th.

This was the second day’s riding over the Honolulu Ranch, and a more exciting and romantic excursion could hardly have been made. The start was made, as before, from the ranch house, and lay over a part of the wide flat traversed yesterday, and which, as before stated is well covered with the ilima, indigo and other shrubbery much relished by cattle. The shrubbery, I omitted to mention yesterday, is richly supplemented by an undergrowth of manienie grass. The route this morning is to the mountains. The climbing begins. Looking forward and upward at an angle of about 40 degrees to a height of some 800 feet, the first peak to be scaled [Pōhākea] is in full view. The prospect is not a comfortable one to the ranch horses. They face the acclivity, however, with commendable equine determination, pawing their way with sure-footed care up the slope, through heavy grasses growing knee-high. The whole slope is heavily coated with manienie and native grasses, and some Spanish clover, and is well dotted over with trees, chiefly the kukui. After reaching the top of the first peak, the trail winds down, corkscrew fashion, through heavy verdure and under the umbrageous shades of large wide spreading trees into a deep ravine, out of which there is another corkscrew trail up on to the next peak and reaching a little farther into the clouds. Parts of the trail just gone over runs along the margins of immense gullies into which the rider looks down over precipitous descents of some nine or ten hundred feet through the dense foliage of trees that have somehow got rooted in the sides of the declivities, so that they suggest the idea of an aerial vegetation. The prospect up these mountain sides and through these ravines, is grandly picturesque. These exhibitions of mountain scenery grow upon the view. The first hour among them extorts expressions of wonder and admiration. Passing on, their majestic grandeur repeats itself in ever increasing variety. The faithful horses climb almost perpendicular ascents over the rugged natural stairways, and again descend similar hard places, with equal care and safety. “Jerry” proved himself
able and reliable steed. “Sooner,” by the way, had been discarded, as
deficient in intellect and understanding, and unfit for the service of the
Bulletin. But “Jerry” is an intelligent big bay, wanting neither whip nor spur,
but always knowing just where to go, and regulating his paces with infallible
correctness, whether on the slow march over rough and rugged ways, or on a
streaking gallop over pieces of smoother roadway. Midday finds the whole
party on the highest point, but one, of the Wai'anae. The scene at this point is
grand. It is magnificent. It is stupendous. We stand here on the rim of an
immense basin scooped out of the mountain, with the seaward side broken
out. This vast cavity is about a quarter of a mile wide, with almost
perpendicular walls a thousand feet high. Beyond the basin northward, the
mountains shoot up skyward in colossal isolated cones. Spreading out in the
spacious concave of the western horizon, are the deep blue waters of the great
Pacific Ocean, the “boundless, vast, illimitable waste of waters.” The Nuuanu
Pali, with all its grandeur, is surpassed by this exhibition of nature’s wonders
in the Wai'anae. All these mountain elevations, with their deep broad gulches
are valuable, from the utilitarian standpoint as they are from the romantic and
sentimental. Herds of splendid cattle are seen feeding on the slopes and in the
valleys. The cataract moves down the seaward side of the mountain, in
view of thousands of acres of flat land lying along the seashore. These seaward
paddocks are pointed out as the territories that will be in order for the
explorations of tomorrow...
October 31, 1885 (page 2)

A property of 115,750 acres offered for sale to a joint stock company, which will sell the same as suitable for sugar, rice, grazing, homestead, dairy, fruit and other purposes.

63,250 acres in fee simple and 52,500 acres held under lease, at present carrying between 12,000 and 15,000 head of cattle and 250 horses and mules.

A large area of this property is suitable, according to locality, for Sugar, Rice, Vinyards, Fruit Orchards, and small Homesteads, the remainder being fine mountain side grazing ground.

Under the proposed arrangements of the Company to be formed an exceptional opportunity is offered for acquiring homesteads, by a system of deferred or gradual payment as may be agreed upon; the whole being within easy reach of Honolulu, the capital city and principal port, with a steadily growing market.

Climate.

The climate is pre-eminently healthy, the North-east trades sweeping across the island for the greater part of the year.

While there are no available registers barometer, thermometer or rainfall for this particular district, there is no reason to question their strict analogy with that of the Nuuanu Valley, in the same island, and in which Honolulu and its suburbs are situated, where the rainfall amounts to 33.28 inches per annum from a minimum of 0.94 in March to a maximum of 3.43 in December; but these figures relating only to the lower levels in and about Honolulu do not by any means represent the rainfall on the Waianae Mountains, which is very much heavier.

Thus the temperature may be said to range from 68 to 85 Fahr., varied of course by situation, elevation above the sea, accessibility to trade winds, etc.

Honoiliuli Ranch.

Containing [43,250] acres in fee simple. This land is favorably situated, having direct communication with Honolulu by water, distance 10 miles, or by land by a good road, distance 17 miles, the latter offering singular facilities for an inexpensive railway track.

The water route to Honoiliuli is from Honolulu harbor skirting the reef to Pearl harbor, a magnificent inlet of the Ocean protected by a reef or bar with 11 to 13 feet, but inside with from 20 fathoms to 3 fathoms of land-locked, protected anchorage, fit for all classes of coasters and yachts. On the west arm of this harbor Honoiliuli has a frontage of no less than five miles, all steep, too, with from three to twenty fathoms in front of it. The whole fishing rights of this west arm are part of the property.

Honoiliuli Ranch is bounded by the sea and Pearl River on two sides, and extends in a westerly direction to the divide of the Waianae Mountains which form a natural boundary so well defined and so difficult to pass as to render fencing on this line unnecessary. But where Honoiliuli adjoins the neighboring properties, it is securely fenced. There are twenty miles of five-wire fence with redwood posts, and ten miles batten fence, all in good order and erected within the last seven years.

Stretching from Pearl harbor and skirting the base of Waianae mountains southward and eastward is a plain of about 7,000 acres of rich alluvial soil, eminently suitable—the upper portions for sugar and the lower for rice lands. Of these latter, from 3,000 to 4,000 acres may be irrigated by artesian wells, the elevation above high water mark being between 12 and 35 feet. One well sunk in this district in 1881, to a depth of 186 feet, has yielded unceasingly
2,400 gallons per hour since completion.

On the eastern slopes, among the foot hills of the Waianae mountains, are over 10,000 acres of land, suitable for small farms, vineyards, orchards, &c. several perennial spring, flow through these valleys and ravines, and the extensive traces of taro culture show that in the hands of the old natives there was no lack of water.

Wells have been sunk at elevations from 400 to 700 feet above the sea level. Water was found at from 30 to 60 feet below the surface. One is a flowing well; on the other a windmill suffices to raise drinking water for surrounding herds.

The ravines of the Waianae slope are narrow and readily lend themselves to favoring the construction of storage dams for purposes of irrigation.

The Waianae mountains attract or precipitate a sufficient rainfall in ordinary seasons for the maintenance of the present heavily-grassed condition of the slopes, and due attention to the forestry will enable them to carry more numerous herds of cattle than those which now fatten hock-deep on the Manienie or Bermuda grass.

The lower and more open slopes are suitable for dairy, poultry or fruit raising. They are within easy reach of the main road to Honolulu, and when peopled must soon invite the construction of a railway to the capital.

The Sugar cane and Rice land of this property is valued at from $100 to $200 an acre, and may be taken up in large or small tracts at these figures; the grazing, farm and fruit lands are valued at from $10 to $50 per acre. It is at present intended to offer some 10,000 acres of first-class agricultural land for sale, upon convenient terms, at $50 an acre for colonization purposes, for resident and improving occupants...

General Remarks.

[Author references the additional ranching operations of the Kawaiola and Waimea Ranches which contain 72,500 acres of land]. The Honouliuli property is distant about twelve miles, but is connected with them by an excellent road. These properties have at present 66 miles of good fencing. The land is well grassed with a fair proportion of timber throughout. Livestock of all kinds thrive and fatten on the pastures, and by increasing the number of enclosed paddocks and working the combined estates systematically the number of cattle and horses on the land might be largely increased.

The number of cattle, 12,000 to 15,000. Now on these estates has been already mentioned, also 250 head of horse stock and mules, together valued at $312,000. The horned cattle are bred from “Hereford” and “Short-horn Durham” imported for these estates, and they thrive and fatten without any stall feeding or housing.

The horse stock is exceptionally good, one sire, “Shenandoah,” having won over $20,000 as a two-year-old in the United States. There are also three trotting stallions, two of which cost $1,000 each, and there are unbroken colts and fillies from these sires, some four or five years old, which may be readily broken for saddle or harness.

These properties, if united, would give the proposed company a controlling interest in the Honolulu market, for produce of all kinds, with a steadily increasing demand; to which the contracts recently entered into by the Pacific and Oceanic Steamship Companies may prove a valuable stimulant. Indeed it is possible to create a trade with San Francisco for carcasses of beef and mutton carried in refrigerating chambers by the Oceanic Steamships.

The income from these estates at present, including leases, is $70,000 a year. Moderate calculations show that these figures might be nearly quadrupled.
Existing Resources

The fishing rights on Pearl harbor pertaining to the Honouliuli estate, now leased for a short term at $1,700, can be rented at $2,500 on the expiration of the present lease.

A limestone quarry on the Honouliuli property at present pays a small annual rent, and a royalty on the lime produced. The entire demand for this kingdom may be supplied from this quarry, instead of, as hitherto, importing lime from California. The builders of Honolulu consider this lime superior in quality and preferable to the Californian lime. There is also a fine limestone quarry on Kahuku Ranch.

The five mile frontage on Pearl harbor spoken of suggests a town site for a summer resort there, the facilities for yachting and boating being unsurpassed, while the climate is all that can be desired.

A vast variety of fruit or timber trees grow with extraordinary rapidity. The whole Eucalyptus family, the algarroba or locust tree (pseudo-acacia), the tamarind, "alligator pear," guava, bread fruit, &c. Citrus fruits especially thrive without care or cultivation. Many ornamental woods known as koa, kou, "ohia, &c., grow well. India-rubber (caoutchouc), quinine (cinchona), and perhaps above all the ramie will flourish, each in its suitable locality, which may be found on these estates.

Proposed plan for forming a Joint Stock Company to purchase, sub-let, sell or work these Estates.

It is proposed to form a Joint Stock Company to buy the properties described below, both freehold and leasehold, to divide them for purchase or lease on convenient terms, and to work the unsold or unleased portions for the benefit of the shareholders.

Property consisting of:

- 63,250 acres in fee... $ 822,250
- Capitalized value of leased land, 52,500 acres... $ 65,750
- 15,000 head cattle at twenty dollars each... $ 300,000
- 260 head horses, &c... $ 12,000
- $1,200,000

The Company's stock to consist of:

- 12,000 shares of $100 each... $1,200,000
- 8,000 of said shares, par value $100 each... $ 800,000

To be offered for sale and

- 4,000 of said shares, par value $100 each... $ 400,000

To be held by the promoters of the Company, viz., Jas. Campbell Esq., owner of the Honouliuli and Kahuku estate; Jno. H. Paty Esq., of Messrs. Bishop & Co., Bankers, principal owner of Kawaiola and Waimea estates; M. Dickson Esq., and J. G. Spencer Esq., part owners of Kawaiola and Waimea ranch; Mr. B. F. Dillingham, President Pacific Hardware Co.

As soon as 8,000 shares of the capital stock have been subscribed for by responsible persons, the Company will be incorporated and the stock issued.

Receipts from the sale of the stocks will be paid over to the owners of the properties. Deeds, leases, and bill of sale of landed property and of live stock to be placed in the lands of the officers of the Company appointed to receive them.

The following gentlemen have consented to accept office: President, James Campbell. Vice-President, J. H. Paty. Secretary and Treasurer, Godfrey Brown.

The Daily Honolulu Press
Local News.

November 19, 1885 (page 3)
The Hawaiian Colonization Land and Trust Company have issued a preliminary prospectus setting forth the merits of the Honolulu, Kahuku, and Kauaikoa and Waihea ranches. The introduction to the prospectus contains the following clause: “The object and purpose of this company shall be to purchase the land and leases herein-after described, and other desirable property in the Kingdom which may be offered for sale or lease upon favorable terms, and sell or sub-lease them for colonization purposes, in lots or parcels to suit purchasers, and upon terms which will make it not only possible but convenient for those with very limited means, to gain a ‘foot hold’ in this country,” Occasion will be taken here-after to review the scheme at greater length.

The Daily Honolulu Press
The Colonization Scheme.

November 30, 1885 (page 2)
Governments are the natural guardians of the people; therefore to protect the rights of an individual is no less the duty of their rulers than it is their duty to foster schemes for the development of the country’s natural resources. While it would be impracticable in most instances for a Government to become a party to a corporation, yet it can give protection and add support to its subjects, who are its direct agents for the improvement and development of the country at large. But development is a basis for security, and increased security means financial protection, and financial investment always assumes that the Government is a natural guardian under whom both capital and industry can rest secure and increase without molestation.

It follows that all reasonable projects for developing the resources of these Islands should be furthered and protected by this Government. It is the duty of every citizen to aid in bringing about such a state of reciprocal interests. Such a chance is now offered both Government and citizens in a scheme for the colonization and development of the Island of Oahu by a 

\textit{bona fide} joint stock company, known and existing under the style and name of the Hawaiian Colonization Land and Trust Company. The men whose names figure in the preliminary prospectus of the company preclude any doubt as to the sterling worth and merit of this enterprise.

It is proposed by this company to buy up some of the great landed estates of these Islands, the present scheme embracing the Honolulu ranch containing about 45,000 acres of land, the Kahuku ranch containing about 25,000 acres and the Kauaikoa and Waihea ranches containing about 45,000 acres of surveyed and unsurveyed land. The company proposes to sub-let, sell or work these estates on terms the most favorable to settlers, as will be seen by perusing the preliminary prospectus heretofore published in the Press, as well as in pamphlet form for general distribution.

Some of the main points connected with the situation and resources of these ranches may be briefly summed up as follows: The different properties are easy of access either by land or water; they are all fertile valley lands or fine uplands for grazing; all the properties are well watered by springs, artesian wells and natural water sheds with easy constructed reservoirs; they are all well stocked, well grassed, well wooded and well fruitied; they contain
existing fishing possibilities which may be practically developed into an immense source of revenue; these different ranches are capable, according to locality, of producing sugar and rice, vineyards and fruit orchards, and are also suitable for small farms or larger grazing tracts.

One of the main things to be taken into consideration, in the present offer of the company, is, that each and every one of the properties embraced in the scheme is at the present time a paying property. Another feature to be looked at is, that no matter how poor a man may be he can enter upon the land offered and by his own labor and enterprise can not only make a living but can lay by enough money to purchase in a few years, on the installment plan, the homestead upon which he lives, thereby rendering himself and his family independent.

The scheme is a gigantic one but it is backed by men of sterling moral and financial worth, who will use every endeavor to carry it through to a successful consummation. Embracing as it does an estate containing 63,250 acres of land in fee simple and 52,500 acres of leasehold land, it is a scheme that necessarily calls for foreign immigration and home support. What one man may do for the development of these Islands has already been seen and appreciated by many; what an organized company of our best citizens can do, with the proper support from the Government, will by far eclipse any instance of private enterprise and will open up and develop the resources of Hawaii until public debts will not only be a thing of the past, but "Money to Lend" will be posted in every doorway from the Government building to the confines of Chinatown.

**The Daily Bulletin**

**Prospective Returns of the Colonization Scheme.**

**December 17, 1885 (page 2)**

A communicated article in a contemporary presents some of the sources of profit to investors, and advantages to settlers, held in prospect by the promoters of the "Hawaiian Colonization, Land and Trust Company." For the information of our readers we summarize the leading facts. The Honouliuli territory, of which the company has the refusal, contains 17,000 acres of land suitable for growing sugar cane. Of this amount 7,000 acres are comprised in a plain requiring artificial irrigation. To effect that object artesian wells are proposed for the portion lying at an elevation not exceeding thirty-five feet above sea-level, and a series of dams, in a natural gulch, for higher levels. Both means are proved feasible beyond any reasonable doubt, by the complete success attending their adoption, under similar conditions and in contiguous areas. Their estimated cost, for this company's purpose, is $125,000. When the land is furnished with watering facilities, it is assumed that at least from 2,500 to 5,000 acres will be occupied by responsible cultivators of sugar cane. The cane would be raised on shares, in the proportion of, say, five-eighths to the planter and three-eighths to the company. Milling facilities, with transportation of cane to mill and sugar to place of shipment, should be provided by the company, while the planters should do the harvesting and loading. Four tons to the acre is the very lowest estimate of the soil's productiveness, but experience dictates a higher figure by two or three tons. Taking the smallest amount of both land and yield, however, we have 2,500 acres producing an aggregate of 10,000 tons of sugar. Of the company's share would be 3,750 tons, worth, at present value, $375,000 net. As to the cost of accomplishing the result just given, the author of the article herein drawn upon presents the following statement:

| Cost of 30-ton mill, say... | $150,000 |
| Cost water supply for mills and dams... | $125,000 |
| Cost tramway and cars for trains porting cane and sugar, say... | $25,000 |
| Total estimate outlay... | $300,000 |
On this estimated outlay of $300,000, which he explains, is a liberal one, the following reductions are allowed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expense Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interest at 9 percent...</td>
<td>$27,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear and tear on mill and tramway, and repairs to dams, say...</td>
<td>$28,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current expenses, taxes, Insurance, etc...</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total annual expense...</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ultimate results are thus deduced from these figures: “If this amount for annual outlay under every legitimate head of expenditure be deducted from $375,000, the value of a season’s sugar crop, there is left a balance of $245,000 and interest of 9 percent on investment. This is calculated on the basis of existing prices. But suppose that the price of sugar should drop 40 per cent, or 3 cents per pound, as an extreme limit, which is very unlikely, there would be $150,000 to write off the value of the sugar crop, reducing the $375,000 estimate to $225,000. Now, deducting from this sum of $225,000 the estimated expenditure of $130,000, there would remain a net profit of $95,000 and interest at 9 per cent. on the investment, making a total income on the investment of $122,000 per annum.”

It is asserted that most, if not all, of the ten thousand acres to be devoted to colonization is good rich soil. Extending from Pearl Harbor to the foothills of the Waianae mountains, the area gradually reaches an elevation of about 1,000 feet. A large proportion of the land may be irrigated by storing water as above mentioned, but, besides that recourse and artesian wells, water is obtainable at many points from springs and similar favors of nature. Being in the most elevated region of Oahu, the rainfall of the area is very large, and it is anticipated, upon the strength of wellknown natural law, that, once under cultivation, more humid conditions still would be induced.

Already over forty applications for lands have been received by the provisional company, the aggregate amount applied for exceeding two thousand acres. The applicants, some of whom are long residents in the country, are confident of being able to make a fair living from products they can raise for even the local market. By raising sugar on shares with the company, the owner of five acres, it is estimated, is assured of a net income of from $1,000 to $1,500 a year, besides minor sources of living that an agricultural holding affords. This would indeed, be a princely existence to many millions of people throughout the globe, “who,” as the correspondent says, “toil unceasingly six months of the year to exist the remaining six.”

Besides the foregoing inducements to settlers, it is intimated that persons disposed to engage in stock-raising can be accommodated with lands of the company, by purchase or lease, with the opportunity of buying a high class of stock now subsisting on the property. The company would even “cut up and dispose of the whole property on very favorable terms to a desirable class of bona fide settlers.”

e. Honouliuli Water Development

_The Hawaiian Gazette_

Honouliuli Ranch

_A Very Large Reservoir to be Constructed to Hold a Million and a Half Gallons of Water._

November 10, 1890 (page 10)

Mr. H. M. von Holt, superintendent of ranches for the O. R. & L. Co., is having constructed on the Honouliuli ranch, about five miles from the new Ewa plantation works, a storage reservoir which when completed and full of water will be about 1250 feet long by 150 feet wide, and have a depth of water at the dam of 15 feet. A trench or puddle dam was dug through the fall of the gulch to a depth of from 3 feet on the ends to 7 feet in the center, where a hard pan,
impervious to water, was found. This was then filled up with earth only, and packed down and over this the dam of earth is being built. When completed it will be about 50 feet wide on the middle bottom, sloping upwards to a width of 10 feet on top, 160 feet across the gulch and 17 feet high. The dam is situated on one of the large plains extending from the easterly slopes of the Waianae mountains, while deep ravines on either side of the plateau will prevent any chance of mountain freshelets. Two gulches stating from zero on the plain about half a mile from the mountains and a quarter of a mile apart run nearly parallel for about a mile, where they join, running out to the plain again at zero. The dam is a quarter of a mile below the junction of the gulches, and the reservoir when filled with water, as it is hoped by the winter rains, will be backed up as far as this junction. The reservoir will be fenced off and water led into troughs below the dam through a two-inch pipe, so that the stock can have clean and clear water. The survey plans and detail of work were furnished by Mr. G. C. Allard, civil engineer, who returned on Monday afternoon from inspecting the progress of the work. A gang of twenty Chinese are doing the labor, and are encamped near the works, at a spring of water. After the heavy rains of the beginning of the year, the water seeping out from the clay beds in both gulches continues to flow quite a stream until the middle of June. This supply, together with what storm water may fall on the plains, and flow into the gulches, will be utilized to fill the reservoir, a waste way being provided for the overflow. Mr. Allard estimates the reservoir when full to hold 1,500,000 gallons of water, which once full will no doubt be sufficient to stand an eighteen months drought, allowing for evaporation and stock purposes.

3. Plantations and Oahu Railway & Land Company Development

While ranching remained a part of Honouliuli’s history through the middle 1900s, the development of the ‘Ewa Plantation Company took over as the major revenue generator and source of the major changes on the land (Figure 12). Thousands of acres were cleared for sugar fields, work force populations were developed, housing and commercial interests grew, and traditional cultural resources were erased from the landscape. Sugar cultivation dominated the Honouliuli ahupua’a through the 1970s.

Figure 12. Map of the ‘Ewa Plantation Fields (1939)

James Campbell purchased the ahupua’a of Honouliuli in 1877 (Liber 52:201-201). He continued the ranch operations of his predecessors, and sought ways to develop further business opportunities on the land. In July 1879, James Campbell contracted with John Ashley to drill a well near his ranch house. The well was successful and resulted in the first artesian well in the Hawaiian Islands, which remained in use through 1939 when it was capped. When it was determined that water supplies could be relied upon, planning for large scale commercial agriculture began on the Honouliuli plain.

In 1885-1886, James Campbell entered into an agreement with Benjamin Franklin Dillingham to implement a “great land colonization scheme” for Honouliuli (Thrum, 1886:73). It was their goal to offer small tracts of land for agricultural and homestead uses.
Existing Resources

It was reported that “a large area of this property is suitable, according to locality, for Sugar, Rice, Vineyards, Fruit Orchards and Small Homesteads, the remainder being fine mountain side grazing ground” (Thrum, 1886:73). There was little interest in the land scheme at the time, but within a few years, Dillingham was developing the O‘ahu Railway and Land Company. By 1889 the rail system ran from the Honolulu Harbor to Mānana, ending near the old ‘Ewa Court House (Whitney, 1890:155).

On January 29, 1890, the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Company was chartered, and operations set in motion. The region that had formerly been described as a “veritable desert,” grew “into a full-fledged sugar venture” (Conde and Best, 1973:278). Within the year, 5,000 acres of land had been put into cultivation for the ‘Ewa Plantation (Whitney, 1890:159). In June 1890, it was announced that the OR&L operations had been extended to the ‘Ewa Mill. Local papers reported:

The first carload of freight to ‘Ewa Plantation went over the Oahu Railway & Land Co.’s line yesterday (The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, 1890b).

On Wednesday last the track of the Ewa railway was completed to the harbor front, so that the first train reached the wharf, and several car loads of bananas were placed in scows and put on board the Australia (The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, 1890a).

By 1895 the tracks were extended through Honolulu to Wa‘anae. The railway facilitated the continued development of the sugar plantations, ranching, and successive developments throughout the ‘Ewa District up until 1947 (Conde and Best, 1978:279-280, 315-316).

The plantation operators recognized the agricultural potential of the coral plain. For a few years during the early part of this century, ‘Ewa Plantation undertook a land reclamation project. In order to put some of this wasteland into cultivation, they devised a complex system of drainage ditches running from the lower slopes of the Wa‘anae Range to the coral plain. Before the rainy season, men plowed the slopes so as to induce erosion. When the

Existing Resources

heavy rains began, great quantities of soil were carried down into the drainage ditches and onto the coral plain. While the modern-day promotion of sedimentation is contrary to wise use of resources, the experiment was considered successful and approximately 373 acres of coral wasteland were “reclaimed” (Immisch, 1964:70).

As early as the 1860s, visitors to the region were describing a land ripe for commercial agriculture. A series of articles published between the 1880s to 1910 provide a history of the changing landscape, evolution of the plantation, and the diversification of the population. Selections from those articles follow below.

The Daily Bulletin
Development of Water at Honouliuli
Water Prospects of the Colonization Lands.

April 8, 1886 (page 4)

A few weeks ago the writer was one of a party of explorers, to examine the prospects of irrigation on the lands proposed to be developed by the Oahu Colonization Company. The particular occasion was a request from Messrs. John Fowler & Co., a large manufacturing firm of London and Leeds, to Mr. A. M. Sproul, B.E., their practical engineer and correspondent in these Islands, to report on the water prospects of those lands. Since Mr. Sproul’s arrival in this kingdom about five years ago, that firm has supplied a good deal of sugar making machinery to plantations here, and has also acquired a financial interest in some of them. It is gratifying to have such an influential and wealthy firm, so far away as England, manifesting a practical interest in the colonization scheme, the success of which implies a vast increase in the productive resources of this country. What Mr. Sproul’s report will be time may show; but, so far as the unprofessional eye of the Bulletin could judge, the feasibility of ample irrigation of the lands, at a cost not disproportionate to the certain returns, is assured. This conclusion is reached from evidence that may
be summarized briefly: 1. Water has been obtained wherever a hole has been
bored in the driest of the different properties; 2. the best and widest stretches
of soil are below elevations where steady streams have been obtained; 3.
Water in great abundance has been procured on other properties, where the
conditions do not appear to have been any more favorable than on the
colonization lands; In one case, at least, it is demonstrated that the storage of
water in mountain gulches is an available resort to a certain extent.

Incidently the expedition gave an opportunity of inspecting, at close range,
other features of the colonization scheme than the one under particular
investigation. One fact made prominent was that, as an investment, the scheme
offers immediate returns from the stock raising branch of the enterprise.
Indeed, there seems no necessity for diminishing the scale on which this is
conducted, while thousands of acres are being reclaimed for sugar, rice and
other cultivation. Also, it seems feasible, by turning water on some now desert
stretches that will not be fit for agriculture for a long time to come, to create
fresh pastures for herds, thus releasing lands now necessary for their
sustenance, on the grassy foothill slopes, for a variety of agricultural
operations by prospective settlers. Enough was seen to convince anybody that
fruit-growing could be successfully prosecuted over a very large aggregate of
ground, in rough and diversified sections, where ordinary agriculture would
be attended with more or less difficulty.

A brief report of the expedition referred to, which is given below, will, we
think, bear out the generalizations contained in the foregoing. As the lands
have been previously described in detail by another member of our staff, in
connection with a larger expedition, this narrative only requires to be a brief
sketch, as much the record of a very agreeable few days’ outing as anything
else.

About 4 o’clock in the afternoon of March 9th, an equipage provided and driven
by Mr. B. F. Dillingham, chief promoter of the Oahu Colonization Company,
rallied up the Ewa road bound for Honolulu. It was a strong but not
too heavy wagon, drawn by a large, well-fed span of mares, thoroughly trained
roadsters. With an ample commissariat and light baggage, as befits an outing
of the sort contemplated, and three passengers, the vehicle was snuggly but not
uncomfortably laden. Between the enthusiastic colonizer, the critical Bachelor
or Engineering, and the journalist—supposed always to be on the seat for
information on the public’s account—it may be imagined that not much of the
works of either nature or art within the range of vision escaped notice and
discussion by the way. This road—as everybody in Honolulu ought to know—
affords one of the pleasantest drives in all the kingdom. The views of the city
and harbor from Palama and Kalihi are superb pictures, while the scenery all
the way to Pearl Harbor is full of majesty, with snatches of beautiful, but
quiet—very quiet—pastoral vales and slopes. Health itself blows on us in the
cool, pure mountain breezes; the road for the most part is easy; therefore, this
stage of our journey may well be described as delightful. Branching off the
main road a few miles from the ranch, a remarkable object looms up over the
track. It is an immense piece of trelise-work, gossamer-like in the lightness of
its material, but towering up, over the deepest part of the gulch it crosses,
some 40 or 50 feet, and stretching away more than half a mile. This elaborate
piece of engineering is on the property of Mr. Mark P. Robinson, carrying
irrigation pipe from a pump over a steep hill to extensive banana fields. That
soil is rich and promising of large returns, indeed, which justifies much costly
works of irrigation as this. Shortly after sundown, the young moon lighting the
now rather rugged way, Mr. James Campbell’s group of houses, local
headquarters of the Honolulu Ranch, is reached. After exhausting his lungs in
vain on a tin horn in calling Charlie, our conductor, with the assistance of his
guests, proceeds to get up a hot supper. His eminent success in that respect, if
allowed as a token of his ability as “chief cook” of the colonization scheme,
would leave no doubt of that project doing more than anything else to fulfill
his Majesty’s motto, “Increase the nation.”
Existing Resources

Early the next morning the much-wasted Charlie, the head driver of the ranch, a very active native man, had horses ready for a ride over the property. A short distance from the house a flowing excavated well was encountered, its troughs surrounded with cattle. Cantering off over very even ground, the slaughterhouse on the margin of Pearl Harbor is shortly reached and its unrivalled natural facilities for shipping are observed. A pipe line leads to a well dug through ragged coral, a little distance off, which, at an elevation of 20 feet, shows water 15 feet from the surface, which is pumped by one of the patent windmills supplied by the Pacific Hardware Co. Then, to horse again, and after going through large enclosed paddocks with a capacity of thousands of cattle, we ride for several miles over rich, alluvial soil, apparently of great depth. This part of the estate consists of almost imperceptible slopes from the foothills of the Waianae Mountains, divided at intervals by light gulches. Here and there are the beds of small lakes or large pools, now dry but affording evidence of large volumes running to waste from watersheds above in the rainy season.

After resting a few minutes, while Mr. Sproul takes bearing and notes on his map, on a knob 400 feet above the sea, we head or the top of the mountains. On a high but even slope, beside a vast gulch, a herd of wild goats is seen ahead, and Charlie is after them in a moment with his lasso. He makes a splendidly exciting chase, down and up the precipitous banks, and wheeling like lightning when the goats double on him. It was no use, however; the frisky creatures went through the flying snare and would not be caught. Onward and upward, now, the sure-footed cattle-driving horses are urged, and still it is “Excelsior.” Inclines so steep are surmounted, ridges overlooking such awful depths are traversed, and a path so rugged in some places is climbed or descended as on stairs, that nobody who faces the difficulties for the first time would think it possible to get over them on horseback until he was the guide ahead actually performing the varied feats—or rather letting the horse do them. Once the writer’s horse stopped at a descent of about four feet at one step, over bare rocks, with a slope of about 45 degrees beyond, and both sides of the path tumbling down through the trees a thousand feet at an angle of 70. It looked prudent to get off, and horse and rider each choose his own way of climbing down. But the reckless brigands below shouted, “Let the reins loose and hit the horse.” Not without apprehension this injunction was followed: the animal carefully felt for the notch beneath with his forefeet, then with a lurch brought down his posterior limbs, the saddle creaked and groaned, its bands giving a crack—the descent was made. We reached an altitude of 4,320 feet before returning by an equally difficult way to the plain. The scenery away up there was sublime in lofty peaks, awful gorges, and gaping notches: while beautiful with the foliage of a profuse growth of trees on the mountain sides, and bright green herbage away down in the valleys. Cattle swarmed out of the woods in countless number in answer to the peculiar “whoop-hoo” of the cowboy. They were rolling fat on the teeming rank grass and rich browsing. Going back over the plain we come to a well sunk over 300 feet at an elevation of 60 feet, in which the water is 20 feet from the surface. There is an engine and piping on the spot, but not in working order.

Next morning the road is taken for Waialua, the wagon having a smooth thoroughfare for several miles before getting off Honolulu, traversing a magnificent stretch of heavily grassed land, containing hundreds more of well-favored cattle of good breed. At an elevation of 800 feet is a windmill, at the food of the mountain, placed on a dug well 30 feet deep, in which there is 15 feet of water; just on the border of Honolulu ranch, close to Hon. C. H. Jud’d ranch, at an elevation of 1,000 feet, is a flowing artesian well 80 feet deep, from which a perennial stream flows through a gulch presenting very favorable conditions for storing unlimited supplies of the essential element. It should be mentioned that we had been traveling all morning on the edge of gulches leading from the watershed, which would lend themselves easily and cheaply to a system of water storage. At the main road, the saddles were taken again for a three or four miles’ jaunt, to take a view of the Kaukaonahua and
neighboring gulches, the one named being the source of the Waialua river. There could be vast reservoirs made almost anywhere here, and judging by the rain clouds bathing the distant mountain summits water would not be wanting to fill them. [Author then described Waialua headquarters of the Kawaiola and Waima ranches.]

*The Daily Bulletin*

**Narrative of a Visit by Teachers to Ewa via the Oahu Railroad and Land Company Train Line – Development Described.**

**July 23, 1890 (page 4)**

**Teachers’ Excursion.**

The national school bell rang at the depot of the O. R. and L. Co., at ten o’clock Saturday morning and thereupon came hurrying and scurrying from all parts of the city, dominies and school maams galore, to the trysting place. Five passenger coaches with the band car in the rear were pulled up alongside the platform. At sharp ten, the Royal Hawaiian band struck up a merry air, the engine gave the usual screech and the train moved out leaving nothing but vain regrets for all “passengers aboard who had been left behind.” A more highly delighted crowd than filled the coaches could hardly be imagined. As the train went rolling through the rice fields, the clatter of the wheels, the easy rocking of the coaches and the mountain breezes playing through the open windows, recalled to many present some pleasing recollections of home lands beyond the sea. At Pearl City, a stop of twenty minutes gave groups of excursionists the opportunity of strolling through the streets and avenues of the Ewa metropolis. Whether any of them located corner lots for themselves deponent saith not. “All aboard” was called again, and the party was run through to Honolulu, where track laying has been carried forward to within about a quart of a mile of the great arsien wells which have already solved the “water problem” of the colonization scheme. Four wells have been sunk and the fifth is in progress. Most of the excursion party having gathered round, the fourth well was uncapped for their entertainment. A volume of water came rushing up through the ten-inch pipe from a depth of 450 feet, with a force that drove the column about a foot above the mouth of the pipe. Hard by, the brick layers are at work on the foundation of a building in which pumping machinery will be fixed with a capacity of raising six million gallons of water per day and delivering it over the adjacent bluff to irrigate the new plantation. The water is clear as crystal and has a barely perceptible brackish taste. On the return trip, a halt was called at Manana for refreshments. A splendid collation was provided in the grand pavilion, Mr. Johnson of the Hamilton House, caterer. In quantity, quality and variety, the bill of fare was first class. “Mine host” of the day, the Hon C. R. Bishop, personally supervised the serving of the large company and seemed to possess the facility of being everywhere at the same time seeing that no guest’s timidity should prevent his wants being fully satisfied. After lunch, the teachers were grouped in the grove and photographed by Mr. J. A. Gonsalves and other operators. The assembly next came to order with the Inspector General standing under a big tree as chairman, when a resolution was read: “That the hearty thanks of all the teachers present are hereby tendered the Hon. C. R. Bishop, President of the Board of Education, for this delightful excursion and entertainment.” The motion passed with a strong unanimous “aye,” backed by three cheers and a tiger. The Hon. President responded in brief and cordial terms: “Ladies and gentlemen, if you have enjoyed the day as much as I have, I am satisfied.” Then followed a return to the pavilion where the band struck up terpsichorean music, a large number of the guests took the floor and whirled through the mazes of the dance until the foot of the locomotive announced that it was time to return to town. The afternoon train from Honolulu, just arrived, let down one passenger and thereupon the fine physique of the Hon. Secretary of the Board of Education was seen moving toward the pavilion. The “late Mr. Smith” expressed himself well pleased on hearing about the fun that office duties had prevented his sharing. At 3:30 P. M., the train arrived back at the depot,
whence the excursionists disperse, all very grateful to the Honorable President of the Board for his kindness in providing them with such an exceedingly pleasant wind up of the past year’s work.

a. Development of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation and O‘ahu Railway & Land Company

Henry M. Whitney’s “Tourists Guide...” provides an overview of sugar plantation development in Honolulu and the larger ‘Ewa District in 1890. At the time of writing, the OR&L had just opened with train service passing from Honolulu to the ‘Ewa Court House (remaining track routes were laid shortly thereafter). With the development of the rail system, businesses began immediately expanding as rail access made the job of freight and livestock transport an easy task and the ‘Ewa Plantation incorporated. Whitney’s description of the inaugural service on November 15, 1889 (coinciding with King Kamehameha’s birthday) and subsequent trips provides a description of the Pearl Harbor regions, documenting the continued change in the ‘Ewa landscape, and the planned development of “Pearl City,” setting the foundation for new homes and business opportunities.

Another part of the rail development focused on the wharf at Iwilei, by which crops, livestock and goods could be easily transported from the field to ships for transport across the sea.

Oahu Railway and Land Co.

The story of its origin.

...Within the past year Hawaii has started in the footsteps of America by projecting a railroad around the island of Oahu, and actually perfecting, within the period from April 1st, 1889, to January 1st, 1890, a well-equipped railroad in running order, extending from Honolulu along the southern shore of the island to a temporary terminus at ‘Ewa Court House, a distance of twelve miles. It was five years ago that Mr. B. F. Dillingham advanced the idea of building a steam railroad that should carry freight and passengers, and conduct business on the most improved American methods. A hundred men told him his scheme was infeasible where one offered encouragement. He believed he was right, and so put forth every endeavor to secure a franchise, which was granted to him only after vigorous legislative opposition to the measure. The incorporation of the Oahu Railway and Land Company with a capital stock of $700,000 was the next step in the venture, but not an easy one by any means, as home capitalists were timid at that time, and few would believe that the soil of Oahu was worth developing to the extent of Mr. Dillingham’s plans. A small number of gentlemen, notable among whom was Hon. Mark P. Robinson, came forward at the right time and purchased enough stock and bonds to set the enterprise on foot. With all the disadvantages that remoteness from the manufacturing centers of America offered, [page 155] Mr. Dillingham undertook the contract of building and equipping the railroad. Rails were ordered in Germany, locomotives and cars in America, and ties in the home market; rights of way were amicably secured, surveyors defined the line of road, and grading commenced. The work was prosecuted with the utmost speed consistent with stability and safety, and there was hardly a day’s delay from the time grading commenced, in the spring of 1889, till September 4th following, when the first steam passenger train, loaded with excursionists, left the Honolulu terminus, and covered a distance of half a mile. It was the initial train, and the day was Mr. Dillingham’s birthday, a period he had designated when he secured his franchise, exactly twelve months before, as the natal day of steam passenger traffic on Oahu. The little excursion was a success, as far as it went. On November 15th, his Majesty’s birthday, the formal opening of the road took place. Trains ran to Halawa and back all day, carrying the public free. Following this event, which marked a significant epoch in the commercial history of this kingdom, the Oahu Railway & Land Company opened the doors of their commodious offices in the King Street depot for business.

Developing the Country.

Simultaneous with the commencement of business was the acquisition, by the O. R. & L. Co., of a fifty-year lease of the Honolulu and Kahuku Ranch’s 60,000 acres, and the purchase of 10,000 head of cattle running thereon. This vast
Colonization.
It is patent to every resident of this Kingdom who is acquainted with Mr. Dillingham that his pet scheme is the industrial development of these islands through colonization. The railroad signaled the advancement of the scheme. It is now the purpose of the railroad company to bring out thrifty people from Europe and America who will take up land, cultivate the same, and establish their homes thereon. The railroad makes colonization possible, and is in itself an invitation to ranchers to engage in the different pursuits that are especially adapted to this soil and climate... [page 157]

Abundant water supply.
One peculiarity of the Ewa Plantation which receives the unqualified endorsement of the manager is the source of the water supply. The main dependence will be artesian wells, and as the water does not naturally rise to the required height, the cost of pumping must be taken into account, but notwithstanding that it is claimed to be the best, inasmuch as water can be had in sufficient quantities when it is most needed, which is not the case when the supply is from mountain streams; for when those streams are lowest is the
b. Development of Water Resources at Honolulu

*The Hawaiian Gazette*

Ewa's Pumps Graphically Described, Giving Their Cost and Capacity.

September 1, 1891 (page 2)

On Wednesday a party of business men were enabled through the kindness of the O. R. & L. Co. and the plantation agents, to take a run down to the Ewa plantation. The mill which was made the first objective point, has already been described in these columns. It is being rapidly pushed on to completion, and will be ready long before the cane is. The whole party devoted itself principally to the examination of the pumps which are to put the water on the fields.

There are twenty-two ten-inch wells on the Ewa plantation, and three large pumping stations. The smallest of these pumps is used to raise the water from two finely flowing wells and is now watered 180 acres of cane. The pump if worked twenty-two hours a day will raise from four to five million gallons of water sixty-eight feet. This is fifty per cent more than the average daily water consumption of Honolulu. The whole plant cost $22,000 which includes building and foundation, piping and a small reservoir. The furnace consumes about two long tons of coal for each day of twenty-two hours, and the coal can be laid down at the furnace doors for about $7 per ton. If this single pump—

the smallest in the plantation were transplanted from Ewa to Honolulu, the water famine would be over, and people might water their gardens "twenty-five hours in the day."

The above pump like all those on the Ewa plantation is the product of the Blake Manufacturing Co. It runs very smoothly, so smoothly that even the engineer one day forgot in a moment of absent-mindedness, that the powerful and noiseless engine was in motion. He got in the way—just with one finger—and did not notice the collision until he saw his finger—lying in the dripping pan!

Pumping Station No. 3 is now in process of construction, and, when complete, will be one of the "sights" of this island. There will be nothing to beat it on this side of the Rocky Mountains. Two large pumps will lift the water from twelve artesian wells—one to a height of 137 feet, the other to a height of 167 feet above sea level. Deducting 32 feet, the height of the natural flow, we have a straight lift in the two pumps of 105 and 135 feet respectively. The ordinary capacity of these pumps is, together, twenty million gallons per day, but they have a maximum capacity of about ten millions more. Yet the ordinary daily consumption of coal will probably not exceed seven tons. This very moderate consumption of coal will be due in a great part to the use of tubular boilers which, it is claimed will furnish about twice as much steam per pound of coal as the best boilers of any other pattern. These climax tubular boilers were made at the Clombrok Steam Boiler Works in Brooklyn, N. Y. The whole work of preparing the foundation and erecting the pumps is under the personal supervision of Mr. Bunge, a courteous gentleman as well as a skilful mechanic, who has been sent here by the Blake Manufacturing Company for this special purpose.

The total cost of this great pumping station, including the wells and the piping will be in the neighborhood of $100,000.
The total capacity of the twenty-two artesian wells, with the four pumps working at their maximum capacity, will probably be not far from fifty million gallons per day. This is an astonishing figure, but it gives only a correct idea of the power of these splendid pumps. There will be water enough to irrigate, if necessary, 4,000 acres of cane, and at the ordinary working capacity of the pumps, there will be abundance of water for 3,000 acres. Enough water will flow in the once thirsty deserts of Honouliuli to supply a city of 200,000 people.

After doing more than justice to an exceedingly bountiful and generous repast, the party rode through the cane fields to convince themselves by personal inspection of the magnificent condition of the crop.

The condition of the plantation is a highly gratifying one and its prospects bright, even with sugar at the present low price. Everything which a favorable situation, a surpassingly fertile soil and appliances of the most approved efficiency can do for any plantation, nature and man have done for Ewa. The wells have not been in the smallest degree affected by the severe drought of the passing summer.

The plantation has passed the experimental stage, and the stockholders may lay, as a flatteringunction to their souls, the observation of one of Honouliuli’s leading business men—an observation made after careful personal inspection: “The plantation appears to be very carefully managed. Everything seems to have been thought out beforehand.”


Little more than a year after the debut of the OR&L, the new Ewa Plantation Mill at Honouliuli was up and running and major changes were under way in land use, population makeup, and cultural landscape depletion.
iron, and here they were met by Mr. Lowrie, the manager, and Messrs. Kopke and Hughes, engineers, who showed the visitors through the works and answered the numerous questions put by observers in search of information.

To go through the mill and describe briefly the processes from the field to the sugar room, we begin with the spot where the cane is brought from the fields and passed direct into the cutting or slicing engine, which was running at full speed.

From here the cane now reduced to shreds is carried by an endless chain of rakes up an incline to the upper story of the building, where it is distributed by a series of hoppers into the diffusion battery of 28 huge vertical cells each of which will take 2 tons of sliced cane. Here it is treated with hot water and the necessary proportion of lime and passed on to the quadruple effect and then to the vacuum pans, one of the 10 tons capacity with 7 coils of steam pipe, the other with 20 tons capacity and 9 coils. After this the sugar descends to the 16 centrifugals where it is dried, the residuum being led into the tank from whence it is passed away as fertilizer.

Meanwhile the chips or slices of cane deprived of 97 per cent of their saccharine qualities, are dropped through the opening base of each diffusion cell on to another moving platform or endless chain, which takes them to a 4-roller mill which was running on Saturday where the water they may contain is thoroughly expressed and they become fit for fuel for the furnaces.

There are 6 boilers all leading into the same steam pipe whence the whole machinery is worked.

A chimney 110 feet high which took 125,000 bricks in its construction affords ample draught.

This, though it may be a mere sketch of a great industrial undertaking, may serve to show the work in outline of one of the newest as well as the greatest of the enterprises of our sugar men. Barons if you like—we hope that they may soon vindicate their title.

From the upper windows of the mill one looks over hundreds of acres of waving cane and other hundreds of acres all of virgin soil only awaiting the plow and the planter to be tuned to a like account.

The red volcanic soil enriched by centuries of neglected vegetation only needs invitation to produce whatever the ingenuity of man can demand from it. The three well-stations of the company will yield, it is estimated, 33,000,000 gallons of water a day, and it is not in hands which will waste it.

After viewing the mill in self-assorted groups, the visitors sat down to a pleasant lunch of salads and sandwiches, coffee and effervescent drinks, at tables presided over by Messrs. Dillingham, Williams and Lowrie, while Messrs. More and Hughes kept the waiters up to the mark and saw that their guests wanted for nothing.

Soon after noon the party started homeward-bound from Ewa, and stopping for a time at Pearl City Station were able to be present at the opening of the first store in Pearl City itself.

Thence the train ran on to Honolulu, reaching it in time to clear the 2:15 p.m. passenger train just ready to start out.

Many hearty handshakings did Mr. Williams receive as his guests left the train with earnest congratulations on the admirable way in which he and his coadjutors, Mr. More and their staff, had carried to success one of the greatest enterprises ever undertaken in these islands.
Case Study

The Hawaiian Star

Cooperative Labor at the Ewa Plantation Company


April 22, 1893 (page 5)

One way, and perhaps the best, to settle the cane planting question without contract labor, is to run the big sugar farms on the co-operative plan. This method has been tried at Ewa plantation with a measure of success which out to lead Hawaiian growers generally, as the opportunity comes, to give it a fair trial.

The details of the co-operative plan as it has been developed at Ewa are as follows:

This Agreement, made this...day of... 189..., by and between the Ewa Plantation Company, a corporation, of the first part, hereinafter called the employer, and..., of the second part, hereinafter called the planter, witnesseth:

That in consideration of the promises, terms and covenants herein below set forth from either party to the other moving, the said employer does hereby promise, covenant and agree to admit the planter as an agricultural laborer and share planter upon the Ewa Plantation, at Honolulu, on the Island of Oahu and in furtherance of said object does hereby agree:

I. To give to the said above named planter for cultivation on the profit sharing system, as hereinbelow set forth...of that section of land now plowed and furrowed on the Ewa Plantation amounting to about... acres, and described in plantation map as follows: ... and also to advance not to exceed...dollars ($... for each month of service for food and other necessary uses of the planter which amount shall be returned by the planter without interest as hereinafter set forth.

II. The employer agrees: to furnish, without charge, lodgings sufficient for the planter, and also fuel for domestic use, which shall be cut and gathered by said planter for himself at such place as the employer shall designate; also tools for irrigating purposes shall be furnished in the first instance, after that all tools shall be furnished by the planter; also seed cane; also water in the main plantation ditches for irrigation, but taking water therefrom to the cane fields shall be done by the planter, and the water so furnished shall be used economically and without waste for each irrigation. Also, to place movable tracks through the fields at a distance of not over four hundred (400) feet apart.

And the planter on his own behalf, covenants and agrees in consideration aforesaid, to go to the Ewa plantation, on the island of Oahu, and there to labor in accordance with the terms of this agreement, to wit:

III. With such other planters as may be designated by the employer to cut and load the seed, prepare the land, make level ditches, put in gates and boxes, plant, irrigate, and cultivate in the best manner to maturity, and, when so required by the employer, to cut and deliver the cane to be so cultivated upon the cars of the employer whenever deemed necessary by the employer. In cutting, it shall be cut close to the ground and topped clean, and care shall be taken not to load any dead or sour cane upon the cars, and all unsound cane so loaded shall be separated at the cane carrier, weighed and deducted from the
sound cane, and all expenses connected with separating and weighing such unsound cane, shall be charged to and deducted from the planter's share. All of the cane to be stripped at least twice, and in heavy places three times whenever so directed by the employer; and all roads and ditches running through said fields to be kept clean and free from weeds.

IV. It is likewise hereby agreed that all work, labor and service to be performed by the planter under this agreement, shall be subject to the supervision, and shall be done to the satisfaction of the employer in all cases; and if it shall seem necessary to employ extra labor to do the work satisfactorily, the employer shall so employ extra labor, and all costs of same shall be charged to and deducted from planter's share with interest at the rate of nine per cent, per annum, except such extra labor as may be necessary in cutting and loading seed, planting and first watering, making level ditches and putting in gates and boxes for which the planter shall be charged $... per acre to be returned without interest; and the planter shall always be subject to the supervision or order of the employer.

V. For all labor performed under the terms of this agreement in cultivating and harvesting cane upon the land set off to said planter, he shall be paid at the rate of ... per ton of two thousand (2,000) pounds of cane on all of the cane produced upon the land cultivated by himself in common with others as aforesaid, such proportionate part as his labor bears to the entire amount of labor expended upon such premises by the planters, averaging the same between the total number of such planters.

VI. From the proceeds of his labor, as set forth in the last article, he shall return to the employer the advances set for in articles No. 1 and 4 aforesaid as therein set forth.

VII. This agreement may be terminated at any time by the employer, and upon

two months' notice by the planter, the planter being entitled upon such settlement, to wages at the rate of ... dollars per month for the term of his service rendered deducting there-from the advances as aforesaid under Articles No. 1 and 4.

VIII. In case of the death of the planter during the term of this agreement, the estate shall be entitled to an immediate settlement at the rate of ... dollars ($...) per month, deducting advances aforesaid; or settlement may be deferred until the crop is harvested and then it shall be made upon the terms hereof for the proportionate time given by said planter hereunder. In case of accident to or sickness of said planter whereby he is prevented from performing the labor under this agreement, if he shall not supply labor in place of his own, the employer shall do so and a proportionate amount of said planter's share under this agreement shall be deducted for the time lost.

IX. The planter, together with his co-workers, shall have the right to inspect the weighing of their cane at any time.

X. This agreement shall terminate and be at an end when the last cane upon the fields to be cultivated hereunder, shall have been placed upon the cars and weighed, and settlement shall be made in full not later than one week thereafter.

In witness whereof, the said employer has caused the execution of these presents, by the attachment of its corporate seal together with the names and seals of its President and Treasurer, and the said planter has hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year first aforesaid.

Signature of Planter. . .
Ewa Plantation Co...
Existing Resources

The Hawaiian Gazette
Honouliuli Water Resources Capable of Supplying Honolulu
Water Wanted.

August 17, 1894 (page 4)

The water famine has brought down on the heads of the Government anathemas from all quarters. It must be confessed that these anathemas are not altogether undeserved. The Government has been somewhat dilatory in providing against the recurrence of the annual water famine. With the improvidence which is supposed to be the peculiar characteristic of the aboriginal race, they have enjoyed the moisture when wet, and folded their hands in a fatalistic apathy, when dry.

The curse of the Honolulu water works system has been the infatuation of the rulers with reservoirs and rain water. The study of elaborate maps and estimates and calculations has turned the head of one Government after another, and the result has been that, while Ministers were lapped in gorgeous visions of chains of reservoirs stringing Nuuanu Valley, and costing, fortunately only on paper, fabulous sums, the town has gone dry. Now, a pump has been ordered, and it is to be hoped that the long- tried and deeply discredited mud pond system will yield to a more rational plan.

The wells of Ewa have been flowing for four years, and its pumps have poured out upon the thirsty plains of Honouliuli enough water daily to supply the wants of a city as large as San Francisco. With this example at the very door, what possible excuse can there be for any more water famines?

A tenth part of the power in the great pumps at Ewa, applied to a group of two or three artesian wells, will insure to Honolulu an abundant supply of pure, fresh water in the driest days of August no less than in the midst of the winter rains. The problem is a simple one, and there is no reason why there should ever be another water famine in Honolulu.

d. Huakai Makaikai a na Poe Kakau Nupepa i ke Alahao Hou
(A Site Seeing Journey of the Newspaper Publishers on the New Railroad)

The following 1895 article shares an account of the journey made by newspaper staff, landowners, rail executives, and dignitaries on the newly opened extension of the OR&L track to Pōka‘i‘i in Wai‘anae. While passing through the ‘Ewa District, the author [editor, W.H. Kapu] references several traditions of noted places seen along the way.

Ka Makaainana
O.R. & L. Co.
Huakai Makaikai a na Poe Kakau Nupepa i ke Alahao Hou

Iulai 8, 1895 (aoao 1)

E like hoi me ka mea i hoike mua ia, pela no hoi ia i hooke ia ae ai i kakahiaka Poalua iho ia, hora 9:30. Ua akoakoa ae na poe kakau nupepa ma ke kahu kikowaena o ka Hui Alahao a Aina Oahu mamua ae o ka manawa i hoikeia maluna ae, a i ka hora 9:40 nae hoi i haalele iho ia ia Kuwill, no ka uku niu o Pokai ka pahuho pu, kahi hoi i makaikau o ka hoolei ana aku o ke alahao, e hoopuni aku ai paha hoi ia Oahu nei ma keia mua aku, no ka lio hao e holo ai.

Malalo hio na lala o ka Papapai i holoholo aku F.J. Testa (Hoike), Puukou o ka Ka Makaainana nei; J. Nawahi, Aloha Aina; J.E. Buki, Ka Leo o ka Lahui; a me D.M. Punini o ka Oiaio; J.U. Kawaimui, Kuoka, o koku, G.P. Kamauoha, luna makaainana hoopili wale; Bihopa Willisi no ka nupepa ekalesia oili hapaha, S.E. Bihopa, Hoa’loha; W.R. Fairnetona, Pi KI Adavatai’i a me Kekeha; G.C. Kenionia, Kuoka namu; E. Tause, Hoku; J.M. Vivasa, A Senetinela; G. Manasona, Buletina Ahiahi; J.D. Haine, Ka Hawaiiaina; J.D. Setaka, Ka Manawa; L.P. Linekona, nupepa ekalesia oili malama a ka Rev. A. Makinikiki; Ho Fona, Nu Hou Pake; C.

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project
A Site Seeing Journey of the Newspaper Publishers on the New Railroad.

At 9:30 on Tuesday morning, newspaper editors and others gathered at the Honolulu station of the O‘ahu Railway & Land Company. At 9:40 we departed on our trip past Kōwi‘ili on our way to the end of the route now at the Pōka‘i‘i in the coconut grove.

Having left Honolulu by 10:09 drew near to Pearl City, and then reached the ‘Ewa Sugar Mill at 10:25. We continued on our path through Honolulu before us towards the shore of Wa‘anae, passing the place made famous in the traditions of Kamapua‘a and Ka‘ōpūalupu‘u in the time of Kahahana, king of O‘ahu; also, in the tradition of Hi‘iaka-i-ka-pōli-Pele, in her journey to fetch Lohiau...We entered into Waimanālo, where the kiawe trees grew here and there, and passed along the seashore, arriving at Piliokahi, where there is an ancient stone wall. This was pointed out by a native as being the boundary between ‘Ewa and Wa‘anae...

Reaching our destination, we ate and then left Wa‘anae at 2 o‘clock, traveling along the new track to the mill at Honolulu where we waited for the passing of another train. From there, it was not long until we traveled to Waiau, then a short time to Kaluau, returning [to Honolulu] at 4 o‘clock.
4. Additional Business Ventures in Honouliuli Ahupua‘a

a. Pa‘akai (Salt Making)

The making of pa‘akai (sea salt) was one of the significant traditional practices associated with the coastal lands of Honouliuli. There are a number of Māhele claims by native tenants of the larger Pu‘u‘ula land division for salt making sites. The formation of a salt works business at Pu‘u‘ula led to continuing residency along the Pākule, Keahi and Kupaka shoreline leading towards One‘ula. The Pu‘u‘ula Salt Works was in operation from the 1840s to the early 1900s. The narratives below provide an overview of the modern business venture.

Daily Alta California
Puuloa Salt Works Advertisement

July 1, 1852 (page 4)
Puuloa Salt Works—Sandwich Islands. These extensive works are situated at the mouth of Pearl river, Island of Oahu, within ten miles of Honolulu, and has the largest.Tallest harbor on the entire group of Islands. The entrance is half a mile wide, easily distinguished, with 12 feet of water over the bar at low tide. These works are capable of supplying the entire Pacific Ocean with the article of salt.

Shippers and masters of vessels may procure entire cargoes or smaller quantities of the above article, in bulk, matted bags or barrels at the works, or delivered on board their vessels in the harbor of Honolulu, by applying to:

C.W. Vincent, Honolulu,
Corner of Mauna Kea and King Streets.

The following advertisements were published announcing the availability of ocean salt made at Pu‘u‘ula:

Ka Hae Hawaii

Iulai 25, 1860

Ka Paakai o Puuloa.

I keia manawa nae, ua hanaia ka paakai ma Puuloa a maikai loa, kaawale na mea awaawa oloko; a ua looa ho i wili e wali ai e like ka palaoa, e a like ho i me ka paakai no na aina e mai; noala, ua makemake loa ia ka paakai o Puuloa i keia wa; he mea hawe i ka aina e, a he mea no hoi e waiaia ka aina.

Salt Works at Honouliuli Branching Out Into Shaker Salt Manufacture

Salt Works on Oahu to Branch Out Into Shaker Salt Field

March 11, 1922 (page 11)

Following a policy of doing its share towards making the Hawaiian islands self-supporting—productive of all necessities of life possible—an industry few
Existing Resources

know exists on Oahu is being brought rapidly to a standard equal to the highest
achieved by mainland plants.

By a limpid lagoon, just beyond Pearl Harbor where crystal waters are not
contaminated by infusion of foreign substances, the Honouliuli salt works has
been developing under the eyes of Honolulu yet few have seen.

Machinery is being installed now to take the industry out of its swaddling
clothes—to graduate it from its infant drudgery of feeding ice-cream freezers
and supplying demand for crystal and rocksalt, into what is known in the trade
as the shaker salt field.

Now the word shaker means, in the parlance of salt, something which will
shake out of a shaker. So it is a step forward from ice cream freezers to the
table.

The plant, producing crude salt is turning out some 55 tons weekly eight
months of the year. The other four month overcast skies and rains minimize
production. The product is largely due to the care taken in filling the tanks,
which are washed, scrubbed and drained before pure sea waters are pumped in.
The tanks are of cement. The element of dust and dirt eliminated by the
scrubbing makes the product marketable for cruder uses immediately. A fleet
of motor trucks is supplying island consumers.

The new machinery will convert part of this crude output into salt for table
and kitchen uses, shaker and bag salt. The demand for coarser salt will not be
sighted in expanding to enter the shaker salt filed. It is the intention of the
men who have brought the industry into being, to increase its capacity as the
consumption increases.

Photo 1. Pu’uloa Salt Works (USGS-Mendenhall Collection, No. mwc00802,
1909)

The new machinery is designed to shatter the crystals and process the salt so
that, in the moist climate of the island coasts, it will not cake—in fact it is the
intention of the company to produce a Hawaiian product that will compete on
all points with the imported article, with the added feature of ocean freight
eliminated.

Expert supply surveys have been conducted in the island from time to time to
determine just what imports are necessary to make up the difference between
local production of any food article and demands of consumers. It is estimated
that the salt works, when under full swing, would be able to eliminate this item
from freight lists. The plant is on a branch of the railway. The new unit of the
plant will be in operation before summer.
c. Sisal Cultivation

Sugar was not the only crop on the Honolulu landscape. The fiber plant sisal (Agave sisalana) was also planted in the ahupua’a, with a large track around Pu’uokapolei down to the in the Kalaewa vicinity (see Figure 11). In February 1899, The Hawaiian Gazette reported that 75 acres had been planted, with intentions on planting 3,000 acres on land that had been leased from James Campbell.

The Hawaiian Gazette
On a Sisal Farm – New Enterprise on Land Near Ewa Plantation. The Production of Hemp. Progress Made by the Hawaiian Fibre Company - Outlook for First Crop is Good.

February 21, 1899 (page 2)

Twenty mile west of Honolulu there is today an infant industry, comparatively unknown, which at no very distant date will probably take a leading rank in the industries of the Islands.

Last April a company was formed, with Cecil Grown, president; Mark Robinson, vice president; W. C. Weedon, secretary and treasurer; A.H. Turner, manager. The object of the Hawaiian Fibre Co., as it was termed, was the cultivation and manufacture of all fibres. Sisal was the class of fibre principally thought of.

Now possibly everybody does not know what sisal is. Sisal is a fibre of the Agave family which flourished chiefly in Yucatan and the Bahama Islands.

The Hawaiian Fibre Co., upon its organization, leased from Jas. Campbell 3000 acres of land for the purpose of the cultivation of sisal. This tract of land is twenty miles west of Honolulu, being two mile beyond Ewa Mill and ten mile from Pearl City. It extends some distance mauka of the railroad track and on the other side clear to the sea.

It has not been many years since the first sisal plant was imported here with a view of another possible industry. Joseph Marsden imported a number form the Bahamas about five years ago and they were planted on a small piece of land this side [east] of Pearl City, where is a pond for one-half of the year and dried mud curing the other half. They did not thrive, and it was thought they needed more water, as much as sugar cane. Some were taken up and planted on one edge of Ewa plantation, near the railroad track by Mr. Lowrie. This lot forms the nursery for the present company.

Sisal is a peculiar plant. It will thrive and flourish where nothing else will live. where even a mountain goat could not live, sisal will grow like a green bay tree; when it get into soil that is rich and has depth, and where something else might possibly grow, it immediately declines and loses strength. It does not depend on the soil for nourishment. Given plenty of heat and sunlight a little moisture now and then, a stretch of rocky land and you have your model site for the cultivation of sisal.

The tract selected by the Hawaiian Fibre Co. is admirably suited for the purposes desired. It is rough, rocky and about as useless looking a place of...
ground as one could find. It is not to be thought of in connection with sugar.

Today about seventy-five acres of land are under sisal cultivation. The plant on an average is about three feet in circumference, that is the bulb itself, and has no roots to speak of. The branches or fronds from which the hemp is extracted, grow to a height of from three and a half to five and a half feet, tapering off to a small needle like barb, and in all direction and angles.

The perpendicular fronds are never taken. They are not ripe. As they ripen, they fall toward the ground and then they are ready to be cut and turned into hemp.

While the plant has no roots to speak of, it throws out numerous suckers, or feeders, in all directions, which turn into small plants. These take the life of the mother plant and are cut off. The small plants are used as nursery stock. It take about three years for a plant to mature. From thirty-five to forty fronds can be cut from one plant twice a year, with an average weight of one and a half pounds to the green frond. Take five percent of this amount and you have the amount of pure fiber obtained from one plant in a year.

The company has cleared and planted about seventy-five acres of land. A comfortable home for the manager has been built. Everything is well conducted and prosperous looking.

The main difficulty is to obtain the fibre from the plant. Extensive machinery is necessary, but the management intends to put up the machinery in time to reduce the first crop, which they expect to take off in about two years.

This is one of the new businesses of the Islands. The hemp industry is confined to a few places. It now seems that it will not be long before these island will take a leading, if not the leading place in the hemp industry.

Specimens of hemp which have been worked out by hand can be seen at this office.

In 1900, it was reported that 1,000 acres of Honouliuli were currently under cultivation, the goal being to make locally sourced sugar bags and other fiber products. The Honolulu Republican of July 28, 1900, reported:

*The Honolulu Republican*


Rumor That the Great Oakland, California, Jute Machinery May Be Moved Over Here.

July 28, 1900 (page 5)

Hawaii now spends nearly half a million dollars annually for jute bags, all of which ought to be manufactured here. The Republican is pleased to be able to say that the foundation has been laid for the establishment of works for the manufacture of sugar sacks, cordage and other products from fiber. The firm to carry out this work is the Hawaiian Fiber Company, Limited, which has a 3000-acre farm two miles west of the Ewa plantation...

The officers of this company are: Cecil Brown, president; M.P. Robinson, vice-president; W.C. Weedon, secretary and treasurer; and W.G. Ashley auditor. B. F. Dillingham and other prominent businessmen, as well as the Ewa plantation, are largely interested in the company, which is experimenting with sisal, a fibrous plant well adapted to this climate and barren and unproductive lands of the Islands.

The Hawaiian Fiber Company planted 1000 of its 3000 acres which it secured
Existing Resources

from the railroad company. Six hundred acres are fenced in with a stone wall built from stone taken from the land. Three hundred and two acres are cleared; 80,000 plants, or 215 acres, have been planted, and a manager's house, and comfortable quarters for the laborers have been built. A well has been sunk and a good supply of water has been obtained. The work of clearing ground, laying out walks and erecting permanent stone fences is being pushed. The farm, or plantation, is called “Sisal Farm,” after the name of the plant.

Sisal belongs to the aloes family. It is a desert plant and can be raised profitably on rough, rocky, coral flats, where a plow cannot be used—land unsuited and worthless for sugar growing or anything else. It can be grown without irrigation, although the fronds of the plant, from which the cordage is made, might be larger and plumper if the plants were irrigated. During the late dry and hot weather the 215 acres set to the plants have grown surprisingly well. Scarcely a plant was lost. It takes from two and a half to three years for the plants to mature from the suckers. From plants two and a half years old sisal fiber four feet in length has been obtained. The fiber was made by hand, and specimens of it were sent to experts on the mainland, who pronounced it unexcelled in quality by any sisal fiber grown elsewhere.

Sisal is different from Manila hemp. It is superior to hemp for marine or naval cordage. Two years ago prepared fiber brought in the market from 3 to 3 ¼ cents: now it fetches from 6 ¼ to 8 ¼ cents a pound. The cutting of plants after they reach their growth occurs twice a year. When the lower fronds obtain a horizontal position they are ready for cutting. From sixteen to thirty fronds are taken from each plant. The process of poling continues for five to seven years. Each frond makes a separate fiber. After the fronds are cut the pulp is extracted and the fiber is washed and baled for the market. Here plants are set from nine to eleven feet apart. In Bermuda, they are set much closer. The fronds of the plants must not touch each other. There is a hard, thorn spike, sharp as a needle, on the end of each frond, and if they come in contact they scar and bruise and materially and injuriously affect the fiber. The company believes that this industry will become one of the most profitable industries of the Islands. Land valueless for any purpose can be utilized in growing sisal; the cost of production is nominal and no irrigation is necessary in its cultivation. There are many thousands of acres of land in the group that will grow sisal and nothing else.

The Hawaiian Fiber Company has now, reached a better than the experimental stage. The ability to grow sisal has been fully demonstrated, and the company is now considering the advisability of erecting a plant for the manufacture of the fiber. Persons who have given the subject study predict great things from this industry...

"...Sisal comes from the Bahamas and will grow here on any old worthless lands" Mr. Taylor [Commissioner of Agriculture Forestry] said:

The Importance of this industry is shown by the fact that the sugar industry alone consumes 4,800,000 bags at a cost of not less than $384.00. It is estimated that the crop for this year will reach 300,000 tons, requiring sixteen bags to a ton, at a cost of 8 cents a bag.

In 1903, the Sunday Advertiser published an article providing more details on the sisal plantation in Honolulu, and identified the OR&L station situated near the mill site by the name “Sisal.” The article also included two photographs of the Honolulu sisal mill and a plantation field.

The Sunday Advertiser

Sisal One of Coming Island Industries. The Work of Building up the New Idea.

January 25, 1903 (page 3)
"Bermuda sical" they call it, although the best authorities assert that it is native to the Everglades of Florida, and it contains within its sword-shaped leaves something of the future of Greater Hawai'i.

B.F. Dillingham, president of the Oahu Railway, took a party in his special car down over the road yesterday to Seal station, just on the far side of the Ewa plantation, to see the beginning of the sisal industry in the Islands. It is but a beginning, although a most promising one. The special, leaving the city station at half past one in the afternoon, ran down fast through a rarely beautiful country—all the country hereabouts is beautiful—until the station for Oahu sugar plantation was reached, the station under the picturesque coconut tress that has been made famous because no amateur with a kodak has ever been known to pass it by without a shot.

The party was shown over the Oahu sugar mill first, and, although most of them were old residents of the Islands, some were there who had never seen the golden wealth of the land turned out as it is turned out there. Then a busy little plantation locomotive came along, puffing, and took the special car out over the plantation roads to one of the big pumping plants, where from 15,000,000 to 18,000,000 gallons of water are raised every day to the top of a bluff over 400 feet high, and to another station where the big steam pump has been sunk into the earth to meet the rising artesian water and that was a thing many of the party had not seen before.

The plantation locomotive went off about its regular business after that, and the special went whirling across the level land skirting Pearl Harbor, past the little Chinese rice fields and the great broad fields of waving cane, like oceans rustling with life, to Sisal. Presently the road led into a region of what seemed to be century plants, thousands and thousands of them standing stark upright in their thorny dignity, set out in straight rows and topping the weeds that they seemed to set themselves above as something exclusive and apart in the line of vegetation. And that was the sisal. Those spiny leaves, crushed for the fiber in them and dried, are worth just 8 ½ cents a pound in the market of San Francisco, and there is demand for all that can be produced. That is why the sisal holds in its heart a part of the future of Greater Hawai'i, and probably a large part.

The sisal plantation and the small mill upon it are in charge of Superintendent A. B. Turner, and he is a man who knows his business and talks intelligently upon it. The little mill, the first of many large ones of the future, perhaps, was crushing the cut leaves of the plant, which were delivered at the door in carefully tied bundles of fifty by Japanese laborers. Each leaf went into the jaws of the crusher just as it came from the field. It came out in the form of bundles of glossy greenish fiber which out to hang on lines with thousands of its fellow, until the sun had bleached it white, when it would be spread on the ground for further bleaching, to finally gathered and baled, as hay is baled, in which form it will go to the ends of the earth to be made into ropes and cordage and binding twine and all the things for which tough giber is used in the hurry of
modern life. For the sisal fiber is one of the toughest that is known, and ropes made from it might well be used to hold a weight for a man’s life.

Photo 3. Workers Cutting Plants on the Sisal Plantation

“The sisal matures to the cutting stage in from three and a half to four years,” said Superintendent Turner, explaining the plant and the process to Mr. Dillingham’s guests yesterday. “The plant grows from six to fifteen years before it flowers, as the century plant does. It is one of the aloes. After it flowers it dies, but it gives birth to many bulbs in flowering, and has produced much fiber before it reached the stage of uselessness. We begin cutting it at the age of from three and a half to four years. Then, once we begin, the plant yields constantly. All the leaves are not taken at once, you understand. We take only those leaves from each plant that have reached the proper length, and then the remaining leaves on that plant take a straighter form until the time comes to cut that plant again. Thus, when a plant begins to yield fibre it keeps on producing until it dies. There is a constant succession of crops from i, and no cessation in the yield, because there are always plants in the cutting stage. A producing plantation produces all the time, and the men go about from plant to plant, always bringing on a crop.

“The sisal has the further recommendation that it grows on land that is too poor to produce sugar. In fact, sisal does not do best on land that is too rich. The fiber is too coarse, the growth being rank. We have 600 acres in this plantation, that plants being set out about 580 to the acre. I figure that we have about 200,000 mother plants, and about one million coming on from bulbs and sprouts. So that we can replace all our plants that dies as fast as they succumb to age. Also, eventually we will have lots of plants to sell. We are getting, as the plants stand now, about 1,000 pounds of fiber to the acre, which is good for a second crop. We will produce, this year, 100 tons of fiber, and will double that next. At the present price of fiber, the income should come not far from $18,000. Our mill has a capacity of 2,000 pounds daily, but is now handling only between 1,200 and 1,500 pounds per day.

“And we have solved the labor problem, incidentally, in this industry. At least, we have scored a point that will aid in its solution so far as we are concerned. The sisal fiber can be cut and left lying in the field for six months, and it makes as good, clean fiber at the end of that time as when first cut. It is a pretty strong strike that would outlast that. Also, a peculiarity of the sisal is that when the mother plant flowers, all the suckers from it send up flower stalks, no matter what their age. So these must be taken up if they are to be saved.”


In 1904, The Pacific Commercial Advertiser reported that “Five years ago the land near Barber’s Point was so dry and ‘waste’ that it was good for nothing but ‘bee pasture’ during the few rainy month of the year. Last year it yielded a crop of sisal that paid a profit of twenty-
five per cent or more" (The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, 1904).

While there was great interest in the sisal industry, by the 1920s, new manmade fibers were replacing locally grown sisal, which required large amounts of water for processing. This, added with the military condemnation of lands in around Pearl Harbor, led to the demise of the business.

5. Condemnation and Military Base Development by the United States

While it is described as a "free-trade agreement" between Hawai‘i and the United States, King Kalākaua was pushed into the agreement, officially enforced on September 9, 1876. The agreement granted the U.S. Navy the exclusive right to develop Pearl Harbor in exchange for the United States approving a Reciprocity Treaty with Hawai‘i, allowing Hawaiian sugar to enter the U.S. duty-free (Kuykendall, 1967). Following the treaty, the United States took no significant action on the harbor development. In 1888 it was reported that there were efforts to purchase the Wai'pio Peninsula from the 'I ESTATE (The Hawaiian Gazette, 1888:5). Following the overthrow of the Hawaiian Monarchy and subsequent annexation of Hawai‘i to the United States in 1898, more serious actions were engaged. These actions were in part due to conditions in the Philippines where the Spanish American War was underway. In 1899 Lieutenant Pond, Commander of the Navy ship Iroquois, conducted a survey of island harbors, including Pearl Harbor (Evening Bulletin, 1899:1). In 1900, a Bill was written for the United States Congress to construct a naval Station at Pearl Harbor (The Hawaiian Gazette, 1900:6).

a. Huikau, Pohihihi ke Kuikahi Panai Like me ka uku Kaulele o Puuloa
(Confusing and Bewildering, the Reciprocity Treaty with its Interest Charge of Pearl Harbor)

The move by business men—many, the children of missionaries and other foreigners who had taken up residency in the Hawaiian Kingdom—to develop sugar plantations led to the movement towards "reciprocity." The sugar growers sought a way to compete with southern sugar growers in the United States; through the Reciprocity Treaty which took effect on September 9, 1876, the Hawai‘i sugar growers were able to export their sugar and rice crops with relief from taxation on foreign imports. The treaty also set the foundation for American development of Pearl Harbor as a Pacific Base of military operations. In 1887, the renegotiation of the treaty was forced upon King Kalākaua through the "Bayonet Constitution" (cf. Kuykendall, 1967).

In the article below, Hawaiian historian Samuel M. Kamakau questioned the move towards the Kingdom relinquishing control of Pu‘u’o (Pearl Harbor) to the United States.

Ko Hawaii Pono
Huikau, Pohihihi ke Kuikahi Panai Like me ka uku Kaulele o Puuloa.

August 20, 1876 (page 3)

..About Ewa. Ewa and it's many bays are surrounded by land on most sides. The entrance to the Harbor is at Puuloa. Its narrowest point is between Kapu’uka’a and Kapakule. It is perhaps a little more or less than a furlog across. The rise (submerged hillock) outside of the entrance is Keaali. There is a shallow place there, approximately 9 to 10 feet deep.

Here is a description: From Keaali to the mound at the entrance of Puuloa harbor, there is a channel on the west, near Kapakule. Then [it runs] from Kapakule to Kepo’oka. From Ke’opoku’oka one turns towards the estuary of Kahioualii, and Kapu’ou’uhi is on the west side. That is the branch of the estuary of Honouliuli. Ame Haalelea is the chiefess, landlord of this section of the estuary, and the lesser landlords, who control the fishing boats.

From Keaali and the channel to Kapakule, and to the east, to the tip of Mokuumume, is the estuary channel of Komoawa. This branch of the estuary is now called the Halawa Branch. There are two titled landlords here, their highnesses Queen Emma and Ruth Keelikolani.

From Kepo’oka, along the sheltered western side of Mokuumume, along the
Halawa branch, and along the point of Paaau to Kalaeohu, Kupahu, and Halaulani; this branch of the estuary is called Waipio and Waiawa. The titled land lords of this section of the estuary are Malaea ili and the relatives of Ruth Keilikolani. This is an expansive place, not filled with thousands of boats and more, from the point of Pipiolo to Mokuumeume, and from there to Halawa. Turning north are the lands of along the sheltered bays of Manana, Waimano, Waiwa, Waimalu, Kaluau, and Aiea. Waimalu is the land division to which Mokuumeume belongs.

What right does the government have in giving Puuola and Ewa as payment for the Reciprocity Treaty? I know of no right that the government has...

b. Overview of Government Use of Land in Coastal Honolulu

The following entry details the land acquisition plans of the United States, including securing the land on the “west side of channel,” being Pu’uola. The article which is an informative read on the time—even with the errors in assumptions which came later—follows:

The Pacific Commercial Advertiser
A Naval Station.

Report on Pearl Harbor’s Advantages.

June 27, 1900 (pages 1 & 3)
The following is a report of the Board of Naval Officers convened last March for the purpose of examining into the best locations for a naval station at Pearl Harbor, as presented to the chairman of the committee of naval affairs of the House of Representatives by the Secretary of the Navy:

Navy Department,
Washington, March 31, 1900...
Existing Resources

Large capacity with sheds, coal pockets chutes, and sheltered anchorages or berthing space for tugs, lighters, etc., extensive grounds for marine barracks parade grounds, and a still larger area for drilling large bodies of sailors or marines, to which must be added ample camping ground for any naval force that might be rendezvoused here in time of war. Considerable space will be needed for hospital accommodations with surrounding ground. Ample space, suitably selected, must be set apart for magazine purposes. All the above mentioned must be capable of expansion as our future naval needs may demand.

10. In selecting the two plots of ground above mentioned for naval purposes careful consideration has given to the present commercial needs with possible great expansion, and there has been left free for commerce the entire main shore line within the entrance, several miles in extent, and situated where it is most likely to be of the greatest use. It may also be stated that of the two bodies of land decided upon as required for naval purposes, the Waipio peninsula was from personal observation chosen by Rear Admirals Irwin and Miller and Commanders Nichols and Merry in past years, but the present developments had not then been reached, and the board is of opinion that the area recommended by it is not in excess of Government needs, present and prospective. The Waipio peninsula lands recommended are from ten to thirty feet high and covered with algaroba trees. The thin alluvial soil is reported to be incapable of growing sugar cane except in certain spots “of small area, and then only by copious irrigation.”

To take this land would, therefore, cause little or no detriment to agricultural interests. For naval purposes this peninsula presents many advantages. Deep water channels surround it on nearly all sides, making it almost an island. It is, therefore, practically isolated from the mainland, and yet is connected with it by a narrow neck, assuring easy communication. The shores are clear of reefs, and bold water is found close to the shore line, thus minimizing the expense of probable wharf and dock construction and affording ample wharfare for a fleet of large and small vessels. The West Loch and Walker Bay [Waipō] would afford excellent shelter and anchorage for small vessels, while the middle channel and loch would give good anchorage for the largest ships.

The prevailing winds in this locality are from northeast to east, making the eastern shore of the peninsula a weather shore. The winds are never so strong, however, but that fairly smooth water exists at all times. The “konas,” strong southerly and westerly gales, are said to occur at times in January and February, lasting from a few hours to two or three days, but never attaining a violence which would make anchorage in the harbor unsafe. The Oahu Railroad passes the head of the peninsula, and only a short spur would be required to reach the site of a dockyard over perfectly feasible ground. The neck of the peninsula, just above the sites recommended by Rear Admirals Irwin and Miller for a dry dock, are narrow enough to make it possible to locate repair shops and store houses near the probable dock site, convenient to vessels at the docks or anchorages on either side.

Ford’s Island is chosen because of its proximity to deep water anchorages of the greatest area for large ships, and being an island, it is peculiarly available for barrack for a strong force of marines and as sites for magazine, hospital and coaling docks. Its shores, like those of Waipio Peninsula, are for the most part easily accessible for large ships in going alongside wharves, which latter can be constructed at small expense. Its leeward or westward shore is particularly suitable for the location of coal storage houses and coaling wharves or piers. Good potable water in sufficient quantity for all the above purposes is reported to have been found on this island by sinking an artesian well, and from the fact that great quantities of fresh water have been found on the northern part of Waipio.
Peninsula and on the lands surrounding the harbor there is no reason to doubt that an all sufficient amount can be obtained by the same means on the lower or main part of the peninsula. Water options are held, furthermore, by the present owners of the Waipio lands for the supply of water for irrigation purposes.

11. "(b) What land is it necessary and desirable to acquire for defensive purposes of the harbor, channel and station?"

"(c) What land, if any, is it necessary and desirable to acquire from private parties to obtain the requisite facilities of ingress and egress?"

The board is of opinion that for clear explanation the queries under b and c can best be answered under one heading, and in so doing invites attention to plan No. 1, whereon is shown, below the Waipio Peninsula and at the entrance proper to the harbor, a certain body of land embraced on each side of the channel by a blue dotted line extending down the channel, thence eastward and westward, respectively, to a fixed point on the shore line. These two tracts of land the board recommends be selected for defensive purposes of the harbor, channel and station, and also for securing requisite facilities for ingress and egress.

12. The land lying along the line of the channel is selected in order to prevent any possibility of interference with the ultimate channel of navigation, which may in the future extend from shore to shore in this part of the narrow pathway. The wide areas nearer the shore line are intended for the emplacement of batteries to guard the entrance, to keep an enemy at a distance from the shipping within, for covering the mine fields, etc. The total area thus recommended to be acquired comprises about 690 acres. It may not be necessary that the acquisition of any of this area should in anyway interfere with or cause the removal of any existing private improved properties lying within the boundaries; but the board desires to call attention to the very great importance of the Government acquiring an absolute title to the same and of holding it in fee simple forever. This done, permission may be granted for improvement, subject to war necessities as to their removal or destruction without damage to the Government, as is done within the reservation of Fortress Monroe.

13. For the purpose of securing easy and convenient access to all of the above land recommended to be purchased for Governmental use the board recommends that sufficient right of way, not less than 100 feet in width, should also be purchased for Government use, extending from the naval station to such [page 1] public roads and railroad as may be considered most desirable.

14. "(d) What are the best methods for acquiring the above-mentioned land?"

The board recommends that all of the above-mentioned lands be acquired by condemnation under the law of eminent domain of the civil laws of the Hawaiian Islands, a copy of which is appended, marked "C."

...23. Regarding the value of the lands recommended to be acquired. —From the data placed before the board in the shape of reports, assessed values of land as given by the assessor in 1899, records of options offered, and taking into consideration the Hawaiian law of eminent domain, the board is of the following values should obtain:

- Waipio Peninsula, about 820 acres, assessed at $25,000 in 1898, and adding 20 per cent__________________ $30,000
- Ford’s Island, about 370 acres, assessed at $20,000 in 1898, and adding 20 per cent_________________________ $24,000
Existing Resources

- Land on east side of channel, about 305 acres, at $20 per acre, plus 20 per cent [Hālawa] .......................................................... 7,320
- Land on west side of the channel, about 385 acres, at $50 per acre, plus 20 per cent [Puʻukoa] .......................................................... 23,100

Total .............................................................................. $82,420

No accurate estimate can be made at this time of the amount of damages, if any, done to adjoining property through the condemnation of these lands, nor as to the value of fishing or riparian rights, or for the amount necessary to secure a right of way to highways and railroad, through lack of definite data bearing on these subjects. For these objects as well as to pay for improvements at present on some of the land recommended for purchase, it is thought that at least $150,000 should be made available for acquiring ownership and for all rights and damages... [page 3]

The early Navy activities centered around development of a coaling and repair station for naval ships. Dillingham's Hawaiian Dredging Construction Company was awarded the contract to dredge the channel in 1901. In 1908, additional funding was released by Congress to deepen the channel and construct a dry dock and various support facilities (The Hawaiian Gazette, 1908:2) (Figure 13).

Figure 13. Map of Pearl Harbor (Hawaii State Archives, Map No. 416, 1907)

The Barbers Point Lighthouse, one of the first government structures in the area, was established by the Hawaiian Government in 1888 (Thrum, 1889:89). In 1937, emergency funds of the United States were used to construct c. 18 miles of road in the Barbers Point area. In late 1939 and early 1940, the U.S. Navy acquired over 3,500 acres of land from the Campbell Estate and built the first military installation in Honolulu, the 'Ewa Marine Corps Air Station, Barbers Point. World War II accelerated the pace of construction at the Naval Air Station and it was already being heavily used before its completion on April 15, 1942. It was
Existing Resources

reported that by October of 1947, the Station had the largest landing mat in the Pacific and takeoffs averaged 1,500 planes daily during World War II (Kelly, 1985:175).

During World War II, the military also found use for the OR&L railway system; in 1944, the plantation manager reported:

We have continued to haul large quantities of ammunition over our railroad tracks and are continuing to supply the Armed Forces with buildings and electricity (Conde and Best, 1973:282).

The U.S. military did not engage in serious planning to develop Pearl Harbor until 1899, following the 1898 annexation of Hawai‘i to the United States. Dredging of the harbor entrance and inlet began in 1901 and the U.S.S. Iroquois was the first naval ship to enter the harbor—it is for this naval vessel that the Pu‘u‘ula point is now called “Iroquois Point.” That same year, condemnation proceedings of lands along the harbor shoreline were also initiated. These lands included Hālawa side of the Pearl Harbor entrance (including Ka‘ahua Island), Ford Island, Bishop Point, and sections of the ‘Ili of Pu‘u‘ula and Waipi‘o Peninsula. In 1909, a new dredging contract for the inner lochs and construction of a massive drydock began. On December 14, 1911, dredging was officially completed on the interior lochs, and the flagship U.S.S. California steamed into the harbor.

On February 17, 1913, disaster struck when Drydock No. 1 collapsed and four years of work were lost. Native families of the ‘Ewa District attributed the disaster to the shark god Kah‘ukü (the smiting tail). Engineers attributed the collapse to unstable earth and adjusted their plans, reengaging in construction of the drydock, which was completed in 1919.

The major facilities of the naval base and submarine base were constructed between 1910 and 1918. In 1921, a second stage of coastal defense began with the development of Fort Weaver in the Pu‘u‘ula area, where gun embankments were installed and a larger section of land was integrated into the naval reservation. In the 1930s, lands of the Campbell Estate in Hōnouliuli were developed into naval magazine facilities. Similar development was initiated at Waieke and Kipapa Gulch. An Army coastal defense battery was built at Pu‘uokapolei and shoreward of that Army and Marine training facilities, including an air field, were being constructed.

Following World War II, new heavy vehicles were being manufactured and use of the trains for hauling was becoming obsolete. In 1947, the plantation manager’s report observed “For over fifty years we have depended upon the reliable and efficient service of the O‘ahu Railway & Land Co to transport our sugar, molasses and supplies. We regret it has been necessary for them to terminate this service at the end of 1947” (Conde and Best, 1973:315).

The last load of sugar cane came in by rail from the fields on November 14, 1950. In an entry under “Harvesting,” the O‘ahu Sugar Company manager noted that by the end of 1951, “transportation of the entire crop from field to factory was done for the first time, the railroad being eliminated” (Conde and Best, 1973:316).

Today, the United States Military manages some 14 land areas in the ‘Ewa District. These include:

- NAS Barbers Point, Hōnouliuli
- Iroquois Point/Pu‘u‘ula Housing, Hōnouliuli
- NAVMAGPH West Loch, Hōnouliuli, Waieke
- NAVMAGPH Waieke (Wai‘ikakula–Kipapa Gulch junction), Hōnouliuli, Waieke, Waipi‘o
- Ewa Drum Storage facility (between Pearl City & Waipahū), Waipi‘o, Waiawa
- Pearl City Housing, Waiawa, Mānāna, Waimano
- Mānāna Housing (Pearl City), Mānāna
- PHNC, Ford Island (East Loch), Moku‘ume‘ume, Waimalu, Kalāuao
- McGrew Point Housing, Kalāuao
- PHNC Naval Shipyard, Hālawa
- PHNC Submarine Base, Hālawa

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 222

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 223
C. Historic Sites

1. Pu‘uokapolei

Pu‘uokapolei is a hill in Honouliuli where several gods, goddesses, and legendary figures were associated. The hill was the resting place of Hiʻiakaikapūolopele (Hiʻiaka), the sister of the volcano goddess Pele, and Loʻi‘au, Pele’s lover, after Hiʻiaka returned from Kaua‘i with Loʻi‘au (Fornander, 1919 Vol. V: 188, note 6). The hill was also the location where Kamapua‘a established his grandmother as queen after conquering most of O‘ahu from King ‘Olopana (Pukui et al., 1974:203; Sterling and Summers, 1978:33).

Native historian Samuel M. Kamakau penned hundreds of articles as letters and in serial form, in which he documented Hawaiian history through traditions, personal experience and in observations of the history unfolding around him. On February 10, 1870, Kamakau explained the history and reckoning of periods of time through the ancient Hawaiian year. In this account, he shares that Pu‘uokapolei and Mahinaona on the kula lands of Honouliuli were the markers of the changing seasons. The original Hawaiian texts follow, with a new translation adapted from the translation of Mary Kawena Pukui (Kamakau, 1976:14).

Ke Au Okoa

Ka Moolelo Hawai‘i. Na S.M. Kamakau. Helu 17.
No ka mahele ana i na wa o ka makahiki.

Feberuari 10, 1870 (aoao 1)

...O ka poe helu a hoomonopono i na malama o ka makahiki, o ko Oahu poe kilohoku a me ko Kauai ka poe akamai loa i ka hoomonopono ana, a me ka mahele pono ana i ke ano o ka la, o ko mahina a me na hoku, a me ka papa hulihoua o ka aina, a me na hoku, a ua kapu ia ia poe o ka poe kuhikiu

Translation

...Of the people who kept administered the accounting of the seasons of the year, those observers of the heavens from Oahu and Kauai were extremely knowledgeable in reckoning, and the correct division of the character of the sun, the moon, and the stars, also in the study of the earth and stars. These people were known as the experts in discerning the nature of the land, the navigators and observers of the stars. They were the observers who went and resided at Waimea, Kauai.

When the sun reached ke alamui polohiwa a Kane (the equator), and the sun traveled to north and stopped right over the islet of Kaula, moving above Kawaihoa, it was then known by the names “Mahalii o ke Kau” or “Kaulaana a Kane,” others called it “Kau,” for the setting of the sun at Kaula. When it moved to the south, it was called Kau Hoolio. When the observers of Oahu saw the sun above Puuokapolei, the sun set above the mouth of Mahinaona, it was called Kau. When the sun moved south and set, in the south; when the cold arrived, and the sprouting of the shoots and reddening buds of growing things sprouted,
Existing Resources

it was called Kau o ka Hoolo. Therefore there were two seasons in the year, the Makali (summer) season, and the Hoolo (winter) season...

Later in Kamakāʻi’s series on Hawaiian history, he described traditions associated with care for the dead [kupapaʻu], respect of the graves [ilina], and traditions associated with the spirit after death, all subjects that are of great significance to Hawaiians. In the account, he identified some of the places of importance in these practices. The narratives are of particular importance to lands and specific wahi pana of Honouliuli, and also connected to places that span the ‘Ewa District, all the way to Moanalua.

Puʻuokapolei is an important feature of the Honouliuli landscape and is clearly visible from the current APE, but the project is not expected to have an adverse impact on the historic hill.

2. ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages

The current APE is situated within the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP #50-80-12-9786), which was placed on the Hawaiʻi register of Historic Places in 1995 and is the only residential district listed in Hawaiʻi. The historic district encompasses all but the western extent of the APE. Several historic properties in the immediate vicinity (directly north of the APE) are part of the ‘Ewa Sugar Plantation Villages, including sites associated with Varona Village, which is the most western village part of the Historic District. The residential development currently consists of approximately 45 plantation-era houses in various states of repair. Several houses are abandoned and many have been torn down. Previously documented historic properties in the village include two dilapidated houses (SIHP # -7129 and -7130), two concrete house foundations (SIHP # -7131 and -7132), and a partially intact historic streetlamp (SIHP # -7133). The streetlamp is located on the north side of Renton Road, adjacent to the APE. These sites are not located directly within the APE and are not expected to be affected by the project; the historic streetlamp will be avoided and should not be affected by the proposed project.

3. ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield

The ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield (SIHP # 50-80-12-8025) is located approximately 230 feet south of the project area and was listed on the National Register of Historic Places (#16000273) on May 23, 2016. The Battle of ‘Ewa Plain occurred on December 7, 1941 as part of the surprise attack by the Imperial Japanese Navy on Pearl Harbor. According to the Registration Form, the battlefield “retains sufficient architectural, archeological, and/or landscape integrity to convey its historic significance. This includes retaining its integrity of location, setting, design, and association” (Frye and Resnick, 2013). The battlefield shows evidence of its association with battle by the “presence of aircraft burn areas and strafing marks (cannon/machine gunfire) from Japanese aircraft on the former warm-up platform and there is the likelihood of spent bullets from the attack imbedded in the original pavement of the other attack areas” (Frye and Resnick, 2013). The ‘Ewa Plain Battlefield is representative of an extremely important event in Hawai’i’s (and the United States’) history, but the project is not expected to have an adverse effect on the historic site as it is outside of the APE.

4. Heiau

Several early writers undertook surveys of cultural sites and heiau on O‘ahu. In the Hawaiian Annual and Almanac (Thrum, 1907a), it was reported that a heiau had been located on or near Pu‘uokapolei. Thrum observed “heiau on Kapolei hill, ‘Ewa - Size and class unknown. Its walls thrown down for fencing” (1907a:46).

In the early 1930s, J.G. McAllister undertook an archaeological-ethnographic survey on the island of O‘ahu for the Bishop Museum. Regarding the heiau at Pu‘u o Kapolei, McAllister (1933) reported:

Pu‘u Kapolei Heiau (Destroyed) Site 138, on Pu‘u Kapolei hill. The stones from the heiau supplied the rock crusher which was located on the side of this elevation, which is about 100 feet away on the sea side. There was formerly a large rock shelter on the sea side where Kamapua‘a is said to have lived with his grandmother (McAllister, 1933:108).
Existing Resources

5. ‘Ewa Coral Plains

McAllister also summarized how the coral plains of Honouliuli may have been used in earlier times:

Site 146. Ewa coral plains, throughout which are remains of many sites. The great extent of old stone walls, particularly near Pauleoa Salt Works, belongs to the ranching period of about 75 years ago. It is probable that the holes and pits in the coral were formerly used by the Hawaiians. Frequently the soil on the floor of the larger pits was used for cultivation, and even today one comes upon bananas and Hawaiian sugar cane still growing in them. They afford shelter and protection, but I doubt if previous to the time of Cook there was ever a large population here (McAllister, 1933:109).

D. Natural Resources

1. Flora

In the Botanical Assessment conducted within the project area, numerous foreign and invasive plant species were discovered. The assessment reported that the project area is characterized as a weedy grass land with scattered trees. 56 total species were recorded during the survey, 54 of which are introduced and two of which are indigenous. The dominant plant species recorded are non-native, including opiuma (Pithecellobium dulce), kiawe (Prosopis pallida), koa haole (Leucaena leucocephala), buffelgrass (Cenchrus ciliaris), Guinea grass (Panicum maximum), castor bean (Ricinus communis), common sandbur (Cenchrus echinatus), and Australian saltbush (Atriplex semibaccata). The indigenous plant species discovered near the project area include ‘uala (Waltheria indica) and a few ‘ilima (Sida fallax) at the western end near Ka Makana Ali‘i (LeGrande, 2019). Neither ‘uala nor ‘ilima are currently identified as of environmental or conservation concern.

‘Uhaloa is primarily a medicinal plant. The leaves, stems and roots were pounded, strained and used as a gargle for sore throats, which is a practice that continues today (Abbott, 1992). ‘Uhaloa was also combined with other plants to create a tonic for young and older children.

Existing Resources

and seldom adults (Krauss, 1993). Canoe builders would also occasionally add the sap of ‘uhaloa to a concoction of kukui root, ‘akoko, and banana inflorescence to create a paint that would stain the hull (Krauss, 1993). This native weed remains abundant throughout the Hawaiian Islands, and is still treasured as a natural and safe tonic for bodily ailments today.

‘Ilima is a small to large native shrub that flowers in varying colors, including yellow, orange, green or red, and grows from near sea level to more than 6,000 feet. The flowers are roughly an inch across and are five-parted, growing solitary or in twos or threes together (Krauss, 1993); the flowers are very delicate and once picked, only last one day. The ‘ilima flower is primarily used to create lei, namely the ku‘i (sewn, joined) style, and is highly valued and prized. It takes 1,000 flowers to produce a single lei in the ku‘i style and the flowers are picked early in the morning when still unopened; these lei were once reserved only for royalty (Krauss, 1993). Ma‘o (Abutilon grandifolium) fruit, when green and soft, are used to form the ends of the ‘ilima lei. Lei makers may also use the calyx of the ‘ilima flower itself to form these ends on the lei. Additionally, the flowers are also used for medicinal purposes. In li‘au kapa‘au, ‘ilima is used to make kanakamaika‘i, which can be used as a mild laxative for babies. In 1923, the Territorial Legislature named the ‘ilima the flower of ‘O‘ahu and it is referenced in numerous songs and chants (Pukui and Elbert, 1986).

2. Fauna

An avifaunal field survey was conducted within the project area and a total of 629 individual birds were recorded during point counts, representing 22 species and 13 separate families. The only native species recorded during the survey was the kōlea or Pacific Golden-Plover (Pluvialis fulva) which is an indigenous migratory shorebird. No other native seabirds or land birds were discovered, although the native pueo (Asio flammeus sandwichensis) and several seabird species have the potential to overfly the site on occasion. The remaining 21 species are alien or feral (David, 2019).

The kōlea is commonly found throughout Hawai‘i and is not threatened or endangered. The kōlea is a shorebird indigenous to the Hawaiian Islands. This long-distance travelling plover winters on the Main Hawaiian Islands from August through April, then migrates to Siberia.
and western Alaska to breed from April through early August (Mitchell et al., 2005). In the winter, kōlea resides on a variety of habitats including crop fields, coastal salt marshes, beaches, pastures, and grassy areas on both urban and undeveloped lands, so the project area can be ideal for the kōlea’s habitat needs.

Kōlea, among other birds, play an important role in many myths:

Birds are notably potential gods or spirit beings. In the machinery of romance migratory birds or those which nest in high cliffs are messengers for the high chiefs in the story. Thus plover (kōlea), wandering tattler (‘ūlili), tropic bird (koʻeʻe), turnstone (ʻakekeke) are sent by the divine chiefs of the story, generally in pairs, to act as scouts or to carry messages from island to island. The plover, accompanied by the tattler, remains in Hawai‘i or flies on south from August until the following May or June, when it migrates to Alaska for nesting, leaving behind immature birds and cripples (Beckwith, 1970:90).

The role of kōlea as messengers to the gods and divine chiefs is further outlined in the Kana moʻoʻelo, where the kōlea and ūlili are sent by the Moloka‘i chief Kapepe‘ekaula to reconnoiter before battle (Beckwith, 1970:464).

Beckwith further explains the cultural importance of kōlea in the myth of Kolea-moku, “a man of ancient days who was taught the medicinal arts by the gods and was himself defied after death and worshipped in the heiau at Kailua” 10 (Beckwith, 1970:119). Beckwith clarifies that Kolea-moku may be another name for the ʻauumākua (family gods) of kōlea birds that are elsewhere referred to as Kumukahi, who “was able to take the form of a man or of a kōlea bird at will” (Beckwith, 1970:120). One moʻoʻelo details the bird hunter Kumu-hana recklessly killing the kōlea for sport, to which his neighbor, who worships Kumukahi, warns about the sacrilege. Kumu-hana does not heed his neighbor’s warning, so Kumu-hana is attacked by a flock of plover, “who enter his house and peck and scratch him to death. The

---

10 This heiau referred to by Beckwith is believed to be located in Kailua, Kona on Hawai‘i Island rather than the Kailua that lies in the Koʻolaupoko District of Oʻahu.

3. Other Environmental Features

a. Rain Names

Akana and Gonzalez in Hānau Ka Ua: Hawaiian Rain Names explain the significance of the wind and rain in Native Hawaiian culture:

In the mind... of our Hawaiian kūpuna [ancestors], every being and everything in the universe was born. Our kūpuna respected nature because we, as kānaka, are related to all that surrounds us – to plants and creatures, to rocks and sea, to sky and earth, and to natural phenomena, including rain and wind. This worldview is evident in a birth chant for Queen Emma, “Hānau ke ali’i, hānau ka ua me ka makani” (The chiefess was born, the rain and wind, too, were born). Our kūpuna had an intimate relationship with the elements. They were keen observers of their environment, with all of its life-giving and life-taking forces. They had a nuanced understanding of the rains of their home. They knew that one place could have several different rains, and that each rain was distinguishable from another. They knew when a particular rain would fall, its
color, duration, intensity, the path it would take, the sound it made on the trees,
the scent it carried, and the effect it had on people (Akana and Gonzalez,
2015:xv).

To the Native Hawaiians, no two rains are ever the same. Rain can be distinguished based on
its intensity, the way it falls, and its duration, among other things. The following are a
collection of rains that occur within Wailuku moku. ʻOlelo, ʻolelo noʻeau (traditional
sayings), mele, oli (chants), etc., associated with the particular rain name are also provided
to give insight into the importance and cultural significance that the different types of rains
have to the Native Hawaiian people.

i. Waʻahila Rain

Waʻahila rain is associated with Nuʻuanu, Oʻahu and is also found on other parts of Oʻahu,
including Ewa. Waʻahila is also the name of a wind and ridge between Mānoa and Pālolo.

Rain of Hālawa, Oʻahu

No laila, ʻo mākou o ka Ahahui Hooikaika Kristiano holoʻo koʻa o ka ua Waʻahila
o Hālawa, ʻEwa, ma o ko mākou kōmike lā, ke komo pū aku nei e kaʻana pū i nā
ʻinea o kēia mau lā ʻehaʻeha me nā mākua i boʻonele ʻia i ka lei ʻole, ka ʻohana a
me nā pilikana me ke kau nui aku i maluhia mai ko kākou puʻuhonua a me ka
ikaika mai.

Therefore, we, on behalf of the entire Ahahui Hooikaika Kristiano of the Waʻahila rain
of Hālawa, ʻEwa, through our committee, join in sharing the hardships of these tragic
days with the parents, family, and relatives who have been deprived of their children,
with hopes for peace and strength from our refuge.

From a message of condolence from members of the Christian Endeavor Society.
Note: "Puʻuhonua" or "refuge" probably refers to Jesus Christ (Akana and Gonzalez,
2015:272).

Nani Hālawa i ka ua Waʻahila  Hālawa is beautiful in the Waʻahila rain
Ke kipū maila i luna o ʻAiea  Remaining above ʻAiea

From George M. K. Aekai o Kuloloia’s response to a name, or riddle, printed in the
newspaper ʻOlokapua Home Rula (Akana and Gonzalez, 2015:272).

ii. Kuahina Rain

Kuahine or Tuahine is the rain primarily associated with Mānoa, Oʻahu. However, it is also
found in other parts of Oʻahu, including ʻEwa.

Rain of Kahui, Central Oʻahu

He aha lā ka mea lena i uka o Kahui?
He Kuahine lāua me ke Kiʻowao

What is expanding in the uplands of Kahui?
The Kuahine and the Kiʻowao.

From a mele inoa, or name chant, for chiefs (Akana and Gonzalez, 2015:114).

The Kiʻowao is a cool mountain rain that also brings wind and fog with it. Kahui, the place
name mentioned in the mele inoa above, is located in Kalāwao, ʻEwa.

iii. Nāulu Rain

Nāulu is a sudden shower that is associated with places throughout Hawai‘i, including
Kāpe‘a, ʻEwa. Nāulu is also the name of a shower cloud and a wind. In Hawaiian
epistemology, sudden showers are associated with the akua Lono, whose domain is that of
agriculture.
I shall not tread Kaupe’a’s expanse
That stretch where the sun beats down on the plain
The sun is right overhead, at the navel of Wākea
I am spared by the Māunuunu wind
By the uplifting ‘Ao’aoa breeze
Urging the Nāulu storm clouds to pour down their waters
The natives here survive on water from the clouds
Which billowing clouds carry along to the branching lochs

‘A’ole au e hele i ke kaha o Kaupe’a
Kēlā kaha kūpā koli a ka lā i ke kula
I shall not tread Kaupe’a’s expanse
That stretch where the sun beats down on the plain
The sun is right overhead, at the navel of Wākea
I am spared by the Māunuunu wind
By the uplifting ‘Ao’aoa breeze
Urging the Nāulu storm clouds to pour down their waters
The natives here survive on water from the clouds
Which billowing clouds carry along to the branching lochs

From a mele by Hi‘iakaikapioleole as she traveled over the hot stretch of land near Pu‘uola, O‘ahu (Akana and Gonzalez, 2015:195).

b. Wind Names

According to ancient Hawaiian legend, the descendants of La‘amaomao, the wind god, used his gourd to control the winds and cause the demise of their enemies. Pāka’a and his son Kūpākā’a, L‘amaomao’s descendants, control the winds by chanting the wind name, which recalls that particular wind from the gourd; each wind name is associated with an ahupua‘a or place. Pāka’a passed on his knowledge of the wind names and gourd to Kūpākā’a, who called on all of the winds to destroy the canoe fleet of Pāka’a’s enemies in the Kaiwi Channel separating O‘ahu and Moloka‘i.

The following is an excerpt from the chant naming the winds of O‘ahu, focusing particularly on the wind names of ‘Ewa:

Mo‘e-ku is of ‘Ewaloa,
Kēhau is of Waiʻōpua,
Wākōkōa is of Li‘u‘e,
Kona is of Pu‘uokapolei,
Māunuunu is of Pu‘uola... (Nakuina, 1901)

According to this account, Mo‘e-ku, Kona, and Māunuunu are the winds typically found in the ‘Ewa moku, particularly Honolulu. Mo‘e-ku is considered to be a foreign wind that blows from another land (He makani mai Kahiki mai). Mo‘e are trade winds and the Mo‘e-ku is considered to be a very strong trade wind. Kona is the name of the wind associated with Pu‘uokapolei and this a famous leeward wind. Māunuunu is the name of a strong, blustering wind typically associated with Wa‘alae and Pu‘uola.

In the epic tale, “Ka Mo‘olelo o Hi‘iakaikapioleole,” Hi‘iaka offers a mele while traveling through the hot plains of Kaupe’a in ‘Ewa:

Mo‘e-ku is of ‘Ewaloa,
Kēhau is of Waiʻōpua,
Wākōkōa is of Li‘u‘e,
Kona is of Pu‘uokapolei,
Māunuunu is of Pu‘uola... (Nakuina, 1901)

According to this account, Mo‘e-ku, Kona, and Māunuunu are the winds typically found in the ‘Ewa moku, particularly Honolulu. Mo‘e-ku is considered to be a foreign wind that blows from another land (He makani mai Kahiki mai). Mo‘e are trade winds and the Mo‘e-ku is considered to be a very strong trade wind. Kona is the name of the wind associated with Pu‘uokapolei and this a famous leeward wind. Māunuunu is the name of a strong, blustering wind typically associated with Wa‘alae and Pu‘uola.

In the epic tale, “Ka Mo‘olelo o Hi‘iakaikapioleole,” Hi‘iaka offers a mele while traveling through the hot plains of Kaupe’a in ‘Ewa:
Existing Resources

Ke halihali a`ela nā `ōpua i ke awa lau Which billowing clouds carry along to the branching lochs
(Akana and Gonzalez, 2015)

This mele mentions the Mānununu wind and the `Ao`aoa breeze which spare her from the intense heat of the Kaupē`a plains in `Ewa. `Ao`aoa, or `aoa, is references as a sea breeze.

E. Intangible Cultural Resources

It is important to note that Honua Consulting’s unique methodology divides cultural resources into two categories: biocultural resources and built environment resources. We define biocultural resources as assets that exist naturally in Hawai`i without human contact. These resources and their significance can be shown, proven, and observed through oral histories and literature. We define built environment resources as assets that exist through human interaction with biocultural resources whose existence and history can be defined, examined, and proven through anthropological and archaeological observation. Utilizing this methodology is critical in the preparation of a CIA as many resources, such as those related to akua (Hawaiian gods), do not necessarily result in material evidence, but nonetheless are significant to members of the Native Hawaiian community.

Hawaiian culture views natural and cultural resources as being one and the same: without the resources provided by nature, cultural resources could and would not be procured. From a Hawaiian perspective, all natural and cultural resources are interrelated, and all natural and cultural resources are culturally significant. Kepā Maly, ethnographer and Hawaiian language scholar, points out, “In any culturally sensitive discussion on land use in Hawai`i, one must understand that Hawaiian culture evolved in close partnership with its natural environment. Thus, Hawaiian culture does not have a clear dividing line of where culture ends and nature begins” (Maly, 2001:1).

1. ōlelo No’eau

ōlelo no`eau are another source of cultural information about the area. ōlelo no`eau literally means “wise saying,” and they encompass a wide variety of literary techniques and multiple layers of meaning common in the Hawaiian language. Considered to be the highest form of cultural expression in old Hawai`i, ōlelo no`eau bring us closer to understanding the everyday thoughts, customs, and lives of those that created them.

The ōlelo no`eau presented here relate to Honolulu, Pu`u`uoa, and the larger moku, `Ewa. These ōlelo no`eau are found in Pukui’s Ōlelo No`eau: Hawaiian Proverbs & Poetical Sayings (1983). The number preceding each saying is provided.

80  Āina koi`ula i kalepo.
    Land reddened by the rising dust.
    Said of `Ewa, O`ahu.

105  Alahula Pu`u`uoa, he alahele na Ka`ahupāhau.
    Everywhere in Pu`u`uoa is the trail of Ka`ahupāhau.
    Said of a person who goes everywhere, looking, peering, seeing all, or of a person familiar with every nook and corner of a place. Ka`ahupāhau is the shark goddess of Pu`u`uoa (Pearl Harbor) who guarded the people from being molested by sharks. She moved about, constantly watching.

123  Anu o `Ewa i ka ʻa hāmau leo e. E hāmau!
    Ewa is made cold by the fish that silences the voice. Hush!
    A warning to keep still. First uttered by Hi'iaka to her friend Wahine`oma'o to warn her not to speak to Loh`i`a while they were in a canoe near ʻEwa.

274  E hāmau o makani mai auane`i.
    Hush, lest the wind arise.
    Hold your silence or trouble will come to us. When the people went to gather pearl oysters at Pu`u`uoa, they did so in silence, for they believed that if they spoke, a gust of wind would ripple the water and the pysters would vanish.
Ewa is disturbed by the Moa’e wind.

Used about something disturbing, like a violent argument. When the people of Ewa went to gather *pipi* (pearl oyster), they did so in silence, for if the spoke, the Moa’e breeze would suddenly blow across the water, rippling it, and the oysters would disappear.

Ho’ahewa na nihi i ka Ka’ahupāhau.

*The man-eating sharks blamed Ka’ahupāhau.*

Evil-doers blame the person who safeguards the rights of others. Ka’ahupāhau was the guardian shark goddess of Pu’uloa (Pearl Harbor) who drove out or destroyed all the man-eating sharks.

Ho’i aku la ka ‘ōpua i ke awa lau o Pu’uloa.

*The horizon cloud has gone back to the lochs of Pu’uloa.*

He has gone home to stay, like the horizon clouds that settle in their customary places.

Huhui na ‘ōpua i Awalau.

*The clouds met at Pearl Harbor.*

Said of the mating of two people.

Ka ʻa hali a ka makani.

*The fish fetched by the wind.*

The *ʻanaeholo*, a fish that travels from Honouliuli, where it breeds, to Kaipāpā‘u on the windward side of O‘ahu. It then turns about and returns to its original home. It is driven closer to shore when the wind is strong.

Ka ʻa hāmāu leo o ‘Ewa.

*The fish of Ewa that silences the voice.*

The pearl oyster, which has to be gathered in silence.

Ke aha la o Pu’uloa.

*The many-harbored sea of Pu’uloa.*

Pu’uloa is an early name for Pearl Harbor.

Ke ho’i a’e la ka ‘ōpua i Awalau.

*The rain clouds are returning to Awalau.*

Said of a return to the source.

Ke kai he’e nehu o ‘Ewa.

*The sea where the nehu come in schools to ‘Ewa.*

Nehu (anchovy) come by the millions into Pearl Harbor. They are used as bait for fishing, or eaten dried or fresh.

Mehemeha wale no o Pu’uloa, i ka hele a Ka’ahupāhau.

*Pu’uloa became lonely when Ka’ahupāhau went away.*

The home is lonely when a loved one has gone. Ka’ahupāhau, guardian shark of Pu’uloa (Pearl Harbor), was dearly loved by the people.

2. Mele

Honua Consulting completed a search of mele written about the ahupua’a of Honouliuli and its moku of ‘Ewa.11 Maui historian Inez Ashdown wrote in 1976 about the importance of mele:

The natives of Hawai’i Ne‘i saw the Creator in everything and the Haku Mele or Music Masters delighted in presenting the chants and songs, mele and oli, to inspire the people. Such mele tell of God’s assistant spirits which, to the imaginative natives, represented the winds, rains, and so on. Each spirit of creation was depicted as male or female and was given a personality and a

---

11 It should be noted that there are numerous mele about the larger ‘Ewa area that have not been included in this assessment as they did not yield information closely associated with the project area.
Existing Resources

name indicative of purpose. Hence the name of the volcanic action creating and
cleansing the earth. She is beautiful, alluring, desirable. She also is
unpredictable because she is temermental and usually full of fiery emotions.
She is an old woman asking help when she lies to test mortals, and woe betide
anyone who is rude or inconsistent of this form of an older person to whom
respect and Aloha must be given (Ashdown, 1976c3).

a. Pa‘ahana

The following is a traditional mele and hula that tells the story of a young girl mistreated by
her stepmother. She ran away from home to the hills above Waihāwā where she lived on
river shrimp and guava until she was found by a cowboy. She was taken to Mānana, the
present site of Pearl City, located within the moku of E‘wa (Elbert and Mahoe, 1970).

Pa‘ahana (Busy) – Traditional

This is a name song for Pa‘ahana
The girl who lived in the hills
Namesong for Pa‘ahana
I lived in the rain forests in
The distant uplands of Waihāwā
Namesong for Pa‘ahana
Clawed shrimps of the streams and
Guava fruits my food
Namesong for Pa‘ahana
Don’t think about the mother
I live here and am glad
Namesong for Pa‘ahana

b. Pā‘au‘au Hula

This mele was written by John U. Iosepa (lyrics) and Charles King (music) and dedicated to
Hon. John F. Colburn, cousin of Lahliahi Webb, whose home was called Pā‘au‘au in
remembrance of the pool in E‘wa. Kūliaikanu‘u is the motto of Queen Kap‘olani and the name of
Mrs. Colburn. According to scholar Mary Kawena Pukui, the “neck lei” referred to in Verse 8, Stanza 2 means a “beloved child” (King, 1942).
Pāʻauʻau Hula – by John U. Iosepa (Words) and Charles King (Music)

Aia i ka iʻa ha mau leo
Ka ʻTini, ka halfa, ka haʻupu ʻana ka
Hōʻupu aʻe ana ka manaʻo e ʻike
E ʻike i ka nani o Pāʻauʻau, o Pāʻauʻau
E ʻauʻau ia wai kamahaʻo
Ia wai hoʻohonohono a ka malihini
Malihini hoʻi kuʻu ʻike ia ʻoe
Kamaʻaina no naʻe i ke aloha
ʻO mai ka wahine nona ka lei
Kūliaikamuʻu e ʻo mai
A Pāʻauʻau ʻau ʻike i ka nani
Ka waiho kāhela mai i ka laʻi
I laila hoʻolaʻi ai nā manu la
Mikʻala i ka nani o nā pua
He ua noʻoe waʻa ona ia
Hele iʻi no ke kūpuna
Haʻina ia mai ana ka puana
Kūlia ka wahine noho i ke kapu

Pāʻauʻau Waltz – by John U. Iosepa

Pāʻauʻau Waltz – by John U. Iosepa

The following mele, written by John U. Iosepa, is also dedicated to Pāʻauʻau in reference to the home and pond on the Pearl City peninsula. “Moʻe,” which appears in Verse 1, Stanza 2, is the ancient name for the trade winds; “Ia hāmau leio” (Stanza 4) was the way ancient Hawaiians searched for and harvested oysters (King, 1923).

Pāʻauʻau Waltz

Puaʻole kau ʻo hoʻohihi
I ka nani o Pāʻauʻau
Na wai ʻe ʻole ka ʻTini
Ua noho a kupa ia laila
Ulwehi wale ia home
Makaʻala i ke kai o Pōkea
Hoʻolale aʻe ana e ike i ka nani
O Pāʻauʻau

Pāʻauʻau Waltz – by John U. Iosepa

Pāʻauʻau Waltz

Haʻaeo Pāʻauʻau i ka nani
Kiʻikila i ka pai a ka Moʻe
E walea ana paha i ka ʻolu
I ka hoʻohonohono a ka iʻa hāmau leio

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for `Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 242

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for `Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 243
Existing Resources

E walea ana i ka’o’ulu o ke kiawe
I ka pā kolonaha e ke Kū
And the soft blowing of the Kū wind

e. ‘O Wau e Hele i ke Kaha o Pu’uloa

This mele was offered by Hi’iakaikapiopele as she traveled through Pu’uloa in the story of Hi’iakaikapiopele. This chant is used today by different organizations in ‘Ewa in order to honor the traditions and places of Pu’uloa (Ka Hoku o Hawaii, 1927; translated by Kepā Maly).

O wau e hele i ke kaho o Pu’uloa
I ka ohai o Kaupea la
Where the ‘ohai plants grow at Kaupe’a.
I ka la hoano-o-e, ua ike
A day of solitude, when one sees,
Ua ike aku la ka hoi au
I have indeed seen,
I ke kuahiwi mauna pali
The mountains and the cliff sides
O Puukaua’i Halehau
Of Pu’uku’ua at Halehau
O ke oho o ke kukai ehu
With the reddish budding leaves of kukui trees
I hā i ka la o Kānehoa
Dancing in the sun of Kānehoa
Aloha wale na hoa-e
Aloha to you, my companions.

F. Cultural Practices

1. Na Ala Hele (Traditional Trails)

a. The Path Traveled by Kamehameha I from Honolulu to Pu’uloa

When Kahekili died in ca. 1794, his son Kalanikūpule succeeded in rule. By May 1795, however, Kamehameha I and his forces invaded O’ahu and killed Kalanikūpule, taking control of all the islands except for Kauai and Ni’ihau (Chronology in The Friend, January 1878). The article below, published in 1883, describes events around a visit of Kamehameha I to Pu’uloa.

Hui:

Pūpū (‘o ‘Ewa) i ka nu’a (nā kānaka)
Na Ala Hele (Traditional Trails)

Chorus:

Shells of ‘Ewa throns of people
Coming to learn
The news of the land
A land famous
From the ancient times
All of Pu’uloa, the path trod upon by
Ka’ahupāhau, (Ka’ahupāhau)
All of Pu’uloa, the path trod upon by
Ka’ahupāhau, Ka’ahupāhau
Beautiful Ka’ala, sublime in the calm
Famous mountain of ‘Ewa
That fetches the wind of the land
The tradewind calls, “here I am, beloved”
Majestic Polea in the coolness
Home delighted to visitors

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project

244

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ‘Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project

245
The Daily Bulletin
Treason & Magnanimity, An anecdote of Kamehameha the Great.

September 3, 1883 (page 2)

When Kamehameha conquered Oahu though he had firmly established himself all the chiefs had not reconciled themselves to his rule. Kamehameha however adopted the plan of making the women chiefs and not allowing their husbands to receive the taxes. He also selected the handsomest and smartest women as spies who used to report to him all that went on in their districts. One of these female spies reported to him that the chiefs of Ewa, Waianae, and Waialua, were conspiring against him and were to meet on a given night at Paulea (Pearl River), then the favorite spot with the chiefs of those districts, to finally settle on their plans.

Kamehameha was then living at Puliholaho, afterwards known as Charleston Square, the block now bounded by Merchant, Kaahumanu, Queen, and Nuuanu Street. It was then supper-time and he excused himself from supper and, taking his famous spear of peculiar make, Ka ihe o Kamehameha, the like of which no other Hawaiian had, he started off striding across the harbor at Kapuuoko (near Emes boat-building establishment,) to Koholaloa, along a fishpond wall to Kalaoaikiiula, (the plains near Kalihi), then swimming the Kalihi passage and wading till he came to Ahua (the sand beach below Moanalua), then to the Pearl River and swimming across to Paulea. He thus made a bee-line from E. to W. over land and sea alone without a single attendant. Nothing stopped him. Here he went from halau to halau, (the halau is a large meeting house), until he came to the place where all the chiefs were inside plotting treason against him. After listening long enough to learn all their plans he stuck his spear point downwards, in the sand about 4 feet from the door and returned as he came alone.

2. Fishing Traditions

a. Fishing Right of Honouliuli in Pearl Loch

The following is excerpted from the Boundary Commission testimonies regarding the boundaries of the Honouliuli and Hōʻāʻeae ahupua’a (Volume 1, 1873-1874). This passage details the Fishing Right within Honouliuli.

For reasons set forth at large in the record of the Commissioner, the Fishing Right is not awarded in the body of the Certificate of boundaries, but the finding of the Commissioner on the testimony presented, as well as by the assent of parties adjacent and in interest is set forth in this Supplement as follows, to wit.

The Fishing Right of Honouliuli covers the whole of "West Loch," with the reservation to Hōʻaeae, Waikole (Exhibit the Ilili of Auiole) and Waipio of the fishing opposite each to where the water is "chin deep" to a man, say five and one half feet deep, also cutting off the right or inlet where the boundary of Waipio and Waikole cuts across from to Kaulu constituting the "Fishery of Hoomakaia." The channel at the entrance of the Loch, as far up as Pookela point is divided equally between Honouliuli & Halawa.

Note: The map of survey presented [page 250] by the petitioner is the one
Existing Resources

executed by Prof. W.D. Alexander in the year 1873, and the award made conforms to said map.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand at Honolulu, this 22d day of January A.D. 1874.

Lawrence McCully
Commissioner of Boundaries, Oahu.

Honolulu, November 5th 1874

The petitioner in this case further asking that "Puuloa" a part or lilo of this land, sold from it to Isaac Montgomery be included in this certificate and the proofs for this purpose being already of record, and this original certificate not yet issued.

I do hereby supplement the same, as follows

viz. Instead of Course 31 as above, read thus
31. Oneula to Puuloa trig Station, at windmill N. 69° 41' E. 18720 ft; thence along shore to stone pillar at Kahuka N. 22° 20' W. 10010 ft.

Area of Puuloa 2610 acres
Total area of Honouliuli 43,250 acres

Lawrence McCully
Comr. of Boundaries. [page 251]

Hōʻaeʻae Ahupuaʻa (with Honouliuli)
[From boundary of Honouliuli]

1. The boundary between this land and Hoaee was first surveyed by J. Metcalf May 29, 1848, and the "Kula" of Hoaee was awarded to L. Rees by this survey.

See Award 193, Volume 1, p. 536.

...Fishery of Hoaee, The testimony of the kamaʻinas is that the fishery extends to the depth of a man’s chin, opposite this land. Mr. Robinson & Mr. Coney agree to this and that outside of that the fishery belongs to Honouliuli. The award of Hoaee does not include the Kai. The makai, cultivated part of Hoaee and the Kai or fishery were granted to Namau by R.P. 4490 for M. Kekuanaoa. The survey by A. Bishop is not copied into the R. Patent; the Patent being without metes & bounds. [page 244]

The red line indicating the fishery of Hoaee, conforms to Mr. Bishop’s survey, and is agreed to by Mr. Robinson as representing their rights of fishing... [page 245]

[From Boundary of Waikele]

Ap. 1 – he aina Kalo me ke kula ma Apoka. Aia i ke kahi Komohana o keia aina pili ana me “Hoaee”, ma ka 4 o na pohaku e waiho laolina ana ma kakahai ua hoalona mua ia pea X. Alaila e kuhikuhi i ka palena kai hema 66°3/4 Hakina e au iho ana i kai ma Aole i pau kuu loa me ka palena kai o Honouliuli a hiki i kahi i kapa ia o Pau Kuu Loa e pili ana me ka palena kai o Honouliuli. Alaila, ma kea pohaku X, Akau Kom, kaualaha ma Hoaee a hiki i ka poh. Moko-moko

Par. 1 – a Taro land on the flats of Apoka. The Western corner of this land is there adjoining with “Hoaee,” where four stones form a line situated on the shore, with the first boundary marked X. Then the boundaries are pointed out from the shoreline South 66° 3/4 East jutting out in the fishery of Honouliuli to the place called Pau Kuu Loa, adjoining with the shore boundary of Honouliuli. Then from that stone marked X, North West xx chains along Hoaee to the stone
b. Honouliuli-Pu‘uloa Fisheries

The fisheries—those along the shore of the open ocean and in Keawalu o Pu‘uloa (now Pearl Harbor) and along the shoreline—were among the highly valued resources of Honouliuli Ahupua‘a. With the transition in land tenure and land use that occurred following 1848, native residents of Honouliuli were steadily denied access to the traditional fisheries. Conflicts arose between Hawaiians seeking to maintain customary practices and the restricted access imposed by new land owners.

i. Poino! (Distress!) – Hawaiians Denied Access to the Honouliuli-Pu‘uloa Fisheries

Mose, a native of Honouliuli, presented a public account of the distress that he, Isaaka and Makahanohano endured in being denied access to the shore along Ke Awalau o Pu‘uloa by a foreign tenant of the land, and ask the King if this action was authorized by him.

Ka Hae Hawaii

Nowemapa 25, 1857 (aoao 139)

E ka Hae Hawaii e. Aloha oe— Ka mea e holo ana ma na khi e ha o ke aupuni Hawaii, he hoa kului oe o ka poe imi noono, he ipo manuhia oe o ka poe ike. He wahii mea ka‘u e hai aku nei ia oe, a nau ia e hai aku i ka poe imi noono a pau o ke aupuni Hawaii.

Eia ua wahii mea la. Ia makou i hoomaka ai e holo malana o ka waapa mai Honouliuli aku a hiki i kahi i kapaia o Keawalu o Pu‘uloa, pa mai la kahi makani ma kai mai, he manuenu ko ke kaha, he olauia ko Waikiki, he kukalahale ko Honolulu, hooului pono ae la makou i ka ihu o ka waapa me ka mana o holo aku i Honolulu ike kuki ia, loaia iho la makou i ka pino. Eia no ia, inuu mai la kokahi haole ia makou, o Aigate kona inoa, Owai keia waapa? Hai aku la makou,
told us, “Go away, be off, Hawaiians. He then shot at us, and we quickly tried to hide in the bow of our boat. We tried to push off, but because of the wind from the sea, we had a difficult time. We finally got the sail up and we were able to get away from the trouble.

Say, the love of your Lord is beautiful, the one who helps those in need, and who rescues us from our troubles.

Question.
Did the King agree to this being done by those below him, or not. The commoners live below the King, and it is he who determines what is right for each man. I will seek to prosecute this pursuant to the law of the land.

Mose.
Honouliuli, 'Ewa. Nov. 18, 1857.

ii. Supreme Court Proceedings (1858)

The Puuloa Fishery of Honouliuli

Supreme Court—In Banco
January Term—1858
Levi Haaelele vs. Daniel Montgomery

By the laws of 1839, as subsequently amended by the organic acts of 1846, the entire fishing ground, lying between low water mark and the outer edge of the coral reef, or kumalu, along the seaward front of an ahupuaa of land, is the private property of the landlord or konohiki, subject always to certain piscatorial rights of the tenants or hoaainas.

The defendant's brother having received from the konohiki a conveyance of a portion of land of the ahupuaa of Honouliuli, by metes and bounds, but not including any portion of the fishing ground adjacent; it was held, that he acquired a common right of piscary as a tenant or occupant of the ahupuaa, appurtenant to the land purchased, and subject always to the rights of the grantor.

It would not have been in the power of the landlord to grant an exclusive right of fishery in the fishing ground, adjoining the land in question, and it [page 62] was doubtful said landlord could, convey her rights therein, so as to divide the fishery into two or more parts, without infringing on the rights of the tenants.

Where the exact legal signification of the terms of a deed could not be expressed in Hawaiian without great deal of difficulty, recourse was had to the English original.

Justice Robertson delivered the decision of the Court as follows:

The plaintiff brings his action for the purpose, of determining certain rights of fishery, now in dispute between him and the defendant, and also to recover damages from the defendant for having prohibited and prevented the plaintiff and his people, and others occupying certain lands under him, from taking fish on the fishing ground lying to seaward of defendant's land, at Puuloa, on this island.

It appears, from the evidence presented to the Court, that the land now held by the defendant, is a portion of the large ahupuaa of "Honouliuli," and was purchased, in the year 1849, by defendant's brother, Isaac Montgomery, from the late high chief, M. Kekauonohi, then a widow, who died in the year 1851, leaving the land of "Honouliuli," together with other property by will, to her second husband, the plaintiff in this action. The conveyance from M. Kekauonohi to Isaac Montgomery, was executed in the Hawaiian and English languages, and reads as follows in English:

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for 'Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project
"Warranty Deed."

Know all men, by these presents, that I, Kekauonohi, of Honolulu, Island of Oahu, for and in consideration of the sum of eleven thousand dollars, to me this day paid in hand by Isaac Montgomery, also of Honolulu, Island of Oahu, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, do grant, bargain, sell, and by these presents convey unto him, the said Isaac Montgomery, and to his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, forever, all that certain lot of land, situated in the Island of Oahu, aforesaid, and described as follows:

Commencing at mauka north corner or point of this land at place called Lae Kekaa, at bend of Pearl River, and running along edge of Pearl River, makai side, taking in three fish ponds called Pamoku, Okokilipi and Paakule to open sea, thence following [page 63] along the edge of the sea (reserving all the reef in front) to end of stone wall by sea, in land called Kupaka, at the makai west corner of this land, thence running north 25° E. 283, direct to place of commencement, including an area of acres 2.244 as per plot hereto annexed.

"To have and to hold, the above conveyed premises and all the tenements and hereditaments situate thereon, with this my covenant and warranty and lawful seizors, unto the said Isaac Montgomery, his-heirs, executors and administrators and assigns forever.

"In witness whereof, the said party, Kekauonohi, has hereunto set her hand and seal at Honolulu, this 7th day of September, A.D. 1849.

"M. Kekauonhi. [L. S.]

Executed in the presence of Frank Manini."

It is admitted that defendant is now the owner of the property, originally conveyed to his brother by the foregoing deed. The Court also understood the defendant to admit that he had prohibited the plaintiff and his people from taking fish on the place in controversy. And it is admitted by the plaintiff that, from and after the execution of the deed by M. Kekauonohi, she withdrew her Luna from Pauleoa, and ceased to take or taboo any fish on the reef opposite defendant's land, up to the time of her death, and that, until recently, Haalelea never asserted, any right or claim to take fish on said reef.

Upon this state of facts, the defendant claims to have, under a proper construction of the conveyance before recited, and the statutes of this Kingdom, an exclusive right of piscary, in the fishing ground lying opposite the land embraced in the deed; and the plaintiff on his part, claims the same exclusive right for himself and his tenants living on "Honouliuli" as against the defendant and all others living on the land covered by the conveyance, or in other words, that the defendant did not acquire by his purchase, a right to take fish anywhere outside of the boundaries of the land conveyed to him, and that the people living on that land after the date of the deed, ceased to be tenants of the Ahupuaa of "Honouliuli," and so lost their rights to piscary, under the laws of the land.

In order to a right decision of this controversy it would seem [page 64] to be necessary in the first place, to ascertain and define what were the rights of piscary possessed by M. Kekauonohi, as Konohiki of the Ahupuaa of "Honouliuli," at the time she made the conveyance, to Isaac Montgomery. To do this it is unnecessary to inquire what were the respective rights of piscary enjoyed by the Konohiki and the common people, in ancient times, became since the year 1839 those rights have been regulated and defined by written laws,

At page thirty-six of the English version of the old laws, will be found an enactment on this subject, which commences in the following words: "His Majesty the King, hereby takes the fishing grounds from those who now
possess them, from Hawai‘i to Kaua‘i, and gives one portion of them to the common people, another portion to the landlords, and a portion he reserves to himself.

These are the fishing grounds which His Majesty the King takes and gives to the people: the fishing grounds without the coral reef, viz: the Kilohe grounds, the Lu‘he grounds, the Makio ground, together with the ocean beyond.

But the fishing grounds from the coral reefs to the sea beach are for the landlords, and for the tenants of their several lands, but not for others."

This is the point at which the existing piscatory regulations of the Kingdom had their commencement, and since which, ancient custom ceased to govern the subject. His Majesty Kamehameha III, as supreme lord of the islands, and having in himself the alodium of all the lands in the Kingdom, did at that time, with the concurrence of the Chiefs, resume the possession of all the fishing grounds within his dominions, for the purpose of making a new distribution thereof, and of regulating the respective rights of all parties interested therein, according to written law.

The fishing rights of both the Konohikis and the hoainas were defined and regulated by the law of 1839, which was at different times amended in some particulars, until the passage of the organic Acts in 1846, when those rights were again defined by article 5th, of chapter 6th, part first, of the Act to organize the Executive Departments. (See 1st Vol. Stat. Laws, pp. 90 to 92, Secs. 1 to 7.)

The part of the law to which it is [page 65] necessary to have reference more particularly in the present case, reads as follows:

"Section 2. The fishing grounds from the reefs, and where there happen to be no reefs from the distance of one geographical mile from the beach at low water mark, shall in law be considered the private property of the landlords whose lands, by ancient regulation, belong to the same, in the possession of which private fisheries, the said landlords shall not be molested except to the extent of the reservations and prohibitions hereinafter set forth.

"Section 3. The landholders shall be considered in law to hold said private fisheries for the equal use of themselves and of the tenants on their respective lands; and the tenants shall be at liberty to use the fisheries of the landlords, subject to the restrictions in this article imposed."

The four succeeding sections of this law, which we deem it unnecessary to cite at length, define and guard the rights of the konohikis, in relation to their reserved or tabooed fish, and contain certain provisions to protect the rights of the tenants or hoainas, from unjust restrictions and exactions.

Under this statute, as we, understand it, the entire fishing ground, lying between low water mark and the outer edge of the coral reef, (or Kuana, as it is called in the Hawaiian version) along the seaward front of the Ahupua‘a of ‘Honolulu,” was private property of M. Kekauohi, possessed and held by her as such, subject to the piscatorial rights of the tenants living on that Ahupua‘a. On this ground she had a common right of piscary with the tenants of “Honolulu,” or she was at liberty, if she saw fit, to taboo or set apart annually, one particular species of fish for her own private benefit, as provided in section 4th, or in lieu of this, she might on consultation with the tenants, as provided in section 7th, make an arrangement whereby she would be entitled to receive one third part of all the fish caught on the ground.

Such were the rights of M. Kekauohi in the premises at the time when she executed the deed to Isaac Montgomery, and the next question is, what portion, if any, of those rights did she thereby convey to him, or did he, by
operation of law, acquire any rights of piscary on the ground in question, upon receiving that conveyance? [page 66]

It is contended, on the part of the defendant, that by a fair construction of the descriptive part of the deed, it must be held to extend to deep water at the outer edge of the reef, whereby including all that part of the Konohiki’s fishing ground lying opposite to the land conveyed to Isaac Montgomery. It is said that the expression, “to open sea,” must be understood to mean, “to deep water outside of the reef,” in contradistinction to the shallow water upon the reef, between the breakers and low water mark, and that the expression, “following along edge of sea,” means following along the edge of deep water, outside of the reef. If this is correct, then unquestionably, the grantor conveyed away all her right and title to the fishing grounds, as well as to the dry land. But it seems very clear that this construction cannot stand without falsifying the obvious meaning of the descriptive language which follows. For if “open sea” means the deep water outside of the reef, and “edge of the sea” means the edge of such deep water, the stone wall which is described as being by sea, in land called Kupaka, must have extended out to the seaward edge of the reef, a proposition which has not been asserted in argument, and which, on reference to the plan annexed to the deed, appears to be conclusively negative. So the expression “reserving all the reef in front,” would seem to be inconsistent with the idea that the line ran along the outer edge of the reef, for in that case there would be no reef in front of the line. That the line ran along the inside of the coral reef, seems to us clear from the language used in the Hawaiian version of the deed, which reads as follows: “Aole nae e hookomo ana i ka papa koa mawaho.” We should translate this expression, “not including, however, the coral reef outside.” Again, the last line of the survey is described as running from the end of the stone wall, north 25° east, by compass, 283 chains, to the place of commencement, and it is not pretended that this line extended out to the outer edge of the reef. If such is the case, it is a fact that could be readily ascertained by measurement. But the surveyor’s plan clearly indicates the reverse. It is very evident, then, that no part of the fishing ground is included within the surveyed metes and bounds of the property conveyed to Isaac Montgomery. [page 67]

But, it is argued by defendants. counsel, that M. Kekauonohi’s right of piscary in the fishing ground in question, passed to Montgomery as an appurtenance to the land, by virtue of the clause which, in the Hawaiian version of the deed, reads thus: “A me na mea paa a pau e waiho ana maluna iho, a me na mea e pili pono ana,” and in the English version, thus: “And the tenements and hereditaments situate thereon.” It is said that the words, “a me na mea e pili pono ana,” are sufficiently broad in their signification to carry everything appurtenant to the land embraced in the conveyance, and that the Court ought to regard the Hawaiian version of the deed as controlling, wherever their appears a difference between that and the English for two reasons: First—Because the grantor herself was a native, and a person of intelligence, and must, therefore, be presumed, to have intended to convey whatever would pass under the words of the deed, as expressed in her own language; and, secondly, because the Court has decided in several previous cases that, in construing the statutes of the Kingdom, which are enacted in both languages, wherever an irreconcilable difference exists between the two versions, the Hawaiian must govern. On the other hand, it is argued that the grantee, who is an Englishman, received the deed in both languages, thus accepting the English version as the exact counterpart of the Hawaiian; and that, therefore, he and, those claiming under him, should be bound by the English version; that the deed in both versions form but one instrument, and that if the language of: the one is altogether inconsistent with that of the other, which, however, is not conceded, the proper course would be to declare the instrument void for uncertainty.

This involves a question of considerable magnitude, the decision of which may affect the rights and interests of many individuals throughout the Kingdom.
Existing Resources

After careful reflection upon the point, we are of the opinion that it would be both unsafe and unreasonable, for the Court to hold that the Hawaiian, and not the English version, should control in this instance, if the difference contended for by the defendant does really exist, which, we think, is not clear. It is true this Court has repeatedly ruled, as stated by the defendant, that, in the case of an, irreconcilable difference between the Hawaiian and [page 68] English versions of a statute, the former shall control (See Metcalf vs. Kahai, 1st Haw. Rep., p. 225; Hardy vs. Ruggles et al., ibid, o. 255.) But it seems to us that the same considerations which constrained the Court so to decide in that case, do not exist in the present instance. The deed before us, with the exception of those parts of it which are descriptive, consists of a printed formula, in the two languages, which has been extensively used here, in dealings between natives and foreigners, since the enactment of laws requiring conveyances of real estate to be made in writing. The English version of this formula is, of course, the original, and the Hawaiian merely a translation. There do not exist in the Hawaiian language, two words which would exactly represent the two English words tenements and hereditaments. The exact legal signification of those terms could not be expressed in Hawaiian without great difficulty, and therefore words, which if used in some other connection, or under other circumstances would convey a widely different meaning, have, when used in the printed formula of conveyance now before us, been accepted by the general consent of natives and foreigners using such formula, as meaning precisely the same things, and neither more or less than those two legal terms. So far then as purely legal phraseology, or words or technical import, are concerned, it would seem to us both unsafe and unreasonable, to hold that the Hawaiian translation, and not the English original, should govern, when a question arises upon the construction of any part of the deed, where such legal or technical language is used. Such a course would unbar the door to endless litigation and fraud, and involve our courts in a maze of uncertainty.

It is contended, further, on the part of the defense, that the conduct of the grantor, in withdrawing her luna from Puuloa, at the time of her execution of the conveyance, and in subsequently, up to the time of her death, forbearing to take or taboo any fish on the reef opposite the land sold to Montgomery, and the like forbearance on the part of the plaintiff, for several years, afterwards, are strong evidence in favor of the defendant, and facts from which it may be fairly inferred that M. Kekauonohi intended to grant away the fishing ground, or, at least, all her rights in the fishery. To this it is replied, that such a [page 69] grant cannot be inferred from circumstances, or from the conduct of the grantor, but must be found, if at all, in the express language of the deed.

As to the fact of her withdrawing her luna from Puuloa, after the sale of that land to Isaac Montgomery, we consider it a natural consequence of the sale, and of slight significance as to any bearing it may be supposed to have upon the disputed question of the fishery. If, however, there was any doubt as to the grantor’s intentions, arising from the use of unusual or ambiguous language, then, the fact of her subsequent forbearance to take or taboo fish; upon the place in question, might be regarded as evidence tending to sustain the construction contended for by the defendant. But, it is clear to our minds, for the reasons already stated in remarking upon the descriptive part of the deed, that she did not intend to include therein, or to convey thereby, any part of the fishing ground to Montgomery; nor did she convey to him her individual rights of piscary, under the words, “tenements and hereditaments situate thereon.”

None of the rights of piscary possessed by M. Kekauonohi as owner of the fishery, could have passed as a mere appurtenance to the piece of land conveyed to Isaac Montgomery. She could have transferred the fishery, or her right therein, only by an express grant, eo nomine. Had she made a deed even of the whole Ahupuaa, by metes’ and bounds, not including the fishery, nor expressly naming it in the conveyance, it is doubtful if either the fishery or her right therein would have passed to the grantee.
Existing Resources

Again, if the grantor had conveyed the fishery, or her individual rights therein, by name, to Isaac Montgomery, that would not have conferred upon him the exclusive right which is now set up by the defendant, because M. Kekauonohi herself was not possessed of an exclusive right. It may even be doubted whether she could have conveyed away the portion of the fishing ground lying opposite to Punalu‘u, or her special rights therein, so as to divide the fishery, without infringing on the rights of the tenants living on “Honouliuli.” Certainly if her grantee had tabooed one kind of fish, on his part of the ground, while she tabooed another kind upon the other part, the rights [page 70] of the tenants would have been violated. And if she could have divided the fishing ground into two parts she could have divided into twenty, and so have rendered the rights of the tenants worthless.

But, while we are clearly of the opinion that M. Kekauonohi did not convey any part of the fishing ground, or of her individual rights therein, to Isaac Montgomery, we are also of opinion that, when he received a conveyance of a portion of the Ahupua‘a of “Honouliuli,” he acquired along with it a common right of piscary in the fishing ground adjacent. That is to say, he became, for the purposes of the law, governing this subject, a tenant of the Ahupua‘a, and as such entitled to take fish in the sea adjoining. We understand the word tenant, as used in this connection, to have lost its ancient restricted meaning, and to be almost synonymous, at the present time, with the word occupant, or occupier, and, that every person occupying lawfully, any part of “Honouliuli,” is a tenant within the meaning of the law. Those persons who formerly lived as tenants under the Konohiki but who have acquired fee simple title to their kuleanas, under the operation of the Land Commission, continue to enjoy the same rights of piscary that they had as hoa‘ainas under the old system. (See Joint Resolution on the subject of rights in lands, etc., Vol. 2, Statute Laws, p. 70.) If any person who has acquired & kuleana on the Ahupua‘a of “Honouliuli,” should sell and convey his land, or even a part of it, to another, a common right of piscary would pass to the grantees, as an appurtenance to the land. In that case it would not be necessary, we apprehend, to mention the right of piscary in the conveyance—it would pass as an incident. (See Kent’s Com., Vol. 4, p. 517; Comyn’s Digest, Vol. 4, title Grant E. 11.) Here, we think, is the great distinction between the rights of the Konohiki, and those of the tenant or occupant, for, while the former holds the fishery as his private property, the latter has only a right of piscary therein, as an incident to his tenancy. This marked distinction in their respective rights must create a corresponding difference in regard to the transfer of those rights.

As the conveyance, by the owner of a kuleana, of a part of his land to another, would create such a tenancy in the grantee [page 71] as would entitle him to a common right of piscary, so, in our opinion, the conveyance to Isaac Montgomery, by M. Kekauonohi, of a part of the Ahupua‘a, created such a tenancy, as carries with it, as an appurtenance thereto, under our laws, a common right of piscary; subject, always, to the rights of the grantor, and her legal representatives.

No specific damage having been proved by the plaintiff we think he is only entitled to recover nominal damages.

Let judgment be entered for the plaintiff, as of the last day of term, in the sum of five dollars damages, together with the costs of suit.

A. B. Bates, Esq., for the plaintiff.
J. Montgomery, Esq., for the defendant.
January, 1856. [page 72]

Ka Hae Hawaii

Olelo Hooholo a Ka Ahakiekie. O Levi Haalelea kue Daniel Montgomery.
Apelila 14, 1858 (aoao 6)

Hoakaka ae ia ka Lunakanawai o Robertson i ka manao hooholo o ka Aha, penei:

Ke hoopi mai nei o Haalelea, i mea e maopopo ai ke kuleana o ka honu ia ana i hoopapaia e ka mea kue e D. Montgomery, a e looa paha ia ia kona poio no kona hoole ia aole make hopu ia ma kauwahi o Montgomery, ma Puuloa i Oahu nei.

Manuhi o ka hoike aana, o ka aina o D. Montgomery, ka mea kue, he wahi apana ia o ka ahupuaa o “Honouliuli,” a ua kuaia e Isaac Montgomery ke kaikuana o ka mea kue, ia ka makahiki 1849, no M. Kekauonohi mai, ia manawa, he wahine kane make oia. a mahope iho, i ka makahiki 1851, make oia, me ka wahio ana i ka aina o “Honouliuli” a me na waiwai e ae i kana kane mare hou a oia ka mea hoopi mai kea hoohoolumoana aana. O ka palapala hoohilo aina a M. Kekauonohi ia Isaac Montgomery, ua kakauia ma na oeleo Hawaii a me ka Beritania, a o Frank Manini ka hoike.

Eia na mea i aeia e na aoao elua:

Ua ae o D. Montgomery, oia ka mea nona ka aina i keia wa e noho nei.

Ua ae mai hoi o D. Montgomery, ua hookupu oia ia Haalelea a me kona poe, aole make hopu i ka ia ma kahi i hoopapaia.

Ua ae mai no o Haalelea, mai ka wa i kakauia i ka palapala hoohilo aina e M. Kekauonohi, ua pau ka noho aana o kona luna ma Puuloa, a hooi ho i ka lawai ae hookupu ia ma ke kohola e ku pono ana i ka aina o D. Montgomery, a make o M. Kekauonohi. a o Haalelea hoi, aole oia i hoike mai i kona manao e hopu i ka ia ma ia wahi, a i keia manawa iho nei.

I ko kakou hoomaopopo ana i ka mea nona ka pono a me ke kuleana o ka hopu ia ana. he pono ke heluhelu i ke kanawai.

Ma ka aoao 36 o ka buke Kanawai mua, oeleo Beritania, penei ke kakauiia ana: “Ke lawe nei ka Moi o ke Alii nui i na wahi ia no lokoko ae o ka lima o ka poe i looa, mai Hawaii a Kauai, a. Ke haawi hou aku i kekahi hapana na na kanaka, a i kekahi hapana na na konohiki, a i kekahi apa ho i nana pono no.

Eia na wahi ia a ka Moi e haawi nei na na kanaka, o na wahi mawaho ae o ka Puukoao, penei, o na wahi Kilohoe, o na wahi Luhee o na wahi Malolo, a me ka moana mawaho ae.

A o na wahi ia mawoena ae o ka Puukoao a me ke kakahai, na na konohiki ia me na kanaka o ko lakou aina aole no na mea e ae.”

A mai ia wa mai o ke kuleana hopu ia o ka wa kahiko, ua pau i keia manawa he kanawai i kauwahi.

Ma ke kanawai o ka makahiki 1839, oke kuleana o na konohiki a me na hoaaina ua hooponopono ia ma kauwahi, a pela no a hiki i ka makahiki 1846, a malaila ua hooponopono hou ia. E nana i ka buke mua aoao 90 a hiki 92, pauku 1 a hiki 7. Eia na pauku pili pono:

“PAUKU 2 O na wah ia, no na puukoao aku, a ina aole puukoao, hookahi no mile
Existing Resources

no ke kahakai aku, ma ke hapawai, oia no ke kuleana pono i no o na konohiki no na ka aina e pili ana ma ke ano kahiko, aole e mea i i na konoliki i i lokou kuleana hopu ia, aia mamuli o na kanawai e kau ia mahope.

"PAUKU 3. I ka mamo o ke kanawai, no na konohiki no ka hopu ia ana no lokou iho a me na hoaaina ma ko lokou aina iho; a e hopu no na hoaaina i ka ia o na konohiki malalo nane o na mea i olelo ia ma keia kanawai."

Mamuli o keia kanawai, o na wahi hopu ia a pau, e moe ana mawaena o kahakai a me kuanalu makai aku o ka ahupuaa o "Honouliuli," oia no ke kuleana pono o M. Kekauonohi, nona no malalo nane o na kuleana o na hoaaina na noho ana ma ia ahupuaa.

Oia na kuleana o M. Kekauonohi i kono wa i kekauia'i ka palapala ho'olilo aina ia Isaac Montgomery; aia ka ninau ia loa a nei ia ia, ia L. Montgomery, kahi kuleana hopu ia ma ia wahi, i keia palapala ho'olilo aina?

Ma ka aoao o ka mea kue, o D. Montgomery, manao oia e holohana kono aina a i keai hohonu mawaho ae o ka papakoa e hookomo ana i kaauahi ia a pau o ke konohiki e kupono ana i ka aina i lilo ia Isaac Montgomery. Ul oleloia, okoa kei hohonu, okoa hoi kei kai papau mawaena o ke kuanalu a me kahakai.

Aka, ua maopopo aia ka makuna oia aoao, aia no maloko ae o ka papakoa; no ka mea, penei ka olelo ana: "aeole nae e hookomo ana i ka papakoa mawaho." Nolaila, ua maopopo ia makou aole i komo kauwahi hopu ia iloko o ka aina i ana ia a i hoolihoaia Isaac Montgomery.

A olelo mai ia ka loio o D. Montgomery. Ua lilo ae ia ke kuleana ia o M. Kekauonohi iia D. Montgomery me he mea apana la o ka aina ma keia olelo ana, a me na mea paa a pau e waiho ana, maluna iho, a me na mea e pili pono ana, aka, a ko'u manao, aole e pili pono kela mau huaolelo i kauwahi o ke kai.
V. Oral Records, Interviews and Consultations

Based on expertise and recommendations from members of the community, information from two interviews are included in this study: president and executive director of the Ulu A’e Learning Center, Kumu Hula Miki’ala Lidstone, and acting president of the Hoakalei Cultural Foundation, Ku’uwaitani Eaton.

Interviewed individuals include those with lineal and cultural ties to the area of the ‘Ewa Villages and its surrounding area with regard to regional biocultural resources, potential impacts to these biocultural resources, and mitigation measures to minimize and/or avoid these impacts.

A summary of each interview has been completed and will be sent first to the individual interviewed for review. Upon approval from the interviewee, it will be submitted for inclusion in this CIA, which is part of the full EA. Consent to participate in the assessment is obtained from each individual included herein. Consent is obtained verbally or in writing and kept on file with Honua Consulting.

The interviewees, all cultural experts in various fields, provided a rich body of information about the project area and larger geographic extent. All information provided by the interviewees was followed up on with extensive research and incorporated throughout the body of the assessment, with particular emphasis on integrating the information provided in the interviews into the impact assessment and recommendations.

A. Interview with Kumu Hula Miki’ala Lidstone

Date of interview: June 14, 2019
Interviewee: Kumu Hula Miki’ala Lidstone
Interviewer: Julie Au
Location: Waimānalo, Honolulu, ‘Ewa, O‘ahu

1. Biography

Miki’ala Lidstone was born in Nānākuli, O‘ahu and raised in Kailua, O‘ahu. She now resides in Honolulu in ‘Ewa. She is the President and Executive Director of the Ulu A’e Learning Center, located in Kapolei, and she is also the Kumu Hula of her own hālau, Hālau ‘o Kaulula‘au‘e. Miki’ala has done numerous work that focuses on developing non-school hour programs in Honolulu that help youth develop a sense of place and belonging. The Ulu A’e Learning Center also facilitates family and kupuna workshops. She strongly believes in place-based education and that all people should have endless opportunities to strengthen their relationship to the ‘āina. Miki’ala also spearheads efforts to steward and bring awareness to Pu‘uokapolei.

2. Overview

Miki’ala is familiar with the project area. She explains that most of the work she does through the Ulu A’e Learning Center takes place more towards the ocean or the mountains, and not so much in this central location. In her opinion, there are no natural or cultural resources that could be at risk of being impacted by the proposed project.

3. General Discussion

Miki’ala briefly touched on the changing landscape of ‘Ewa including the lands that make up the project area, noting that it has gone through many changes over time. The project area was formerly sugar lands and is now mostly made up of residential areas and golf courses. She commented on how sugar displaced many of the cultural markers that the land once held. The plantation era and the development that has followed makes it difficult to reveal what
might have been covered up. She discussed how 'Ewa has such a rich history and although so much of it has been lost, some may still be there under the surface. Miki'ala shared that she was able to take a large piece of coral from the Honolulu Water Treatment Facility many years ago, which is now located at Pu’uokapolei. As they were doing construction on the site, she noticed a large and beautiful piece of coral that had been dug up and she asked if she could have it. The construction crew said yes and even delivered the coral to Pu’uokapolei.

4. Biocultural Resources

Miki’ala was not aware of any cultural resources, customs, or practices that take place within the project area. She noted that the cultural sites located nearest to the proposed project are the Kalaeloa Heritage Park and the Hoakalei Foundation site, but they are still a distance away. She was not aware of any natural resources that might be impacted by the proposed project.

5. Impacts

Miki’ala mentioned that recycled water often has a high salinity and can actually kill plants and greenery. She also noted that if the blow out area is to be located within the park then there is the risk of children playing in the recycled water, which is unsafe. Using recycled water in sprinkler systems throughout the park also creates the risk of children playing in recycled water. She mentioned that if there is a possibility that wind might blow recycled water into the residential areas, this could also impact their landscaping and homes.

6. Mitigation Measures

Miki’ala suggested that if recycled water is used for landscaping, ensure it will not kill the grass and plant life. Monitoring the salinity levels might be necessary. She also recommended labeling all watering systems to indicate that they utilize recycled water and to take measures to prevent children and animals from playing in the water. The blow out area should be restricted from children and people in the park. Miki’ala noted that it might be best to notify nearby residents of the proposed water main construction and the use of recycled water near their homes. Miki’ala also recommended having an archaeologist on site for monitoring during the installation of the water main in the event that anything of natural or cultural significance is found during construction. Observation and monitoring could be valuable for this project.

B. Interview with Ku’uwainani Eaton

Date of interview: June 14, 2019
Interviewee: Ku’uwainani Eaton
Interviewer: Julie Au
Location: Honolulu, ‘Ewa, O’ahu

This oral history interview was conducted in ‘ālelo Hawai‘i and has been summarized in English.

1. Biography

Ku’uwainani Alohalani Eaton is a second grade teacher at the Kula Kaiapuni (Hawaiian language immersion school) in Wai‘anae. She is from Kupukai, Pu‘u‘ula in ‘Ewa where she still resides today. Ku’uwainani is the current president of the Hoakalei Cultural Foundation located in ‘Ewa. The Hoakalei Cultural Foundation was established in 2006 to ensure stewardship of the land and cultural heritage of the ‘Ewa Plain. The Foundation provides oversight of work to make archaeological sites within the Hoakalei Resort accessible to the community and creates partnerships with schools and other groups to pass on knowledge from one generation to the next. The foundation was founded by Ku’uwainani’s grandmother, Kupuna Arline Wainaha Kuuleialiha Brede Eaton and Kupuna Mary Kaipo Malama Serrao. Hoakalei is home to three preservation areas: the Kauhale, Ahu, and Kuapapa preserves. The Kauhale preserve includes a federally protected Wetland Preservation Area, which provides nesting grounds for endangered native birds.

2. Overview

Ku’uwainani is familiar with the project area and explains that she was born and raised in Pu‘u‘ula, so most of her knowledge of the places surrounding the project area comes from her father. She shared the names and stories of certain kupuna from the area and recommends
3. General Discussion

Ku’uwaitani was told by her father that in his day, ‘Ewa was considered one place and Pu’uloa was considered to be a totally separate place, as there was nothing between the two areas to connect them. Up until Ku’uwaitani was 10 years old, the only thing that lay between Pu’uloa and ‘Ewa was sugar cane plantation lands. Ku’uwaitani shared that the name of the sugar cane plantation supervisor in the project area was a Hawaiian man named Ka’imiloa, which is the origin of Ka’imiloa Elementary school’s name. It was rare for Hawaiians to serve as supervisors during the plantation era. Clara Ka’imiloa was his wife and is also family to Ku’uwaitani on her father’s side. Clara’s maiden name was Mainiki and she was a half-sister to Ku’uwaitani’s paternal grandfather, who was an Eaton from Waihina. Even though Ku’uwaitani was born and raised in Pu’uloa, she does have familial connections to ‘Ewa and the project area. Ku’uwaitani also shared about another kupuna who lived near the project area named Kupuna Mundan. She had traditional medicinal and healing knowledge which she used to help Ku’uwaitani’s older brother when he was young and suffering from huli ‘öpi, a condition in young children resulting in the turning or kinking of the stomach and making it difficult to eat or excrete. When Ku’uwaitani’s mother took her brother to the doctor, he did not believe in such a condition and told her that the boy was lying. Ku’uwaitani’s grandmother told her mother that it was huli ‘öpi and that Kupuna Mundan in ‘Ewa knew what to do to heal the boy. Ku’uwaitani’s mother took her brother to see Kupuna Mundan and she was able to correct the condition by massaging and binding his stomach over the course of 5 days. Western medicine usually requires surgery to correct this condition, but the traditional knowledge that Kupuna Mundan used was non-invasive and saved her brother. Ku’uwaitani commneted on how the plantation era of ‘Ewa brought people of all ethnic backgrounds and many of them contain traditional ‘ike, like Kupuna Mundan.

4. Biocultural Resources

Ku’uwaitani was not aware of any cultural or natural resources within the project area that might be impacted by the proposed project. She shared that the land was previously used to grow sugar and before that this part of the ‘Ewa plain was not thought to be highly inhabited.

5. Impacts

Ku’uwaitani mentioned the potential impact that the use of recycled water might have on the landscape and the residents in the areas near the project area, noting that they use recycled water at the Hoakalei Foundation and use signage to indicate the nature of the water for the safety of visitors and workers. She also mentioned the issue of water treatment becoming stagnant and smelly; she expressed that this should be avoided for the benefit of park goers and residents in the area.

6. Mitigation Measures

Ku’uwaitani recommended reaching out to the residents living near the proposed project, perhaps someone from the home-owners association, and informing them about the nature of the project and the use of recycled water near their homes and the park in order to keep community members informed before construction begins. She also suggested using signs to indicate the use of recycled water. In order to avoid the issue of residents being surprised about any construction happening near their homes, she suggested keeping all residents and community members well informed on the project plans and dates. She also recommended having a cultural monitor on site during construction in the event that anything of cultural significance is unearthed during the project implementation.
VI. Impact Assessment

A. Impacts to Flora

There is no endangered flora in the area. The impact to flora is additionally covered in the EA and there are no anticipated impacts to rare floral of cultural significance. LeGrande Biological Surveys Inc. determined:

The survey areas: R-1 water line transect, lay down areas, blow-off area, are all dominated by non-native and weedy plant species and landscaped street trees. The proposed water line project is not expected to have any long-lasting detrimental effects to the vegetation within the project area. No critical habitat is designated within the project area. An area of mapped wetlands is located at the southeastern corner of Kapolei Parkway and Renton Road. It is defined as a Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetland (PSS3A) by the USFWS National Wetland Inventory (2019). Essentially, it is a concrete basin that is currently used for drainage in the broader region of Kapolei. No changes are assumed to be made to the area for the current project (LeGrande, 2019).

Nonetheless, the project should make an effort to plant native flora in their landscaping to repopulate the area with indigenous, endemic, and native species within the project area.

B. Impacts to Fauna

There is unlikely to be any impacts to candidate, threatened, or endangered fauna over the course of this project based on the avifaunal and mammalian field survey findings. The interviewees did not identify any traditional and customary practices associated with fauna in the project area that would potentially be impacted by the project. The field survey concluded that: 1) seabirds may be potentially impacted by the installation of lights that may disorient them, but the project is not expected to result in deleterious impacts to projected seabirds; 2) the clearing and grubbing phases of the project have the potential to impact pueo nesting sites, but the project is not expected to negatively impact this species; and 3) the ōpeʻapeʻa may utilize the foliage and trees surrounding the project area, but since the project is not expected to remove any trees or woody vegetation this native bat species would not be negatively impacted (David, 2019).

C. Impacts to Historic Sites

Impacts to historic sites and properties are being assessed by Honua Consulting in a literature review and field inspection of the project area TMIs: TMIs: [1] 9-1-016:142, [1] 9-1-017:111, [1] 9-1-017:112, [1] 9-1-017:113, [1] 9-1-017:103, [1] 9-1-095:163, [1] 9-1-097:103, and [1] 9-1-126:110. Only one historic property, the ʻEwa Sugar Plantation Villages (SIHP #50-80-12-9786), is located within the APE. Structures within this district, including the historic streetlamp (SIHP # -7133), and adjacent OR&L infrastructure should be avoided during construction of the proposed waterline. The pedestrian survey conducted by Honua Consulting did not discover any new historic properties and no significant cultural materials were identified within the APE. Additionally, the nearby ʻEwa Plain Battlefield (NRHP #16000273) is outside of the APE and will not be affected by the project.

D. Impacts to Intangible Cultural Resources

Intangible cultural resources refer to those resources without physical form, such as hula or mele. As there are no known or identified cultural practices currently taking place on the property, it is unlikely the proposed project would adversely impact intangible cultural resources on the property or in adjacent areas. Kuʻuwaini Eaton observed that the land was previously used to grow sugar and before that this part of the ʻEwa plain was not thought to be highly inhabited. Puʻukapolei is nearby, but the project activities are unlikely to have any impact to this wahi pana.

E. Impacts to Cultural Practices

The interviewees did not identify any cultural practices currently taking place in the project

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for ʻEwa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project
area. The location of closest ongoing cultural practices is Pu‘uokapolei, but as this site is outside of the APE, it is unlikely that the project would adversely impact the traditional and customary practices that take place at the pu‘u including hula, resource management, and other traditional activities.

**F. Cumulative and Indirect Impacts**

Adverse cumulative and indirect impacts to cultural resources are often overlooked in CIsAs, as they are difficult to assess. Cumulative impacts are cultural impacts that result from the incremental impacts of an activity when added to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions and activities. Indirect impacts are impacts on cultural resources which are not a direct result of the project, but a secondary or tertiary result of the project.

Both interviewees identified the potential effects of using recycled water on landscaping efforts, namely the high salinity’s impacts to the greenery’s lifespan. In actuality, this project will be utilizing R-1 water currently being used for irrigation in the area, so the vegetation will have already developed a tolerance for R-1 water. Additionally, the quality of this R-1 water will be improved with the proposed project because the water will be delivered from the HBWS system fed directly from the HWRF, rather than being delivered from the golf course irrigation pond, which collects pesticides and other pollutants found in run-off.

The land within the APE and its immediate vicinity have been extensively developed, so this project is unlikely to result in any adverse impacts. There are no further anticipated cumulative or indirect cultural impacts to the area.

**G. Mitigation and Best Management Practices**

Miki‘ala Lidstone and Ku‘uwainani Eaton both advised that the project post necessary signage to inform the community about the use of recycled water; however, given the current use of inferior quality R-1 water in the vicinity, the proposed project will allow for an improvement in the water quality of the community and its residents. Miki‘ala suggested that...
Conclusion

VII. Conclusion

Contrary to popular practice, it is not the role of the CIA to simply rehash an analysis of historic sites, nor is it the role of the CIA to analyze recreational activities. The role of the CIA is to:

1) Identify valued cultural, historical, or natural resources in the project area, including the extent to which traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights are exercised in the project area.
2) Identify the extent to which those resources—including traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights—will be affected or impaired by the proposed action; and
3) Identify feasible action, if any, to be taken to reasonably protect Native Hawaiian rights if they are found to exist.

In order to complete a thorough CIA that complies with statutory and case law, it is necessary to consult with Native Hawaiian cultural practitioners and lineal and cultural descendants from the project area and have meaningful dialogues with them that result in data that speaks to the intent of building a strong cultural impact analysis. From thorough interviews and research, data was extrapolated that provides an unprecedented comprehensive look at cultural resources on this `āina.

The Honolulu region is rich with both pre-contact and post-contact histories. While the project is unlikely to have any adverse impact on pre-contact historic properties or Hawaiian cultural practices, the project has an opportunity to enrich the area through interpretive botanical, cultural and historical programs. This study looked comprehensively at all historical records for the region and did not identify any current cultural practices or customs that would potentially be impacted by the project activity. This finding was supported by the interviews conducted with cultural practitioners from the area.

Based on this extensive identification effort and thorough analysis, which included interviews with a number of cultural experts and area practitioners, there is a negligible potential for the project to have a direct, adverse impact on valued cultural, historical, or natural resources in the project area or larger geographic extent. Additionally, there is no potential for the project to have a direct, adverse impact on traditional or customary Native Hawaiian rights in the project area or in the larger geographic extent. Cultural resources that may have once existed in the project area were likely irreparably destroyed by decades of industrial and agricultural use. Any potential for an adverse indirect or cumulative impact in the larger geographic extent can be minimized through the conditions and BMPs recommended herein. These conditions and BMPs constitute feasible action that may be reasonably taken to protect Native Hawaiian rights and cultural rights in the larger geographic extent.

While there are no known cultural resources or cultural practices in the project area, the project should nonetheless embrace all opportunities to honor both the traditional history and modern history of the region, which the local residents take great pride in perpetuating. To this end, the project is urged to work closely with area practitioners and cultural experts, who generously gave their time for this assessment.
References

Abbott, Isabella Aiona

Akana, Collette Leimomi with Kiele Gonzalez

Alexander, William DeWitt
1891  “A Brief History of Land Titles in the Hawaiian Kingdom.” In Thrum’s *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1891*. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

American Board of Commissioners of Foreign Christian Missions (A.B.C.F.M.)

Ashdown, Inez

Beckwith, Martha

Bingham, Hiram

Board of Commissioners
1929  *Indices of Awards made by the Board of Commissioners to Quiet Land Titles in the Hawaiian Islands*. Territorial Office Building. Star-Bulletin Press, Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Boundary Commission Testimonies
1864-1920  Digitized collection from Microfilms of the Hawaiʻi State Archives (Kumu Pono Associates LLC).

Bowser, George

Buke Māhele
1848  *Buke Kakau Paa no ka mahele aina i hooholoa iwaena o Kamehameha 3 a me Na Lii a me Na Konohiki ana Hale Alii Honolulu*. Januari 1848. (Ke Kope 1864).

Chamberlain, Levi

Charvet-Pond, Ann and Bertel D. Davis

Conde, Jesse C. and Gerald M. Best

Coulter, John Wesley
References

Daily Alta California

The Daily Bulletin

The Daily Honolulu Press
1885b "Great Land Colonization Scheme, Island of Oahu, Hawaiian Islands." The Daily Honolulu Press, Oct. 31, 1885

David, Reginald E.
2019 Avian and Terrestrial Mammalian Surveys Conducted for the Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Project, Ewa District, Island of O’ahu. Rana Biological Consulting, Ka‘u‘u-Kona, Hawai‘i.

Elbert, Samuel H. and Noelani Mahoe

Emerson, Joseph S.
1892 The Lesser Hawaiian Gods. Hawaiian Historic Society, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Estate of James Campbell
1978 James Campbell, Esq. The Estate of James Campbell, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Evening Bulletin

Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephen

Fornander, Abraham
1916-1919 Fornander Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore, The Hawaiians’ Account of the Formation of their Islands and Origin of their Race, with the Traditions of Their Migrations, etc., as Gathered from Original Sources. 9 vols. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.
1916 “He Kaao no Pāi‘olakalaka.” Fornander Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore, The Hawaiians’ Account of the Formation of their Islands and Origin of their Race, with the Traditions of Their Migrations, etc., as Gathered from Original Sources, vol. IV. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.
1918 “He Kaao no Namakaokapaoa.” Fornander Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore, The Hawaiians’ Account of the Formation of their Islands and Origin of their Race, with the Traditions of Their Migrations, etc., as Gathered from Original Sources, vol. V. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.
References

Frye, Lori and Benjamin Resnick  
2013  National Register of Historic Places Continuation Sheet for Ewa Plain Battlefield.  

Hall, Edwin O.  

Hammatt, Hallett H.  

Hammatt, Hallett H. and Rodney Chiogioji  

Hammatt, Hallett H. and David W. Shideler  

Hammatt, Hallett H., David W. Shiedeler, and William H. Folk  

Handy, E.S. Craighill  

Handy, E.S. Craighill, Elizabeth Green Handy, with Mary Kawena Pukui  

The Hawaiian Gazette  
1877  “Supreme Court of the Hawaiian Islands.” The Hawaiian Gazette, Jan. 17, 1877.

1885  “Honouliuli.” The Hawaiian Gazette, Aug. 19, 1885.


1890  “Honouliuli Ranch – A Very Large Reservoir to be Constructed to Hold a Million and a Half Gallons of Water.” The Hawaiian Gazette, Nov. 18, 1890.

1891a  “Ewa Plantation – Visited by a Number of Representative Sugar Men.” The Hawaiian Gazette, Nov. 3, 1891.


1900  “Pearl Harbor – Text of Bill for Making a Naval Station.” The Hawaiian Gazette, May 29, 1900.

References

The Hawaiian Star

Home Rule Repubalika

The Honolulu Republican

Honolulu Star Bulletin

ʻĪ, John Papa

Immisch, George B.

Johnson, Donald W.

Ka Hae Hawaii


Ka Hoku o Hawaii

Ka Loa Kalaiaina

Ka Lahui Hawaii
1877  “Namakaokapaoa.” Ka Lahui Hawaii, Mar. 1, 1877.

Ka Makaainana

Ka Nupepa Kuokoa
1893  “He Moolelo Hawai‘i (Mokuna VII).” Ka Nupepa Kuokoa, May 20, 1893.

Kahiolo, S.W.

Kalaiohauluola, B.
1860  “He Wahi Kaao a me Kekahi Mele Pu.” Ka Hae Hawaii, Jul. 4, 1860.
References

Kalakini
1876 “Hoomahai po i Lihue.” *Ka Lahui Hawai‘i*, Feb. 3, 1876.

Kamakau, Samuel M.

1870a “Ka Moolelo Hawai‘i – No ka mahele ana i na wa o ka makahiki.” *Ke Au Okoa*, Feb. 10, 1870. Translated by Mary Kawena Pukui.

1870b “Ka Moolelo Hawai‘i – O kekahi mau mea i manao nui ia o ke kupapau.” *Ke Au Okoa*, Oct. 6, 1870. Translated by Mary Kawena Pukui.

1876 “Huiakua, Pohihihi ke Kuikahi Panai Like me ka uku Kaulele o Puuloa.” *Hawaii Pono‘i*, Aug. 20, 1876.

Kalakini
1961 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawai‘i*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.


Kanepuu, J.H.
1862 “E kapu ke puhi Rama!” *Ka Hoku o ka Pakipika*, Jan. 23, 1862.

Kapohu, S.

Kelly, Marion
1942 *King’s Songs of Hawaii: A Companion to King’s Book of Hawaiian Melodies*. C.E. King, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

King, Charles E.
1923 *King’s Book of Hawaiian Melodies*. C.E. King, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

1942 *King’s Songs of Hawaii: A Companion to King’s Book of Hawaiian Melodies*. C.E. King, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Krauss, Beatrice H.
1993 *Plants in Hawaiian Culture*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Kuykendall, Ralph S.

LeGrande, Maya
2019 *Botanical Assessment for Proposed New R-1 Water Main Along Renton Road Kapolei, Oahu, Hawaii*. LeGrande Biological Surveys Inc, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.
References

Māhele ʻĀina Documents

Malo, David
1951 Hawaiian Antiquities (Moʻolelo Hawai‘i). Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Maly, Kepā

Manu, Moses


Martel, Thomas III and Hallett H. Hammatt

McAllister, J.G.

Mooney, Kimberly M. and Paul Cleghorn
2008 Archaeological Assessment for the Proposed Development of Two Parcels Between Fort Weaver Road and Old Fort Weaver Road, Honolulu, O‘ahu TMK: (1) 9-1-17:010 & 041. Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai‘i.

2010 Archaeological Inventory Survey of Varona Village, Honolulu, O‘ahu TMK: (1) 9-1-17:069. Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai‘i.


Mose
1857 “Poino!” Ka Hae Hawaii, Nov. 25, 1857.

Moy, Tonia
References

Nakuina, Moses K.
1901 "Moolelo Hawai'i o Pakaa a me Ku-a-Pakaa na Kahu Iwiksamoo o Keawenuiaumi Ke Alii o Hawai'i, a o na Moopuna ho i a Laamaomao!" Ke Aloha Aina. Translated by Kepā Maly.

O'Hare, Constance, David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2006 An Archaeological Inventory Survey for the East Kapolei Project, Honolulu Ahupua'a, Ewa District, Island of O'ahu TMK: (1) 9-1-010:002, 9-1-017:004, 059, 072; 9-1-018:001, 004; 9-2-001:001. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

2007 Archaeological Assessment of the 'Ewa Industrial Park Project, Honolulu Ahupua'a, Ewa District, O'ahu Island TMK: (1) 9-1-069:003. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

The Pacific Commercial Advertiser
1868 "Our Island Correspondence – Ka'a Mountains, January, 1868." The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, Jan. 18, 1868.

1890a "Friday: August 1, 1890." The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, Aug. 1, 1890.

1890b "Local and General." The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, Jun. 19, 1890.

1900a "Back from their Tour – Trio of Native Leaders in Honolulu." The Pacific Commercial Advertiser, Jun. 25, 1900.


References

Pukui, Mary Kawena


Pukui, Mary Kawena and Samuel H. Elbert

Pukui, Mary Kawena, Samuel H. Elbert, and Esther T. Mookini

Rewick, Virgil

Runyon, Rosanna, Douglas Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2010 Archaeological Monitoring Report for Phase IB of the North-South Road Project, Honolulu Ahupua'a, Ewa District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 9-1-17: 4,95,96,97,98. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.


Saturday Press

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for 'Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 292

Cultural Impact Assessment Report for 'Ewa Villages R-1 Water Main Replacement Project 293
References

Shideler, David and Hallett H. Hammatt
2014 Final Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection for the ‘Ewa Elementary School Eight (8) Classroom Building Project, Honolulu Ahupua’a, Ewa District, O’ahu Island, TMKs: [1] 9-1-017:002 (por.), 9-1-017:037 (por.), and 9-1-101:999 (por.). Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Kailua, Hawai‘i.

Souza, Kēhaulani E., David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

Spear, Robert L.

Stark, Richard, David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

Sterling, E.P and C.C. Summers

The Sunday Advertiser

Thrum, Thomas G.

Thrum, Thomas G.
1889 Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1889. Press Publishing Company Steam Print, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Thrum, Thomas G.
1907a Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1907. Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Thrum, Thomas G.

Thurman, Rosanna M.R., Frederick G. LaChance, Radha K. Martin, and Watson, Trisha

Uaua, W.H.

U.S. Climate Data

Westervelt, W.D.

Westervelt, W.D.
References

Whitney, Henry M.
1890. The Tourist’s Guide Through the Hawaiian Islands Descriptive of Their Scenes and Scenery. The Hawaiian Gazette Company’s Press, Honolulu, Hawai‘i.

Wilkes, Charles

Yucha, Trevor M., Joanne DeMaio Starr, David W. Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

Reference Maps

1825 Map of Trails and Landscape of the Honouliuli Region. Registered Map No. 437. Malden.
1873 Map of West Loch and the Peninsula of Pearl River. Register Map No. 322. J. Lidgate
1894 Pearl Harbor and Ewa. Register Map No. 1739. S.M. Kanakanui.
1902 Map of Oahu. W.E. Wall.
1907 Map of Pearl Harbor. Register Map No. 416. V. Jacobsen.
1939 Map of Ewa Plantation Co.
1998 USGS Ewa Quad
1998 USGS Ewa Quad, Soil Survey
2011 USGS Orthoimagery

State of Hawai‘i

Ms. Files cited in text from the collections of the
Hawai‘i State Archives
Department of Land and Natural Resources — Land Division
Department of Land and Natural Resources — State Survey Division
Appendix I: Glossary of Hawaiian Terms

Appendix I: Glossary of Hawaiian Terms

The following list of terms were used frequently throughout this report. All definitions were compiled using Pu'ukai and Elbert’s Hawaiian Dictionary (1986).

Ahu'pu'a
Land division usually extending from the uplands to the sea, so called because the boundary was marked by a heap (ahu) of stones surmounted by an image of a pig (pu'a), or because a pig or other tribute was laid on the altar as tax to the chief.

'Aina
Land, earth.

Akua

Ali'i
1. Chief, chieftess, ruler, monarch. 2. Royal, regal. 3. To act as chief, reign.

'Anae
Full-sized 'ama'ama mullet fish.

'Anae holo
The annual mullet migration around the island of O'ahu.

'Aumakua
Family or personal gods, deified ancestors who might assume the shape of sharks, owls, hawks, dogs, plants, etc. A symbiotic relationship existed; mortals did not harm or eat them, and the 'aumakua warned or reprimanded mortals in dreams, visions, and calls.

'Aumakua
Plural of 'aumakua.

'Auwai
Irrigation ditch, canal.

Hālau
1. Long house, as for canoes or hula instruction; meeting house. 2. Large, numerous; much.

Heiau
Pre-Christian place of worship, shrine. Some heiau were elaborately constructed stone platforms, other simple earth terraces.

Heiau wa'a
A heiau where hogs, bananas, and coconuts were sacrificed, but not human beings; a heiau for mo'o spirits.

Hō'ōilo
Winter, rainy season.

Hō'ula
Sled, especially the ancient sled used on grassy slopes; the sled course.

Hula
A Polynesian dance form accompanied by chant or song.

'Ike
To see, know, feel, greet, recognize, perceive, experience, be aware, understand.

'Ili
Land section, next in importance to ahupua'a and usually a subdivision of an ahupua'a.

'Ili kūpono
A nearly independent 'ili land division within an ahupua'a, paying tribute to the ruling chief and not to the chief of the ahupua'a. Transfer of the ahupua'a from one chief to another did not include the 'ili kūpono located within its boundaries.

Ilina
Grave, tomb, sepulcher, cemetery, mausoleum, plot in a cemetery.

Tole
Hawaiian rat (Rattus exulans); introduced rat, mouse.

Kalo
Taro ('Colocasia esculenta'), a kind of aroid cultivated since ancient times for food, spreading widely from the tropics of the Old World. In Hawai'i, taro has been the staple from earliest times to the present, and here its culture developed greatly, including more than 300 forms. All parts of the plant are eaten, its starchy root principally as poi, and its leaves as li'au.

Kama'a'ina
1. Native-born, one born in a place, host. 2. Native plant. 3. Acquainted, familiar.

Kānāwai
1. Law, code, rule, statute, act, regulation, ordinance, decree, edit. 2. Legal, to obey a law, to be prohibited, to learn from experience.

Kapu
1. Taboo, prohibition. 2. Special privilege or exemption from ordinary taboo. 3. Sacredness, prohibited, forbidden, sacred, holy, consecrated. 4. No trespassing, keep out.

Kino lau
Many forms taken by a supernatural body, as Pele, who could at will become a flame of fire, a young girl, or an old hag.

Ko'a
1. Fishing ground, usually identified by lining up with marks on shore. 2. Shrimp, often consisting of circular piles of coral or stone, built along the shore or by ponds or streams, used in ceremonies as to make fish multiply; also built on bird islands, and used in ceremonies to make birds multiply. 3. Coral, coral head.
Appendix I: Glossary of Hawaiian Terms

Koholani  Headman of an ahupua‘a, land division under the chief; land or fishing
rights under control of the konohiki; such rights are sometimes called
konohiki rights.

Kula  Plain, field, open country, pasture.

Kuleana  Right, privilege, concern, responsibility, title, business, property,
estate, portion, jurisdiction, authority, liability, interest, claim,
ownership, tenure, affair, province.

Kumu  Teacher, tutor, manual, primer, model, pattern.

Kumu hula  Hula teacher.

Kūpali manō  To chum sharks; shark bait (said also of human taboo breakers thrown
into the sea).

Kupapa‘u  Corpse, cadaver, dead body, carcass.

Kūpua  Demigod or culture hero, especially a supernatural being possessing
several forms.

Kupuna  Grandparent, ancestor, relative or close friend of the grandparent’s
generation, grandaunt, granduncle.

Kūpuna  Plural of kupuna.

Limu  A general name for all kinds of plants living under water, both fresh
and salt, also algae growing in any damp place in the air, as on
the ground, on rocks, and on other plants; also mosses, liverworts, lichens.

Lo‘i  Irrigated terrace, especially for taro, but also for rice and paddy.

Loko  Traditional Hawaiian fishpond.

Māhele  Land division.

Māla ‘uala  Sweet potato field.

Mana  Supernatural or divine power.

Manō  Shark.

Manō  Ordinary shark.

Manō kanaka  Shark thought to be born of a human mother and sired by a shark god,
or by a defied person whose spirit possesses a shark or turns into a
shark.

Mele  1. Song, anthem, or chant of any kind. 2. Poem, poetry. 3. To sing, chant.

Mele inoa  Name chant, i.e., chant composed in honor of a person, as of a chief.

Moku  1. District, island, islet, section, forest, grove, clump, fragment. 2. To be
cut, severed, amputated, broken in two.

Mo‘o  Lizard, reptile of any kind, dragon, serpent.

Mo‘olelo  Story, tale, myth, history, tradition, literature, legend, journal, log, yard,
fable, essay, chronicle, record, article.

Mo‘owahine  Female lizard deity.

Ólelo no‘eau  Proverb, wise saying, traditional saying.

Ole  Chant that was not danced to, especially with prolonged phrases
chanted in one breath, often with a trill at the end of each phrase; to
chant thus.

Pipi  Hawaiian pearl oyster (Pinctada radiata); in songs this is known as the
ifa hāmāu leo o ‘Ewa, ‘Ewa’s silent sea creature [it was believed that
talking would cause a breeze to ripple the water and frighten the pipi].

Poi  The Hawaiian staff of life, made from cooked taro corms, or rarely
breadfruit, pounded and thinned with water.

Pueo  Hawaiian short-eared owl (Asio flammeus sandwichensis), regarded
often as a benevolent ‘amakua.

Pu‘u  Any kind of protuberance from a pimple to a hill: hill, peak, cone, hump,
mound, bulge, heap, pile, portion, bulk, mass, quantity, clot, bunch,
knob.

‘Uala  The sweet potato (Ipomoea batatas), a perennial, wide-spreading vine,
with heart-shaped, angled, or lobed leaves and pinkish-lavender
flowers. The tuberous roots are a valuable food, and they vary greatly
in many ways, as in color and shape.

Wahi pana  A sacred and celebrated/legendary place.

Wai  Water, liquid or liquor of any kind other than sea water.

Wao  1. Realm. 2. A general term for inland region usually forested but not
precipitous and often uninhabited.
Memorandum of Understanding between HUD Region IX and EPA Region IX (April 2019)
I. INTRODUCTION and PURPOSE

This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is a record of agreement between the Region IX Offices of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) concerning EPA review of projects receiving federal financial assistance and that may affect Region IX sole source aquifers designated pursuant to Section 1424(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (PL 93-523). This MOU outlines the steps that will be followed by HUD in determining which projects should be subject to review, and the procedures that will be followed by both agencies in meeting the requirements of Section 1424(e).

Pursuant to Section 1424(e), EPA has designated six (6) aquifers in Region IX (others may be added from time to time) which are the sole or principal source of drinking water for all municipal and private water systems in that watershed, and that if contaminated, would create a significant hazard to public health.

Therefore, per this MOU, no HUD (or HUD grant recipient) commitment for Federal financial assistance and/or Federal insurance may be entered into for any project which EPA pre-determines may contaminate the aquifer through its streamflow source and recharge zones so as to create a significant hazard to public health.

The purpose of this MOU is to ensure that each project proposed within an EPA designated sole source aquifer area (see attached maps) that is to receive HUD mortgage insurance or other financial assistance, is designed and constructed in a manner that will not cause contamination of any EPA designated sole source aquifer nor cause a public health hazard in connection with such designated sole source aquifers. In order to achieve this purpose, HUD or HUD Community Development Block Grant recipients (See Section III) will notify EPA of all applications for projects listed in II-A below at the earliest possible date. If an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) is prepared for any project in the sole source aquifer area, HUD and EPA will coordinate so that the Draft EIS for the project contains EPA's 1424(e) comments.
II. PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. The following projects will be referred to EPA for review/comments under Section 1424(e):

Projects that are located within an EPA designated sole source aquifer area for which HUD mortgage insurance or other assistance is requested, and which involve:

1. Agricultural activities including but not limited to land related operations employed in the production, raising, processing and marketing of crops or livestock.

2. Construction of (or addition to) residential, commercial or industrial projects, or public facilities, or land developments, whose sanitation facilities will consist of individual disposal systems (cesspools, septic tanks with leach fields or seepage pits), or community sewerage systems (owned either privately or by a homeowners association), or a proposed (i.e. not yet in place) publicly owned piped sanitary sewer system, the discharge from which will terminate within the watershed of the aquifer.

3. The preparation of an EIS.

4. Existing or proposed industrial projects which manufacture, store, transport, or dispose of toxic chemicals or radioactive materials.

5. Acquisition of a site intended to be used for a sanitary landfill and its operation, or closure of a sanitary landfill.

6. Construction or abandonment of a water well.

7. Facilities which dispose of their waste water in either dry wells, retention ponds, or by other methods not employing a treatment plant.

B. The EPA and HUD mutually agree that activities listed below would not affect water quality in Region IX sole source aquifers, and need not be referred to EPA for evaluation prior to HUD approval:

1. Construction of (or addition to) residential, commercial or industrial projects, or public facilities, or land developments, which will be served by an existing and publicly owned and operated sewerage system and treatment plant which is not subject to a locally or EPA imposed moratorium, except for any development covered in A above.

2. Acquisition, disposition, rehabilitation, reconstruction or modernization of existing projects, buildings, and public facilities.
3. Financial assistance (loans or grants) including refinancing, or provision of mortgage insurance on existing projects, properties, buildings or developments.

4. Public services, preparation of environmental studies or project plans, planning activities, technical assistance and training, payment/repayment or reimbursement of loans or interest.

5. Emergency activities for mitigating an imminent threat to health and safety.

III. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT APPLICATIONS

HUD regulations, at 24 CFR Part 58, implement the requirements of section 104(g) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended, and apply to activities and projects funded with HUD assistance, under all Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) and other grant programs. This includes entitlement grants, non-entitlement (i.e. small cities) grants administered by HUD or by States, and grants to Indian tribes.

Pursuant to section 104(g), a grant recipient's assumption of the responsibility for environmental review and decision making, includes such responsibilities under the other provisions of law and authorities specified at 58.5.

Before committing any CDBG or other grant funds (other than for activities exempt under 58.34), the recipient must certify that it has complied with the requirements and obligations which would apply to HUD under the other laws and authorities, including Section 1424(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended.

The following procedures shall apply to CDBG applications in addition to those specified in Section IV below:

A. HUD will inform all CDBG recipients, and States which administer the Small Cities Block Grant program, that a 1424(e) review will be required for all projects listed in II-A above.

B. If the recipient submits a Request for Release of Funds (RROF) and certification for a project listed in II-A above, and which EPA has determined will contaminate the sole source aquifer so as to create a hazard to public health and has so advised the recipient in writing, the EPA shall submit an objection to the RROF to HUD (or to the State in the case of a state administered Small Cities Block Grant program) within 15 days from the time EPA receives the Notice of Intent to RROF. In such cases, HUD (or the State) will not release the funds until the matter has been resolved between EPA and the recipient, and HUD (or the State) has been so advised in writing.
C. The environmental requirements for multi-year projects must encompass the entire multi-year scope of activities and be included in the RROF and certification.

IV. REVIEW PROCEDURE

A. Upon receipt of applications by HUD, or prior to submitting a RROF and certification to HUD (or to the State) by a recipient, for projects meeting the criteria in II-A above, the HUD office will send copies of the application, or the recipient will send a brief description of the proposed project (see 2 below), to EPA for its review.

1. EPA shall notify the HUD Office (or the recipient) in writing within 10 calendar days to request additional information it may need to conduct its review.

2. Information needed by EPA normally includes the following and may be submitted concurrently with Item IV-A above:

   (a) Location map identifying project location relative to the sole source aquifer area, and topographic map.

   (b) Description and objective of project activity, including project design, materials to be used, assessment of potential impacts on ground water quality and quantity, and alteration of natural topography and vegetation.

   (c) Names/addresses/telephone numbers of any City, County, State or Federal agencies that are involved.

3. EPA shall have 30 calendar days to review and submit its comments to the HUD Office, or to the recipient. The 30 day period will begin when EPA has received the additional data it may have requested.

4. EPA may request and HUD (or the recipient) may grant additional time for review and comment in exceptional cases. Requests and approvals shall be in writing.

5. HUD (or the recipient) may approve the project if no EPA approval has been received within the normal 30 days or longer agreed-to period.

6. EPA review recommendations shall be sent directly to the HUD Office, or to the recipient, as applicable.

7. When the project reviewed was submitted to EPA by a HUD Field Office, a copy of EPA comments shall also be submitted to:
   HUD Regional Environmental Officer
   San Francisco, CA 94102
B. Each Draft EIS prepared by HUD or by a recipient, for projects within a sole source aquifer area, shall reflect EPA comments.

C. Materials submitted to EPA by HUD or recipients under this Memorandum of Understanding will be addressed to the attention of the Office of Ground Water (W-1-G), EPA Region IX, San Francisco, GA 94105.

D. Local Area Certification (HUD Handbook 4135.1 Rev 2) - If all or part of the geographical boundaries of a certifiable or conditionally certifiable community are within a sole source aquifer area, and residential land developments will meet criteria II.A. 2 above, the HUD office may consult with EPA as part of the certification review process.

E. HUD and EPA will each assign liaison personnel to serve as contact points and to be responsible for maintaining communications as to procedures and activities of their respective agency in Federal Region IX. The liaison personnel are:

    HUD: Regional Environmental Officer
          San Francisco, CA 94102

    EPA: Director, Office of Groundwater,
          San Francisco, CA 94105

    The liaison personnel, accompanied by appropriate staff, will hold meetings as needed to discuss matters of concern related to Region IX aquifers and this Memorandum of Understanding.

F. The Memorandum of Understanding is subject to revision upon agreement of both parties.

U.S. Department of Housing
    and Urban Development

Regional Administrator-Regional
    Housing Commissioner

Date: 1/8/90

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Regional Administrator

Date: 4/30/90
**Sole Source Aquifer**

The EPA's Sole Source Aquifer (SSA) Program was established under Section 1424(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). Since 1977, it has been used by communities to help prevent contamination of groundwater from federally-funded projects. It has increased public awareness of the vulnerability of groundwater resources. The SSA program allows for EPA environmental review (PDF) of any project which is financially assisted by federal grants or federal loan guarantees. These projects are evaluated to determine whether they have the potential to contaminate a sole source aquifer.

In Region 9, nine sole source aquifers have been designated:

![Map of Southern California, Nevada, Arizona, and Hawaii with designated aquifers]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Sole Source Aquifer Name</th>
<th>Federal Reg. Cit</th>
<th>Publ. Date</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Upper Santa Cruz &amp; Avra Basin Aquifer</td>
<td>49 FR 2948</td>
<td>01/24/84</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 1.3M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Bisbee-Naco Aquifer</td>
<td>53 FR 38337</td>
<td>09/30/88</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 175K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fresno County Aquifer</td>
<td>44 FR 52751</td>
<td>09/10/79</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 1.3M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Santa Margarita Aquifer, Scott's Valley</td>
<td>50 FR 2023</td>
<td>01/14/85</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 434K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Campo/Cottonwood Creek</td>
<td>58 FR 31024</td>
<td>05/28/93</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 321K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Ocotillo-Coyote Wells Aquifer</td>
<td>61 FR 47752</td>
<td>09/10/96</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 337K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GU</td>
<td>Northern Guam Aquifer System</td>
<td>43 FR 17867</td>
<td>04/26/78</td>
<td>KMZ PDF (1 pg, 400K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Sole Source Aquifer Name</td>
<td>Federal Reg. Cit</td>
<td>Publ. Date</td>
<td>Map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Southern Oahu Basal Aquifer</td>
<td>52 FR 45496</td>
<td>11/30/87</td>
<td>KMZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PDF (1 pg, 716K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Molokai Aquifer</td>
<td>59 FR 23063</td>
<td>04/20/93</td>
<td>KMZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PDF (1 pg, 146K)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A map of all nationally designated SSAs is also available on the [Source Water Protection Publications Database](#).

For more information, please contact the Ground Water Office at 415-972-3971 or visit the national [EPA Sole Source Aquifer Program](#) site.

**Outreach Documents**

[Source Aquifer Fact Sheet (PDF)](#) (1pg, 34K)

For Project Planners: [What to submit for EPA review of proposed projects (PDF)](#) (1pg, 34K)

**Contact Information**

See the [Sole Source Aquifer section](#) of the Ground Water contacts page.

Last updated on 9/19/2015
Oahu Sole Source Aquifer
Designated Area

Notes and Explanation:
The Oahu Sole Source Aquifer was designated under the authority of Section 1424(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, Federal Register Citation-61 FR 47752, Publication Date - 09/10/96. Please contact US EPA Region 9 (Jamelya Curtis, 415-972-3529) for assistance in determining place locations with respect to the project review area.

Map Status and Disclaimer:
Please note that this working map is a computer representation compiled by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) from sources which have supplied data or information that may not have been verified by the EPA. This data is offered here as a general representation only, and is not to be used for commercial purposes without verification by an independent professional qualified to verify such data or information. The EPA does not guarantee the accuracy, completeness, or timeliness of the information shown, and shall not be liable for any loss or injury resulting from reliance upon the information shown.

Legend
- Designation Boundary
- Water District Boundaries
- Highways
- Major Roads
- Streams
- Cities & Towns

Hawaiian Islands
Oahu Sole Source Aquifer
APPENDIX F

Draft EA Pre-Assessment Consultation Correspondence
In Reply Refer To: 01EPIF00-2019-TA-0275

April 24, 2019

Ms. Corlyn Orr
HHF Planners
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Subject: Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project, Renton Road, Ewa, Oahu

Dear Ms. Orr,

Thank you for your recent correspondence requesting technical assistance on species biology, habitat, or life requisite requirements. The Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (PIFWO) of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) appreciates your efforts to avoid or minimize effects to protected species associated with your proposed actions. We provide the following information for your consideration under the authorities of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), as amended.

Due to significant workload constraints, PIFWO is currently unable to specifically address your information request. The table below lists the protected species most likely to be encountered by projects implemented within the Hawaiian Islands. Based on your project location and description, we have noted the species most likely to occur within the vicinity of the project area, in the ‘Occurs In or Near Project Area’ column. Please note this list is not comprehensive and should only be used for general guidance. We have added to the PIFWO website, located at https://www.fws.gov/pacificislands/promo.cfm?id=177175840 recommended conservation measures intended to avoid or minimize adverse effects to these federally protected species and best management practices to minimize and avoid sedimentation and erosion impacts to water quality.

If you are representing a federal action agency, please use the official species list on our web-site for your section 7 consultation. You can find out if your project occurs in or near designated critical habitat here: https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/.

Under section 7 of the ESA, it is the Federal agency’s (or their non-Federal designee) responsibility to make the determination of whether or not the proposed project “may affect” federally listed species or designated critical habitat. A “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” determination is appropriate when effects to federally listed species are expected to be discountable (i.e., unlikely to occur), insignificant (minimal in size), or completely beneficial.

This conclusion requires written concurrence from the Service. If a “may affect, likely to adversely affect” determination is made, then the Federal agency must initiate formal consultation with the Service. Projects that are determined to have “no effect” on federally listed species and/or critical habitat do not require additional coordination or consultation.

Implementing the avoidance, minimization, or conservation measures for the species that may occur in your project area will normally enable you to make a “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” determination for your project. If it is determined that the proposed project may affect federally listed species, we recommend you contact our office early in the planning process so that we may assist you with the ESA compliance. If the proposed project is funded, authorized, or permitted by a Federal agency, then that agency should consult with us pursuant to section 7(a)(2) of the ESA. If no Federal agency is involved with the proposed project, the applicant should apply for an incidental take permit under section 10(a)(1)(B) of the ESA. A section 10 permit application must include a habitat conservation plan that identifies the effects of the action on listed species and their habitats, and defines measures to minimize and mitigate those adverse effects.

We appreciate your efforts to conserve endangered species. We regret that we cannot provide you with more specific protected species information for your project site. If you have questions that are not answered by the information on our website, you can contact PIFWO at (808) 792-9400 and ask to speak to the lead biologist for the island where your project is located.

Sincerely,

Island Team Manager
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
The table below lists the protected species most likely to be encountered by projects implemented within the Hawaiian Islands. For your guidance, we’ve marked species that may occur in the vicinity of your project, this list is not comprehensive and should only be used for general guidance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Common Name / Hawaiian Name</th>
<th>Federal Status</th>
<th>May Occur In Project Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mammals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasiurus cinereus semotus</td>
<td>Hawaiian hoary bat/ 'ōpe'ape'a</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reptiles</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelonia mydas</td>
<td>Green sea turtle/honu - Central North Pacific DPS</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erectochelys imbricata</td>
<td>Hawkbill sea turtle/ Honu 'ea</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birds</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anas wyvilliana</td>
<td>Hawaiian duck/ koloa</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branta sandvicensis</td>
<td>Hawaiian goose/ nēnē</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulica alai</td>
<td>Hawaiian coot/ 'ala kea</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallinula galeata sandvicensis</td>
<td>Hawaiian gallinule/ 'ala 'ula</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Himantopus mexicanus knudseni</td>
<td>Hawaiian stilt/ Ae'o</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanodroma castro</td>
<td>Band-rumped storm-petrel/ 'akē'akē</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manduca blackburni</td>
<td>Blackburn’s sphinx moth</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megalagrion pacificum</td>
<td>Pacific Hawaiian Damselfly</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. xanthomelas</td>
<td>Orangeblack Hawaiian Damselfly</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. nigrohamatum nigrolineatum</td>
<td>Blackline Hawaiian Damselfly</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abutilon menziesii</td>
<td>Ko'ola'ula</td>
<td>E, L, M, H</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achyranthes splendens var. rotundata</td>
<td>'Ewa hinaihina</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonamia menziesii</td>
<td>No common name</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K, O, L, M, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canavalia pubescens</td>
<td>'Awikiwiki</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Ni, K, L, M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colobrina oppositifolia</td>
<td>Kaulia</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O, M, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cypresus trachytauros</td>
<td>Pu'uka'a</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gouania hillebrandii</td>
<td>No common name</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Mo, M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiliscus brackenridgei</td>
<td>Ma'o hau hele</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O, Mo, L, M, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ischaemum byrone</td>
<td>Hilo uschaemun</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K, O, Mo, M, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isodendrion pumilum</td>
<td>Wahine noho kula</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsilea villosa</td>
<td>'Ihi'ihi</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Ni, O, Mo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoneuron kauaiense</td>
<td>Uhihihi</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nothocestrum breviflorum</td>
<td>'Aiea</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panicum laurinum var. carteri</td>
<td>Carter’s panicgrass</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Molokini Islet (O), Mo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panicum nihaeunse</td>
<td>Lau'ehu</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peucedanum sandwicense</td>
<td>Makou</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K, O, Mo, M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleomele (Chrysodracon) hawaiensis</td>
<td>Halapepe</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca sclecorca</td>
<td>'Ihi</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>L, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca villosa</td>
<td>'Ihi</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Le, Ka, Ni, O, Mo, M, L, H, Nihoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pritchardia affinis (maldeniana)</td>
<td>Loulu</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudognaphalium sandwicense var. molokaiense</td>
<td>'Ea'ena</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Mo, M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenka coriacea</td>
<td>Dwarf naupaka</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Mo, M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schenckia (Centauria) sebaeules</td>
<td>'Āwiwi</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K, O, Mo, L, M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sesbania tomentosa</td>
<td>'Ohai</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Ni, Ka, K, O, Mo, M, L, H, Necker, Nihoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetranolopium rockii</td>
<td>No common name</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Mo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigna o-ahuensis</td>
<td>No common name</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Mo, M, L, H, Ka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location key: O=O'ahu, K=Kaua'i, M=Maui, H=Hawai'i Island, L=Lāna'i, Mo=Moloka'i, Ka=Kaho'olawe, Ni=Ni'ihau, Le=Lehua
October 7, 2019

Mr. Aaron Nadig
Island team Manager
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

Dear Mr. Nadig:

‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, ‘Ewa District, Island of O’ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated April 24, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

We appreciate the background information describing the compliance requirements for Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act. We understand that written concurrence from your agency is required to support determination of effect on federally listed species or designated critical habitat, and we will be initiating informal consultation with your agency to review the findings of recent biological studies.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at ezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

HHF Planners

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
    Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HAWAIIAN HOME LANDS

April 23, 2019

Scott Ezer, Principal
IHIF Planners
Attn: Ms. Corlyn Orr
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96813

Aleha Mr. Ezer:

Subject: ‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) Pre-Assessment Consultation

The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands acknowledges receiving the pre-assessment consultation request on the above-cited project and offers the following comments.

1. As proposed, the installation of the new R1 Water Main is a new alignment along Renton Road rather than a replacement of the existing main located in a different location. The DEA should include an assessment of impacts associated with construction and use of the new main (identified on project location map) and connection points to existing R1 distribution system (not identified on project location map), as well as the impacts associated with the decommissioning of the old main (not identified on project location map).

2. As identified on the project location map, the proposed project is located in the vicinity of multiple Department of Hawaiian Home Lands parcels in the Kapolei region. DHHL parcels that have been identified as commercial, community use, or industrial uses in the Oahu Island Plan could potentially utilize reclaimed water. Opportunities to expand reclaimed water customer base should be evaluated in the plan and should include integration of connection points to service future potential customers including DHHL land users. The following DHHL lands are in close proximity to the proposed R1 main:
   a. Proposed project is adjacent to DHHL lands leased to Kapolei Hawaii Property Company, LLC for Ka Makana Ali‘i Center (KMA Center Condo Master) (TMK 9-1-016:0142).
   b. Proposed project is approximately 0.5 miles north of DHHL lands proposed for future industrial uses (TMK 19-1-013:038).

3. Any actions along Kualaka‘i Parkway and Kapolei Parkway could impact DHHL beneficiaries and should be addressed in the DEA.

4. We highly encourage all agencies to consult with Hawaiian Homestead community associations and other N native Hawaiian organizations when preparing environmental assessments to better assess potential impacts to cultural and natural resources, access and other rights of Native Hawaiians.

Mahalo for the opportunity to provide comments. If you have any questions, please call Malia Cox, at 620-9485 or contact via email at malia.m.cox@hawaii.gov.

Me ke aloha,

Joyce M. K. Magdangal, Chairman
Hawaiian Homes Commission
October 7, 2019

Mr. William J. Ali'a, Jr., Chairperson
Hawaiian Homes Commission
P.O. Box 1879
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96805

Dear Ms. Masagatani:

T'ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of O'ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated April 23, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project. We appreciate your staff’s efforts to review the project information, and we offer the following responses to each comment.

1. A detailed description of the project, including information about the proposed alignment and connection points, will be included in the Draft EA. Relevant information about the existing R-1 distribution system will also be included.

2. Thank you for identifying the parcels that the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands owns in the vicinity of the project site. While we agree that expanding the reclaimed water service area supports sustainable management of O'ahu’s water resources, DHHL should consult with the Honolulu Board of Water Supply to plan for future connection points to service future potential customers.

3. Your concern that DHHL beneficiaries may be impacted by the proposed project is understandable. The Draft EA will clearly describe any project-related activities involving Kualaka'i Parkway and Kapolei Parkway, and also identify the potential impacts resulting from the proposed project, if any.

4. Consultations with community groups and stakeholders, including Native Hawaiian organizations and historic interests within the project’s area of potential affect are on-going to ensure that the potential impacts to cultural and natural resources, access and other rights of Native Hawaiians are identified.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at ezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,
HHF Planners

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
MEMORANDUM

TO:     DLNR Agencies:
         • Div. of Aquatic Resources
         • Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
         • X Engineering Division
         • Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
         • Div. of State Parks
         • X Commission on Water Resource Management
         • Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
         • X Land Division – Oahu District
         • X Historic Preservation

FROM:  Russell Y. Tsuji, Land Administrator

SUBJECT:  ‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project – Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation

LOCATION: Renton Road, Honolulu, ‘Ewa District, Island of Oahu; TMKs: (1) 9-1-017: 103, 112, 113, and (1) 9-1-016:142

ATTACHMENT:  Letter to HHF Planners, Inc.

Enclosure(s)

cc:  Central Files
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
ENGINEERING DIVISION

LD/Russell Y. Tsuji
Ref: 'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project, Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) Pre-Assessment Consultation
Location: Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of Oahu
TMK(s): (1) 9-1-017:112, 103, 113; (2) 9-1-016:142
Applicant: HHF PLANNERS on behalf of the Honolulu Board of Water Supply

COMMENTS

The rules and regulations of the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP), Title 44 of the Code of Federal Regulations (44CFR), are in effect when development falls within a Special Flood Hazard Area (high risk areas). State projects are required to comply with 44CFR regulations as stipulated in Section 60.12. Be advised that 44CFR reflects the minimum standards as set forth by the NFIP. Local community flood ordinances may stipulate higher standards that can be more restrictive and would take precedence over the minimum NFIP standards.

The owner of the project property and/or their representative is responsible to research the Flood Hazard Zone designation for the project. Flood Hazard Zones are designated on FEMA’s Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM), which can be viewed on our Flood Hazard Assessment Tool (FHAT) (http://gis.hawaiifnp.org/FHAT).

If there are questions regarding the local flood ordinances, please contact the applicable County NFIP coordinating agency below:

- Oahu: City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting (808) 768-8098.
- Hawaii Island: County of Hawaii, Department of Public Works (808) 961-8327.
- Maui/Molokai/Lanai County of Maui, Department of Planning (808) 270-7253.
- Kauai: County of Kauai, Department of Public Works (808) 241-4846.

Signed: CARTY S. CHANG, CHIEF ENGINEER
Date: 5/3/19

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION
POST OFFICE BOX 651
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

April 25, 2019

MEMORANDUM

TO: DLNR Agencies:
- Div. of Aquatic Resources
- Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
- Engineering Division
- Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
- Div. of State Parks
- Commission on Water Resource Management
- Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
- Land Division - Oahu District
- Historic Preservation

FROM: Russell Y. Tsuji, Land Administrator

SUBJECT: 'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project, Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) Pre-Assessment Consultation
LOCATION: Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of Oahu, TMK(s): (1) 9-1-017:112, 103, 113; (2) 9-1-016:142
APPLICANT: HHF PLANNERS on behalf of the Honolulu Board of Water Supply

Attached hereto, for your review and comment, is information on the above-referenced project.

Please submit any comments to Land Division no later than May 6, 2019. If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions about this request, please contact Barbara Lee by phone at 587-0453 or by email at barbara.lee@hawaii.gov. Thank you.

( ) We have no objections.
( ) We have no comments.
( ) Comments are attached.

Signed: [Signature]
Date: May 3, 2019

Attachments
Print Name: [Name]
Date: [Date]
October 7, 2019

Mr. Russell Y. Tsuji
Administrator, Land Division
Department of Land and Natural Resources
State of Hawai‘i
P.O. Box 621
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96809

Dear M. Tsuji:

‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honouliuli, ‘Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated May 3, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project. We appreciate your time and effort to review the project information, and offer the following responses to each division’s comments.

Engineering Division
According to the Flood Hazard Assessment Tool from the State of Hawai‘i website (gis.hawaiinfip.org/FHAT), the project site includes areas in both Flood Hazard Zone X, defined as an area outside the 0.2% annual chance floodplain, and Flood Hazard Zone D, defined as unstudied areas where flood hazards are undefined, but flooding is possible. The Draft EA will describe flood hazards and the proposed project’s compliance with the rules and regulations of the National Flood Insurance Program.

Land Division, O‘ahu District
We note that the Land Division does not have any comments or objections at this time.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

HFF Planners

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangllanan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Dear Mr. Eckerd:

Thank you for your submission requesting comments to the Pre-Assessment Consultation for the Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project, Renton Road, Honolulu.

Project activities shall comply with the following Administrative Rules of the Department of Health:

- Chapter 11-46 Community Noise Control
- Chapter 11-501 Asbestos Requirements
- Chapter 11-503 Fees for Asbestos Removal & Certification
- Chapter 11-504 Asbestos Abatement Certification Program

Should you have any questions, please contact me at (808) 586-4700.

Sincerely,

Jeffrey M. Eckerd
Program Manager
Indoor and Radiological Health Branch

cc: Ed Manglallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
    Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Mr. Scot Ezer  
Principal  
Helber Hastert & Fee Planners  
Pacific Guardian Center  
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813  

May 21, 2019  

Dear Mr. Ezer:  

Subject: Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation  
Ranté Road, Honolulu, Ewa Beach, Island of O‘ahu  
TMKs: {1} 9-1-017:112, 9-1-017:103, 9-1-017:113, 9-1-016:142  

Thank you for allowing us the opportunity to provide comments for the subject project. The subject project shall comply applicable provisions of Chapter 11-62 Hawaii Administrative Rules, “Wastewater Systems,” and the Department’s “Reuse Guidelines” dated January 2016.  

Please be informed that the proposed wastewater system may have to include design considerations to address any effects associated with the construction of and/or discharges from the wastewater systems to any public trust, Native Hawaiian resources or the exercise of traditional cultural practices.  

Should you have any questions, please call Mr. Mark Tomomitsu of my staff at 586-4294.  

Sincerely,  

Sina Pruder, P.E., Chief  
Wastewater Branch  

cc: Ms. April Matsunura, DOH WWB (via email)
Mr. Scott Ezer  
HHF Planners, Inc.  
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2500  
Honolulu, Hawaii  96813

Dear Mr. Ezer:

Subject:  'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation

Based on the information provided, the subject project does not appear to impact a State highway facility. If there is any work in the State Highways Right-of-Way, please advise and provide construction plans for review when available.

Should you have any questions, please call Mr. John Williams, Acting Engineering Program Manager, Construction & Maintenance Branch, Highways Division, at (808) 587-2630 or email at john.williams@hawaii.gov.

Sincerely,

JADE T. BUTAY  
Director of Transportation

October 7, 2019

Mr. Jade T. Butay, Director  
Department of Transportation  
State of Hawai‘i  
869 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813-5097

Dear Mr. Butay:

'ʻEwa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation  
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'ʻEwa District, Island of O‘ahu  
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated May 1, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

We acknowledge your determination that the proposed project does not appear to impact a State highway facility. The Draft EA will indicate that any work in the State Highways Right-of-Way would require your Department’s review and approval.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,  
HHF Planners

Scott Ezer  
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance  
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
The Office of Planning (OP) has reviewed the transmitted material and has the following comments to offer:

1. Pursuant to Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) § 11-200-10(4) – general description of the action’s technical, economic, social, and environmental characteristics; this project must demonstrate that it is consistent with a number of state environmental, social, economic goals, and policies. Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 226, the Hawaii State Planning Act, provides goals, objectives, policies, planning coordination and implementation, and priority guidelines for growth, development, and the allocation of resources throughout the state.

The Draft EA should include a discussion on the project’s ability to meet all parts of the Hawaii State Planning Act. The analysis should examine consistency with its provisions and clearly disclose where it is in conflict with them. If any of these statutes are not applicable to the project, the analysis should affirmatively state such determination, followed by discussion paragraphs.

2. The coastal zone management (CZM) area is defined as “all lands of the State and the area extending seaward from the shoreline to the limit of the State’s police power and management authority, including the U.S. territorial sea” (see HRS § 205A-1).

HRS Chapter 205A-5(b) requires all state and county agencies to enforce the CZM objectives and policies. As this project is being undertaken by a county agency, the Draft EA should include an assessment as to how the proposed action conforms to each of the goals and objectives as listed in HRS § 205A-2. Compliance with HRS § 205A-2 is an important component for satisfying the requirements of HRS Chapter 343.

3. Please consult with the State Department of Health (DOH) Wastewater Branch on the revisions to its water reuse guidelines, as well as the modified recycled water application process. The Draft EA should address the project and its consistency with the DOH Wastewater Branch’s recycled water program. This program governs the reuse of recycled water for irrigation purposes, as well as gray water for residential uses.

4. Pursuant to HAR § 11-200-10(6) – identification and summary of impacts and alternatives considered; in order to ensure that water and marine resources of Oahu remain protected, the negative effects of stormwater inundation and polluted runoff from the proposed project should be evaluated in the Draft EA. Issues that may be examined include, but are not limited to, project site characteristics in relation to flood and erosion prone areas, water bodies, the potential vulnerability of surface water resources, drainage infrastructure currently in place, soil absorption characteristics of the area, and examining the amount of...
Mr. Leo R. Asuncion  
Planning Program Administrator II  
Office of Planning, State of Hawai‘i  
P.O. Box 2359  
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96804  

Dear Mr. Asuncion:

‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation  
Renton Road, Honolulu, ’Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu  

TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (2) 9-1-017:103, (3) 9-1-017:113, (4) 9-1-016:142  

Thank you for the letter dated April 24, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project. We appreciate your efforts to review the project information, and offer the following responses to each comment.

1. Hawai‘i Administrative Rules (HAR) 11-200-10(4) specifies that an EA shall contain a general description of the action’s technical, economic, social and environmental characteristics. The Draft EA will include a section that addresses the project’s consistency with the provisions of the Hawai‘i State Planning Act (Hawai‘i Revised Statutes [HRS] Chapter 226).

2. We acknowledge that HRS Chapter 205A-1 defines the Coastal Zone Management (CZM) area to encompass “all lands in the State and the area extending seaward from the shoreline to the limit of the State’s police power and management authority, including the U.S. territorial sea.” The Draft EA will include a section that addresses the project’s conformance with the objectives and policies in HRS Chapter 205A-2.

3. Thank you for the information about the State Department of Health (DOH) Wastewater Branch’s recycled water program, which governs the reuse of recycled water for irrigation purposes and gray water for residential uses. The Draft EA will include a discussion of the project’s consistency with the DOH recycled water program.

4. We confirm that the Draft EA will identify potential impacts to surface water resources and coastal marine ecosystems that may occur from storm water inundation and polluted runoff resulting from the proposed project. Appropriate mitigation measures, if necessary, would also be identified.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

Scott Ezer  
Principal  

cc: Ed Mangalllan, City Department of Facility Maintenance  
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
October 7, 2019

Mr. Robert J. Kroning, P.E.
Director
Department of Design and Construction
City and County of Honolulu
650 South Beretania Street, 11th Floor
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96813

Dear Mr. Kroning:

'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated April 26, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

We note that your department does not have any comments to offer at this time.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at ezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

HHF Planners

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Mr. Scott Ezer
Principal
HHF Planners
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Mr. Ezer:

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the Ewa Villages R1 water main replacement project. As you know Ewa Villages Golf Course has been supplying reuse (R1) water to the community for many years. The new R1 water line will alleviate the golf course of having to do so and reduce costs.

I do have concerns about the connections to the golf course irrigation. One concern would be a connection to supply the median/landscape at Kapolei/Kualakai Parkway and the other to Ewa Mahiko Park. Both connections are to the golf course irrigation and not to the subdivision water line.

If there is an opportunity to do a site visit, please contact Garrick K. Iwamuro, Golf Course System Administrator, 768-7201 or gwamuro@hnl.gov.

Sincerely,

Guy H. Kaulukukui
Director

Thank you for the letter dated May 1, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

The Draft EA will include a general overview of the existing R1 water system that would be replaced by the proposed project. We are aware that separating the 'Ewa Villages common areas from the golf course irrigation system is part of the City's efforts to fulfill requirements pursuant to the 'Ewa Villages Master Plan and redevelopment plans for the area.

Your concern about the irrigation system that supplies the median/landscaped area at the Kapolei Parkway-Kualakai Parkway stretch and 'Ewa Mahiko District Park is being shared with the planning and design team. The intent of the new R1 water line is to provide irrigation water for these public landscaped areas within the 'Ewa Villages service area. The contact information provided for the City’s golf course system administrator is also being shared with them.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services

October 7, 2019

Mr. Guy H. Kaulukukui
Director
Department of Enterprise Services
City and County of Honolulu
777 Ward Avenue
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814-2166

Dear Mr. Kaulukukui:

'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of O'ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated May 1, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

The Draft EA will include a general overview of the existing R1 water system that would be replaced by the proposed project. We are aware that separating the 'Ewa Villages common areas from the golf course irrigation system is part of the City’s efforts to fulfill requirements pursuant to the 'Ewa Villages Master Plan and redevelopment plans for the area.

Your concern about the irrigation system that supplies the median/landscaped area at the Kapolei Parkway-Kualakai Parkway stretch and 'Ewa Mahiko District Park is being shared with the planning and design team. The intent of the new R1 water line is to provide irrigation water for these public landscaped areas within the 'Ewa Villages service area. The contact information provided for the City’s golf course system administrator is also being shared with them.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Mr. Scott Ezer  
May 15, 2019

Page 2

It should discuss potential impacts from sea level rise and climate change, as well as mitigation measures, if any.

3. The proposed alignment may require protective measures to ensure the integrity of the existing sewer lines in Renton Road. We will review the construction plans when we receive them.

Should you have further questions, please contact Lisa Imata at 768-8041 or Lin Wong at 768-8018.

Very truly yours,

Dina L. T. Wong  
Acting Chief  
Planning Division

DLTW/js

Dear Mr. Ezer:

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Consultation  
Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
Tax Map Keys 3-1-017: 103, 112, and 113; 9-1-018: 142  
Ewa Beach, Oahu, Hawaii

Thank you for your letter dated April 3, 2019, notifying us of an upcoming Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for a new R-1 recycled water distribution line along Renton Road to service the Ewa Villages area.

We have the following comments:

1. The DEA should describe how the proposal relates to the policies and guidelines of the Oahu General Plan and the Ewa Development Plan.

2. The DEA should identify if the proposed project is located within the 3.2-foot sea level rise exposure area (3.2 SLR-XA) or its proximity to the 3.2 SLR-XA, which can be viewed online at http://www.pacoos.hawaii.edu/shoreline/slr-hawaii.

Because it is an infrastructure project with a possible life-span beyond mid-century, the DEA should also state whether or not the project is located within the projected 6-foot sea level rise inundation area as depicted by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Sea Level Rise Viewer, available at https://coast.noaa.gov/slr/#/layer/slr/8/-17572658.81930568/2428305.68026672/10/satellite/none/0.8/2050/interHigh/midAccretion.
October 7, 2019

Ms. Kathy Sokugawa, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Ms. Sokugawa:

'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of O'ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated May 15, 2019 from Ms. Dina Wong, Planning Division Acting Chief, providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project. We appreciate your staff’s efforts to review the project information, and offer the following responses to each comment.

1. A discussion of how the proposed project relates to the policies and guidelines of the O‘ahu General Plan and the 'Ewa Development Plan will be included in the Draft EA.

2. The 3.2-foot sea level rise exposure area (3.2 SLR-XA) in relation to the project area will be described in the Draft EA, along with a discussion of the potential impacts from sea level rise and climate change.

3. We appreciate your interest in protecting the integrity of existing sewer lines in Renton Road. The Draft EA will note that construction plans will be reviewed to ensure that existing utility lines are not compromised.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

[Signature]
Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Manglallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
    Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Mr. Scott Ezer, Principal  
HHF Planners, Inc.  
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813  

Dear Mr. Ezer:

SUBJECT: Pre-Assessment Consultation  
Draft Environmental Assessment  
Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113 and  
(1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment at the Pre-Consultation  
stage of the Subject Draft Environmental Assessment.

The Department of Parks and Recreation supports the construction of a new R-1  
recycled water distribution line along Renton Road directly from the Honolulu Water  
Reycling Facility.

Ewa Mahiko District Park is irrigated with R1 water drawn from the Ewa Villages  
Golf Course irrigation pond. We request that the Environmental Assessment address  
the importance of how the project will not interrupt R1 water service to the park during  
construction.

Should you have any questions, please contact John Reid, Planner at 788-3017.

Sincerely,

Michele K. Nekota  
Director

October 7, 2019

Ms. Michele K. Nekota, Director  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
City and County of Honolulu  
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 309  
Kapolei, HI 96707

Dear Ms. Nekota:

‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project  
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation  
Renton Road, Honolulu, ‘Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu  
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated April 10, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment  
consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the  
subject project.

We acknowledge your support for the proposed project. The Draft EA will contain a general description  
of the proposed improvements, which should address you concerns about providing R1 water service to  
the ‘Ewa Mahiko District Park during construction.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this  
review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need  
additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at ezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

HHF Planners

Scott Ezer  
Principal

cc: Ed Manglallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance  
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Mr. Scott Ezer  
June 19, 2019

3:30 p.m.) to minimize any possible disruption to traffic on the local streets.

3. **Roadway, Sidewalk and Crosswalk Closures.** If there are any roadway, sidewalk or crosswalk closures, alternate routes should be provided for vehicles, pedestrians, and bicyclists that are safe and clearly marked.

4. **Vehicle/Pedestrian Crossing.** Any existing pedestrian, bicycle and vehicle access/crossing shall be maintained with the highest safety measures during construction.

5. **Best Management Practice (BMP) Controls.** BMP controls should be included at the construction site to prevent trailing of dirt and debris onto adjacent roadways.

6. **Roadway Damage.** Any damage to the existing roadway and sidewalk area caused by the project should be repaired to current City standards as well as meet Americans with Disabilities Act requirements.

7. **Neighborhood Impacts.** The area representatives, neighborhood board, as well as the area residents, businesses, emergency personnel (fire, ambulance, and police), Oahu Transit Services, Inc. (TheBus and TheHandi-Van), etc., should be kept apprised of the details and status throughout the project and the impacts that the project may have on the adjoining local street area network.

8. **Street Usage Permit.** A street usage permit from the DTS should be obtained for any construction-related work that may require the temporary closure of any traffic lane on a City street.

Thank you for the opportunity to review this matter. Should you have any questions, please contact Virginia Sosh, of my staff, at 768-5461.

Very truly yours,

[Signature]

Wes Frysztacki  
Director
October 7, 2019

Ms. Wes Fryszacki, Director
Department of Transportation Services
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street, 3rd Floor
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Dear Mr. Fryszacki:

'ɪwa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'ɪwa District, Island of O'ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated June 19, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project. We appreciate your department's efforts to review the project information, and offer the following responses to each comment.

Roadway Jurisdiction
A map with the project location and adjacent road names will be provided in the Draft EA. Roadway ownership and jurisdiction will also be discussed in the Draft EA.

Construction-Related Requirements
The Draft EA will address the need to prepare a traffic management plan that addresses construction-related impacts, as well as obtain a street usage permit for any work involving temporary closure of a City street. Additional measures designed to minimize construction-related impacts from road/sidewalk closures and provide safe access for vehicles, pedestrians and bicyclists will also be described. Best management practice (BMP) controls would be implemented during construction to prevent dirt and debris from entering adjacent roadways. Existing roadways and sidewalks damaged by construction would be repaired to their original, pre-construction condition.

Public Notification
We concur that keeping neighboring property owners and the local community apprised of the project during both the planning and construction phases is important. In an effort to maintain positive community relationships, representatives from the City Department of Facility Maintenance and the contractor will provide status briefings to the Neighborhood Board at relevant phases of the project.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at scott.szer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

HFF Planners

Scott Szer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
    Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
October 7, 2019

Mr. Socrates D. Bratakos, Assistant Chief
Honolulu Fire Department
City and County of Honolulu
636 South Street
Honolulu, HI 96813-5007

Dear Chief Bratakos:

'Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, 'Ewa District, Island of O'ahu
Tax Map Keys: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated April 24, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

We appreciate your time and effort to review the project information. This is to acknowledge your determination that the proposed project will have no significant impact to fire department services.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at sezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

HHF Planners

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangiallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
    Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services
Mr. Scott Ezer, Principal
HHF Planners, Inc.
Attention: Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement
733 Bishop Street, Suite 2590
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Ezer:

This is in response to your letter of April 3, 2019, requesting comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment consultation for the proposed Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement project.

The Honolulu Police Department (HPD) anticipates short-term impacts to pedestrian and vehicular traffic around the area of the project. The HPD recommends that all necessary signs, lights, barricades, and other safety equipment be installed and maintained by the contractor to facilitate the flow of traffic during the construction phase of the project.

If there are any questions, please call Acting Major Stason Tanaka of District 8 (Kapolei) at 723-8803.

Thank you for the opportunity to review this project.

Sincerely,

[Signature]

Assistant Chief
Support Services Bureau

October 7, 2019

Mr. Allan T. Nagata
Assistant Chief, Support Services Bureau
Honolulu Police Department
City and County of Honolulu
801 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96813

Dear Chief Nagata:

‘Ewa Villages R1 Water Main Replacement Project
Draft Environmental Assessment Pre-Assessment Consultation
Renton Road, Honolulu, ‘Ewa District, Island of O‘ahu
TMKs: (1) 9-1-017:112, (1) 9-1-017:103, (1) 9-1-017:113, (1) 9-1-016:142

Thank you for the letter dated April 17, 2019 providing comments as part of pre-assessment consultation efforts for the preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA) for the subject project.

We acknowledge your concern about possible short-term traffic impacts during the construction phase of the project. The Draft EA will include a discussion of possible traffic impacts, as well as traffic management strategies to facilitate the flow of traffic during the construction phase.

Your letter and this response will be included in the Draft EA. We appreciate your participation in this review process, and look forward to any additional comments you may have on the Draft EA. If you need additional information, please contact me by phone at 808-457-3158 or by email at ezer@hhf.com.

Mahalo,

Scott Ezer
Principal

cc: Ed Mangallan, City Department of Facility Maintenance
Cheryl Tanabe, City Department of Budget and Fiscal Services